

R E S U L T S
OF A SCIENTIFIC MISSION TO
INDIA AND HIGH ASIA,

UNDERTAKEN BETWEEN THE YEARS MDCCCLIV. AND MDCCCLVIII,
BY ORDER OF THE COURT OF DIRECTORS OF THE HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY,

BY

HERMANN, ADOLPHE, AND ROBERT DE SCHLAGINTWEIT.

WITH AN ATLAS OF PANORAMAS, VIEWS, AND MAPS.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

VOLUME III.

LEIPZIG: LONDON:
F. A. BROCKHAUS. TRÜBNER & CO.
MDCCCLXIII.

WON WON
WON
WON

ROUTE-BOOK

OF THE WESTERN PARTS OF

THE HIMÁLAYA, TÍBET, AND CENTRAL ASIA;

AND

GEOGRAPHICAL GLOSSARY

FROM THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND TÍBET,

INCLUDING THE PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION AND INTERPRETATION.

BY

HERMANN, ADOLPHE, AND ROBERT DE SCHLAGINTWERT.

LEIPZIG:

F. A. BROCKHAUS.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXIII.

ROY WAIN
J. WAIN
WAIN

TO
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY;

TO ITS PATRONESS

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN;

ITS VICE-PATRONS

HIS MAJESTY LEOPOLD I, KING OF THE BELGIANS,
SIR CHARLES WOOD, SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA,
COL. H. W. SYKES, CHAIRMAN OF THE HON. E. I. COMP.;

AND TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY,

THE ROUTE-BOOK AND GLOSSARY

PRESENTED IN THIS VOLUME

ARE MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED, WITH THE EXPRESSION OF THE MOST SINCERE
ADMIRATION OF THE SOCIETY'S IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTIONS TO INDIAN SCIENCE,

BY

JÄGERSBURG, JAN. 1863.

THE AUTHORS.

R O U T E - B O O K

OF THE WESTERN PARTS OF

THE HIMÁLAYA, TÍBET, AND CENTRAL ASIA.

BASED ON MESSRS. DE SCHLAGINTWEITS' TRAVELS, ON ITINERARIES COLLECTED,
AND ON THE WORKS OF EARLIER EUROPEAN TRAVELLERS.

EDITED BY

ROBERT DE SCHLAGINTWEIT.

WITH A POLYMETRICAL TABLE OF STAGES.

VOLUME III., PART I.

CONTENTS OF THE ROUTE-BOOK.

The Contents of the "Geographical Glossary," part II. of this volume, are given pp. 135-36.

INTRODUCTION.

| | Page. | | Page. |
|--|-------|--|-------|
| I. ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROUTE-BOOK | 3 | Disguise | 17 |
| Geographical Area | 4 | Letters | 18 |
| Alphabetical Arrangement | 5 | <i>Equipment and General Requirements.</i> | 18 |
| Index-Map | 5 | Money | 18 |
| Nature of the Routes | 6 | Párvánas | 19 |
| Principal and intermediate Stages | 6 | Servants | 19 |
| II. LITERATURE: BOOKS AND MAPS | 7 | Horses and Dándis | 19 |
| Books in special reference to the Routes detailed | 7 | Tents | 21 |
| Books in reference to Routes from Central Asia | | Dress | 22 |
| to Russia | 9 | Weapons | 23 |
| Maps | 11 | Provisions | 23 |
| III. GENERAL INFORMATION FOR THE TRAVELLER | 13 | Medicine Chest | 25 |
| <i>Practical Hints</i> | 13 | Breakfast and Dinner Service, and Cooking | |
| Season for Travelling | 13 | Apparatus | 25 |
| Time for Marching | 14 | <i>Transport of Luggage.</i> | 26 |
| Quick Travelling | 15 | Packing | 26 |
| Crossing of High Passes | 15 | Means of Conveyance | 26 |

B*

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE ROUTES.

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. | | |
|---|------------------------------|-------|-----|--|-------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Adhbádri | { to Kärnpreg | 1 | 31 | Bára Bángchal | { to Bärmáur | 14 | 37 |
| | { to Mási | 136 | 86 | | { to Bijnáth | 27 | 42 |
| | { to Tsóbta | 2 | 31 | | { to Púling | 168 | 100 |
| Aknúr, routes to and from | | 160 | 97 | | { to Bhéti | 15 | 38 |
| △ Aksáe | { to the Karakorúm pass | 86 | 64 | Barahát | { to Deúl | 60 | 55 |
| Chin | { to △ Súngal | 3 | 32 | | { to Kutnór | 16 | 38 |
| Akh Mäsíjd, routes to and from | | 87 | 65 | | { to Mässúri | 138 | 86 |
| | { to Bágesar | 4 | 32 | | { to Ráital | 17 | 38 |
| Almóra | { to Nainital | 150 | 92 | | { to Dárche | 54 | 52 |
| | { to Petoragárh | 5 | 33 | Bára Lácha pass | { to Lósar | 126 | 82 |
| | { to Sómesar | 6 | 34 | | { to Pádum | 18 | 39 |
| Andishán, routes to and from | | 163 | 98 | | { to △ Rúkchin | 19 | 39 |
| Askót | { to Gárbia | 7 | 34 | Báráng, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Bruáng | | | |
| | { to Ímla | 8 | 34 | Barássu, routes to and from | — | 39 | |
| | { to Satgárh | 183 | 106 | Bardár pass, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Umási. | | | |
| Astór, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Hasóra | | — | — | | | | |
| Badrawur, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Bhadrár. | | — | — | Bärkót | { to Jógar | 79 | 62 |
| | { to Dába | 9 | 35 | | { to Kutnór | 20 | 40 |
| Bádrinath | { to Jhósimath | 77 | 62 | | { to Mandrássu | 133 | 84 |
| | { to the Mána pass | 10 | 35 | Bärmáur | { to Bára Bángchal | 14 | 37 |
| | { to Mässúri | — | 86 | | { to Chámbe | 21 | 40 |
| | { to Nainital | — | 92 | | { to Triloknáth | 233 | 127 |
| △ Bägdoár | { to Káthi | 99 | 70 | | { to Chábrang | 33 | 44 |
| | { to Mílum | 11 | 36 | Békhar | { to △ Do Súmdo | 65 | 56 |
| | { to Shímpti | 187 | 108 | | { to Nísang | 154 | 95 |
| | { to Almóra | 4 | 32 | | { to Shípki | 22 | 41 |
| Bágesar | { to Káthi | 12 | 36 | Bhadrár, routes to and from | | 36 | 45 |
| | { to Shímpti | 13 | 37 | | { to Barahát | 15 | 38 |
| | { to Sómesar | 197 | 114 | Bhéti | { to Ráital | 23 | 41 |
| | | | | | { to Tríjugi Naráin | 24 | 41 |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Bhímbar | to Naushéra | 25 | 41 | Chíni . . . | to Bruáng, or Bárang . . | 31 | 43 |
| | to Sialkót | 188 | 109 | | to Símla | — | 109 |
| | to Úri | 26 | 42 | | to Súngnam | 40 | 47 |
| Bijnáth | to Bára Bángchal | 27 | 42 | to the Vángtu bridge . . . | 239 | 130 | |
| | to Kángra | 28 | 42 | Chirgáu | to Bruáng, or Bárang . . | 41 | 47 |
| Biláspur | to Mándi | 130 | 84 | | to Sáiri | 180 | 105 |
| | to Mándi | 29 | 43 | to the Vángtu bridge . . . | 42 | 48 | |
| | to Nadáun | 30 | 43 | Chitrál, routes to and from | 66 | 57 | |
| Bokhára | to Símla | 189 | 109 | Chórbad (Póen) | to Dā | 46 | 49 |
| | to Drós, or Darúsh | 66 | 57 | | to Dískit | 63 | 55 |
| Bónji, routes to and from | to Kókand | 111 | 75 | to Kíris | 43 | 48 | |
| | 195(B.) | 112 | | Chūr peak to Símla | 190 | 109 | |
| Bruáng, or Bárang | to Chétkul | 38 | 46 | Chúshul | to Δ Ráldang | 173 | 102 |
| | to Chíni | 31 | 43 | | to Rúdok | 44 | 49 |
| | to Chirgáu | 41 | 47 | | to Tángtse | 45 | 49 |
| | to Mórang | 32 | 44 | Dā | to Chórbad | 46 | 49 |
| Búnji, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Bónji. | | | to Káltse | | 81 | 63 | |
| Búshia, routes to and from | 216 | 121 | to Kárbu | | 89 | 66 | |
| Chábrang | to Békhar | 33 | 44 | to Khartáksha | 47 | 50 | |
| | to the Mána pass | 128 | 83 | Dába . . . | to Bádriñath | 9 | 35 |
| | to Nélong | 152 | 94 | | to the Cháko La pass . . . | 48 | 50 |
| | to Tóling | 34 | 44 | | to Δ Laptél | 120 | 78 |
| Cháko La pass | to Dába | 48 | 50 | to Δ Loáka | 124 | 82 | |
| | to Gártok | 35 | 45 | to the Mána pass | 129 | 83 | |
| | to Tóling | 229 | 126 | to Níti | 155 | 95 | |
| Chám̄ba | to Bärmáur | 21 | 40 | to Tirthapúri | 49 | 50 | |
| | to Islamabád | 36 | 45 | to Tóling | 50 | 51 | |
| | to Núrpur | 159 | 96 | Dábling | to Mórang | 142 | 89 |
| | to Pádum | 37 | 45 | | to Shálkar | 51 | 51 |
| to Triloknáth | 234 | 128 | to Shípki | 52 | 51 | | |
| Changchénmo, routes to and from | — | 46 | to Súngnam | 218 | 122 | | |
| Chatargárh, routes to and from | 37 | 46 | Dägshái, routes to and from | 225 | 124 | | |
| | to Bruáng, or Bárang . . | 38 | 46 | Dalhousie, routes to and from | — | 51 | |
| Chétkul | to Mórang | 39 | 46 | Dánkhar, or Dránkhar | to Kíbar | 53 | 52 |
| | to Múkba | 143 | 89 | | to Shálkar | 185 | 107 |
| | to Nélong | 153 | 94 | to Súngnam | 219 | 122 | |
| | to Ussílla, or Oshól | 238 | 130 | to the Vángtu bridge . . . | 240 | 131 | |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. | | |
|--|-------------------------|-------|---|--|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Dárche . . . | to the Bára Lácha pass | 54 | 52 | Gárbia . . . | to Askót | 7 | 34 |
| | to Kárdong | 91 | 67 | | to Kúnti | 67 | 58 |
| | to Kóksar | 112 | 76 | | to the Rákus Tal lake. | 68 | 58 |
| | to Pádum | 55 | 53 | | to the Cháko La pass . | 35 | 45 |
| Dās, or Tang | to Astór, or Hasóra . . | 56 | 53 | Gártok . . . | to Leh | — | 58 |
| | to Skárdo | 194 | 111 | | to Nainital | — | 93 |
| | to Srinágar | 200 | 115 | | to Róngo | 69 | 58 |
| Dátmir, routes to and from | 106 | 73 | to Tirthapúri | | 70 | 59 | |
| Dávar, routes to and from | 200 | 115 | to Tóling | | 230 | 126 | |
| Deopreág | to Srinágar | 201 | 115 | Gilgit . . . | to Nágár | 147 | 90 |
| | to Tíri | 57 | 54 | | to Skárdo | 195 | 111 |
| Déra | to Mássúri | 58 | 54 | | to Yárkand | 71 | 59 |
| | to Srinágar | 202 | 115 | △ Gulbagashén, routes to and from . . | 217 | 122 | |
| | to Tíkar | 59 | 54 | Góbesar, routes to and from | 102 | 72 | |
| | to Tíri | 226 | 125 | Gulabgárh, <i>see</i> Chatargárh. | | | |
| Deúl | to Barahát | 60 | 55 | Gurés, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Dávar. | | | |
| | to Srinágar | 203 | 116 | Gyúngul, routes to and from | 49 | 50 | |
| | to Tíri | 61 | 55 | Hánle | to Nórbu | 157 | 96 |
| | to Tríjugi Naráin . . . | 62 | 55 | | to Róngo | 72 | 60 |
| △ Dhanráu, routes to and from | 10 | 35 | to Tóling | | 231 | 126 | |
| Dískit | to Chórbad | 63 | 55 | Hasóra to Dās, or Tang | 56 | 53 | |
| | to Leh | 121 | 79 | Havalbágh, routes to and from | 6 | 34 | |
| | to △ Sássar | 64 | 56 | Húri, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Úri. | | | |
| △ Do Súmdo to Békhar | 65 | 56 | Ímla | to Askót | 8 | 34 | |
| Dol, routes to and from | 5 (A.) | 33 | | to Satgárh | 184 | 107 | |
| Dras, routes to and from | 96 | 68 | | to Shímpti | 73 | 60 | |
| Drös, or Darúsh, to Bokhára | 66 | 57 | Iskárdo, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Skárdo. | | | | |
| Élchi | to Kárgalik | 92 | 67 | Islamabád | to Chámba | 36 | 45 |
| | to Leh | — | 80 | | to Kárgil | 94 | 68 |
| | to △ Súngal | 216 | 121 | | to Srinágar | 74 | 61 |
| | to Yárkand | — | 67 | Jágatsúk. . . | to Kóksar | 75 | 61 |
| Faizabád, routes to and from | 66 | 57 | to Lósar | | 76 | 61 | |
| to Sultánpur | 213 | 120 | Jágesar, routes to and from | | 5 (B.) | 33 | |
| Fort Hastings, routes to and from . . | 5 (A.) | 33 | △ Jámnótri | to Khársáli | 103 | 72 | |
| Gangótri . . . | to Kídarnath | 107 | 74 | to Nainital | — | 93 | |
| | to Múkba | 144 | 90 | Jámu, routes to and from | 160 | 97 | |
| | to Nainital | — | 93 | Jásrótha, routes to and from | 160 | 97 | |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| Jhósimath | to Bádrinath | 77 | 62 | Kármang, routes to and from, <i>see</i> | | | |
| | to Keterbál, or Petólia | 101 | 71 | Khartáksha. | | | |
| | to Tapubán | 78 | 62 | Kärnpřeág | to Adhbádri | 1 | 31 |
| | to Bärkót | 79 | 62 | | to Keterbál, or Petólia | 97 | 69 |
| Jógar . . . | to Kidarkánta | 80 | 63 | to Srinágar | 204 | 116 | |
| | to Mandrássu | 134 | 85 | Káshgar. . | to Ósh | 98 | 69 |
| Jvála Múkhi, routes to and from . . . | 146 | 90 | | to Yárkand | 241 | 132 | |
| | | | | Kashmír, routes to and from, <i>see</i> | | | |
| | | | | Srinágar. | | | |
| Kabkót, routes to and from | 12 | 36 | | to Δ Bägdoár | 99 | 70 | |
| Káltse . . . | to Dä | 81 | 63 | Káthi . . . | to Bágesar | 12 | 36 |
| | to Láma Yúru | 82 | 63 | | to Mílum | 100 | 70 |
| | to Pádum | 164 | 99 | | Kéla, routes to and from | 7 | 34 |
| Kánda . . . | to Mässúri | 139 | 87 | Keterbál, or Petólia | to Jhósimath | 101 | 71 |
| | to Sáiri | 83 | 64 | | to Kärnpřeág | 97 | 69 |
| | to Tikar | 84 | 64 | | to Tsóbta | 102 | 71 |
| Kángra . . . | to Bijnáth | 28 | 42 | Khápalu, routes to and from | 43 | 48 | |
| | to Nadáun | 146 | 90 | | to Δ Jämnótri | 103 | 72 |
| | to Núrpur | 85 | 64 | | to Kutnór | 118 | 78 |
| Kanjút, routes to and from | 71 | 59 | Khärsáli . | | to Ráital | 170 | 101 |
| Karakásh, routes to and from | 92 | 67 | | to Súkhi | 209 | 118 | |
| Karakorúm pass | to Δ Aksáe Chin | 86 | 64 | to Ussilla, or Oshól | 104 | 72 | |
| | to Kárgalik | 87 | 65 | Khartáksha, or Kármang to Dä | 47 | 50 | |
| | to Δ Sássar | 182 | 106 | Khótan, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Élchi. | | | |
| | to Δ Súget | 88 | 66 | Kíbar | to Dánkhar | 53 | 52 |
| Kárbu . . . | to Dä | 89 | 66 | | to Lósar | 127 | 83 |
| | to Kárgil | 90 | 66 | | to Nórbu | 105 | 73 |
| | to Láma Yúru | 119 | 78 | Kidarkánta | to Jógar | 80 | 63 |
| | to Pádum | 165 | 99 | | to Thánno | 224 | 124 |
| to Dárche | 91 | 67 | to Ussilla, or Oshól | | 106 | 73 | |
| Kárdong . . | to Kóksar | 113 | 76 | | to Gangótri | 107 | 74 |
| | to Púling | 169 | 100 | | to Mässúri | — | 87 |
| | to Élchi | 92 | 67 | | Kídarnath | to Nainital | — |
| Kárgalik . . | to the Karakorúm pass | 87 | 65 | to Ókimath | 161 | 97 | |
| | to Kílian | 108 | 74 | to Trijúgi Naráin | 232 | 127 | |
| | to Yárkand | 93 | 67 | Kílian . . . | to Kárgalik | 108 | 74 |
| Kárgil . . . | to Kárbu | 90 | 66 | | to Sánchu | 109 | 75 |
| | to Islamabád | 94 | 68 | | to Δ Súget | 208 | 118 |
| | to Kíris | 95 | 68 | Kióbrang pass, routes to and from | 154 | 95 | |
| | to Srinágar | 96 | 68 | | | | |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. |
|--|-----------|-------|--|-----------|-------|
| △ Kírghis Jángal, routes to and from | 87 | 65 | | | |
| Kíris . . . { to Chórbad (Póen) . . . | 43 | 48 | △ Loáka . . . { to Dába | 124 | 82 |
| { to Kárgil | 95 | 68 | { to Laptél | 125 | 82 |
| { to Skárdo | 110 | 75 | { to Mílum | 141 | 88 |
| Kiúk-kiöl lake, routes to and from . . | 3 | 32 | Lohughát, routes to and from | 5(A.) | 33 |
| Kishtvár, routes to and from | 36 | 45 | { to the Bára Lácha pass | 126 | 82 |
| Kókand . . . { to Bokhára | 111 | 75 | Lósar { to Jägatsúk | 114 | 76 |
| { to Ósh | 162 | 98 | { to Kíbar | 127 | 83 |
| { to Dárche | 112 | 76 | | | |
| Kóksar . . . { to Jägatsúk | 75 | 61 | Máhe, routes to and from | — | 83 |
| { to Kárdong | 113 | 76 | Malári, routes to and from | 215 | 121 |
| { to Lósar | 114 | 76 | Mána, routes to and from | 10 | 35 |
| Kórzog . . . { to Nórbu | 158 | 96 | Mána pass { to Chábrang | 128 | — |
| { to △ Ráldang | 115 | 77 | { to Dába | 129 | 83 |
| { to △ Rúkchin | 116 | 77 | { to Bijnáth | 130 | 84 |
| Kotgárh, routes to and from | 148 | 91 | { to Biláspur | 29 | 43 |
| Kúlu, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Sultánpur. | | | { to Nadáun | 131 | 84 |
| Kundúz, routes to and from | 66 | 57 | { to Sultánpur | 132 | 84 |
| Kúnti . . . { to Gárbia | 67 | 58 | { to Bärkót | 133 | 84 |
| { to the Rákus Tal lake. | 117 | 77 | Mandrássu { to Jógar | 134 | 85 |
| Kutnór . . . { to Barahát | 16 | 38 | { to Mässúri | 140 | 87 |
| { to Khársáli | 118 | 78 | Mángnang, routes to and from | 9 & 129 | 85 |
| Ladáq, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Leh. | | | Mángu to Sálung | 135 | 85 |
| Láma Yúru { to Káltse | 82 | 63 | Mansaráur { to Nainitál | — | 93 |
| { to Kárbu | 119 | 78 | lake { to Tirthapúri | 228 | 126 |
| Landáur, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Mässúri. | | | Margelón, routes to and from | 162 | 98 |
| △ Laptél . . { to Dába | 120 | 78 | Márri to Úri | 237 | 129 |
| { to △ Loáka | 125 | 82 | Mási { to Adhbádri | 136 | 86 |
| { to Dískit | 121 | 79 | { to Sómesar | 198 | 114 |
| { to Élchi | — | 80 | { to Srinágar | 137 | 86 |
| { to Gártok | — | 58 | { to Bádrinath | — | 86 |
| { to Káltse | 122 | 80 | { to Barahát | 188 | 86 |
| { to Khótan | — | 80 | { to Déra | 58 | 54 |
| { to Pádum | 166 | 99 | { to Kánda | 139 | 87 |
| Leh { to △ Sássar | 123 | 81 | Mässúri . . . { to Kídarnath | — | 87 |
| { to Símla | — | 110 | { to Mandrássu | 140 | 87 |
| { to Srinágar | — | 81 | { to Mílum | — | 87 |
| { to Tángtse | 222 | 123 | { to Nainitál | — | 93 |
| { to Úpshi | 236 | 129 | { to Níti | — | 88 |
| { to Yárkand | — | 81 | { to Tíri | 227 | 125 |
| | | | Mestúj | 66 | 57 |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. |
|---|---------------------------------|-------|-----|---|--|
| | to Δ Bágdoár | 11 | 36 | Náko, routes to and from | 51 51 |
| Mílum | to Káthi | 100 | 70 | Naushéra | to Bhímbar 25 41 |
| | to Δ Loáka | 141 | 88 | | to Núrpur 160 97 |
| | to Mässúri | — | 87 | | to Srinágar 151 94 |
| | to Nainital | — | 93 | Nélong | to Chábrang 152 94 |
| Monsúri, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Mässúri. | | | | | to Chétkul 153 94 |
| Móráng | to Bruáng, or Báng | 32 | 44 | | to Múkba 145 90 |
| | to Chétkul | 39 | 46 | | to Súkhi 211 119 |
| | to Dábling | 142 | 89 | Nísang to Békhar | 154 95 |
| Mozáfarabád, routes to and from | | 205 | 117 | | to Dába 155 95 |
| | to Chétkul | 143 | 89 | | to Mässúri — 88 |
| Múkba | to Gangótri | 144 | 90 | Níti | to Nainital — 93 |
| | to Nélong | 145 | 90 | | to Δ Shélchell 156 95 |
| | to Súkhi | 210 | 119 | | to Δ Súmdo 215 121 |
| Munshári, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Shímpti. | | | | | to Tapubán 223 123 |
| Múretso lake, routes to and from | 19 | 39 | | Nórbu | to Hánle 157 96 |
| Mustágh pass, routes to and from | 196 | 113 | | | to Kíbar 105 73 |
| | to Biláspur | 30 | 43 | | to Kórzog 158 96 |
| Nadáun | to Kángra | 146 | 90 | Núrpur | to Chámbe 159 96 |
| | to Mándi | 131 | 84 | | to Kángra 85 64 |
| Nágar | to Gílgit | 147 | 90 | | to Naushéra 160 97 |
| | to Shígar | 186 | 108 | Ókimath | to Kídarnath 161 97 |
| Nágar, in Kúlu, routes to and from | 213 | 120 | | | to Rudarpreág 177 104 |
| Nagkándá | to Rámpur | 148 | 91 | | to Tsóbta 235 128 |
| | to Símla | 191 | 110 | Osh | to Káshgar 98 69 |
| | to Sultánpur | 149 | 91 | | to Kókand 162 98 |
| Nahán, routes to and from | 59 | 54 | | | to Táshkend 163 98 |
| | to Almóra | 150 | 92 | Oshól, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Ussílla. | |
| | to Bádriñath | — | 92 | | to the Bára Lácha pass 18 39 |
| | to Gangótri | — | 93 | Pádum | to Chámbe 37 45 |
| | to Gártok | — | 93 | | to Dárche 55 53 |
| | to Δ Jámnótri | — | 93 | | to Káltse 164 99 |
| | to Kídarnath | — | 93 | | to Kárbu 165 99 |
| Nainital | to the Mansaráur lake | — | 93 | | to Leh 166 99 |
| | to Mässúri | — | 93 | Petólia, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Keterbál. | |
| | to Mílum | — | 93 | | to Almóra 5 33 |
| | to Níti | — | 93 | Petoragárh | to Satgárh 167 100 |
| | to the Rákus Tal lake | — | 93 | Píndari, routes to and from | 100 71 |
| | to Símla | — | 93 | Pipelkót, routes to and from | 101 71 |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|---|------------------------------|---------|
| Póen, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Chórbad. | | | | | |
| Püch, routes to and from | 26 | 42 | Sálung | { to Mángu | 135 85 |
| Púga, routes to and from | 78 | 62 | | { to Ráital | 171 101 |
| Púling | { to Bára Bángchal. | 168 100 | | { to Súkhi | 181 105 |
| | { to Kárdong | 169 100 | Samarkánd, routes to and from | | 111 75 |
| | { to Sultánpur | 214 121 | Sánchu to Kílian | | 109 75 |
| | | | Sárhan, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Séran. | | |
| Ráital | { to Barahát | 17 38 | △ Sáassar | { to Dískit | 64 56 |
| | { to Bhéti | 23 41 | | { to the Karakorúm pass | 182 106 |
| | { to Khársáli | 170 101 | | { to Leh | 123 81 |
| | { to Sálung | 171 101 | Satgárh | { to Askót | 183 106 |
| { to Súkhi | 172 101 | { to Ímla | | 184 107 | |
| Rajáuri, routes to and from | 151 | 94 | { to Petoragárh | 167 100 | |
| Raj Ghât, routes to and from | 59 | 54 | Séran, routes to and from | 175 | 103 |
| Rákus Tal lake { | { to Gárbia | 68 58 | Sháلكar | { to Dábling | 51 51 |
| | { to Kúnti | 117 77 | | { to Dánkhar | 185 107 |
| △ Ráldang { | { to Chúshul | 173 102 | | { to Súngnam | 220 122 |
| | { to Kórzog | 115 77 | △ ShélcHELL to Níti | 156 95 | |
| | { to Róngo | 176 104 | Shígárh to Nágárh | 186 108 | |
| | { to △ Rúkchin | 178 104 | Shímpti | { to △ Bágdoár | 187 108 |
| { to Úpshi | 174 103 | { to Bágésar | | 13 37 | |
| Rámesar, routes to and from | 5 (A.) | 33 | { to Ímla | 73 60 | |
| Rámpur | { to Nagkándá | 148 91 | Shípki | { to Békhar | 22 41 |
| | { to the Vángtu bridge | 175 103 | | { to Dábling | 52 51 |
| Raulpíndi to Srinágar | 205 | 117 | Shíalkót to Bhímbar | 188 | 109 |
| Róngo | { to Gártok | 69 58 | Sialpánth, routes to and from | 7 | 34 |
| | { to Hánle | 72 60 | △ Sikándar Mokám, routes to and from | 3 | 32 |
| | { to △ Ráldang | 176 104 | Símila | { to Biláspur | 189 109 |
| Rotáng pass, routes to and from | 75 | 61 | | { to Chíni | — 109 |
| Róyul, routes to and from | 195 | 112 | | { to the Chür peak | 190 109 |
| Rudarpreág to Ókimath | 177 | 104 | | { to Leh | — 110 |
| Rúdok to Chúshul | 44 | 49 | | { to Nagkándá | 191 110 |
| △ Rúkchin { | { to the Bára Lácha pass | 19 39 | | { to Nainítal | — 93 |
| | { to Kórzog | 116 77 | | { to Sáiri | 192 110 |
| | { to △ Ráldang | 178 104 | { to Skárdo | — 111 | |
| | { to Úpshi | 179 105 | { to Srinágar | — 111 | |
| Sáiri | { to Chirgáũ | 180 105 | { to Súni | 193 111 | |
| | { to Kándá | 83 64 | { to Tíkar | 225 124 | |
| | { to Símla | 192 110 | | | |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Skárdo . . . | to Dās, or Tang | 194 | 111 | Súngnam | to Chíni | 40 | 47 |
| | to Gílgít. | 195 | 111 | | to Dábling | 218 | 122 |
| | to Kírís | 110 | 75 | | to Dánkhar | 219 | 122 |
| | to Símla | — | 111 | | to Shálkar | 220 | 122 |
| | to Yárkand | 196 | 113 | Súni to Símla | 193 | 111 | |
| Sómesar . . . | to Almóra | 6 | 34 | Súring, routes to and from | 12 | 36 | |
| | to Bágesar | 197 | 114 | | | | |
| | to Mási | 198 | 114 | | | | |
| | to Tapubán | 199 | 114 | | | | |
| Srinágar . . . | to Dās, or Tang | 200 | 115 | Takht-i-Sulaimán, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Ósh. | | | |
| | to Deopreág | 201 | 115 | Tándi to Triloknáth | 221 | 123 | |
| | to Déra | 202 | 115 | Tángtse | to Chúshul | 45 | 49 |
| | to Deúl | 203 | 116 | | to Leh | 222 | 123 |
| | to Islamabád | 74 | 61 | Tapubán | to Jhósímáth | 78 | 62 |
| | to Kárgil | 96 | 68 | | to Níti | 223 | 123 |
| | to Kárnpreág | 204 | 116 | | to Sómesar | 199 | 114 |
| | to Leh | — | 81 | Thánno to Kidarkánta | 224 | 124 | |
| | to Mási | 137 | 86 | Tashkurgán, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Faizabád. | | | |
| | to Naushéra | 151 | 94 | Táshkend to Ósh | 163 | 98 | |
| | to Raulpíndi | 205 | 117 | Thákil mountain, routes to and from (5 A.) | | 33 | |
| | to Símla | — | 111 | Tíkar | to Déra | 59 | 54 |
| | to Tíri | 206 | 117 | | to Kánda | 84 | 64 |
| | to Úri | 207 | 118 | | to Símla | 225 | 124 |
| △ Súget . . . | to the Karakorúm pass | 88 | 66 | Tíri | to Deopreág | 57 | 54 |
| | to Kílian | 208 | 118 | | to Déra | 226 | 125 |
| | to △ Súngal | 217 | 122 | | to Deúl | 61 | 55 |
| Súket, routes to and from | 29 | 43 | to Mässúri | | 227 | 125 | |
| Súkhi | to Khársáli | 209 | 118 | to Srinágar | 206 | 117 | |
| | to Múkba | 210 | 119 | Tirthapúri | to Dába | 49 | 50 |
| | to Nélong | 211 | 119 | | to Gártok | 70 | 59 |
| | to Ráital | 172 | 101 | | to the Mansaráur lake | 228 | 126 |
| | to Sálung | 181 | 105 | Tóling | to Chábrang | 34 | 44 |
| to Ussilla, or Oshól | 212 | 120 | to the Cháko La pass | | 229 | 126 | |
| Sultánpur . . | to Jägatsúk | 213 | 120 | | to Dába | 50 | 51 |
| | to Mándi | 132 | 84 | | to Gártok | 230 | 126 |
| | to Nagkánda | 149 | 91 | to Hánle | 231 | 126 | |
| to Púling | 214 | 121 | Tríjugi Naráin | to Bhéti | 24 | 41 | |
| △ Súmdo to Níti | 215 | 121 | | to Deúl | 62 | 55 | |
| △ Súngal . . . | to △ Aksáe Chin | 3 | | 32 | to Kidarnath | 232 | 127 |
| | to Élchi | 216 | 121 | | | | |
| | to △ Súget | 217 | 122 | | | | |

| | Route No. | Page. | | Route No. | Page. |
|--|--------------|-------|---|--------------|-------|
| Triloknath { to Barmaur | 233 | 127 | Úri, in Gárhvál, routes to and from . | 181 | 105 |
| Triloknath { to Chamba | 234 | 128 | Úri { to Bhimbar | 26 | 42 |
| Triloknath { to Tandi | 221 | 123 | Úri { to Márrí | 237 | 129 |
| Tsóbta . . { to Adhbádri | 2 | 31 | Úri { to Srinágar | 207 | 118 |
| Tsóbta . . { to Keterbál, or Petólia | 102 | 71 | Úri { to Chétkul | 238 | 130 |
| Tsóbta . . { to Ókimath | 235 | 128 | Ussílla, or Oshól { to Khársáli | 104 | 72 |
| Tso Gam lake, routes to and from . . | 173 | 102 | Ussílla, or Oshól { to Kidarkánta | 106 | 73 |
| Tso Gyagár lake, routes to and from | 115 | 77 | | | |
| Tso Kar, or Kháuri Taláu lake, routes to and from | 178 | 104 | Vángtu bridge . { to Chfni | 239 | 130 |
| Tso Lánag lake, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Rákus Tal. | . | . | Vángtu bridge . { to Chirgáu | 42 | 48 |
| Tso Mápan lake, routes to and from, <i>see</i> Mansaráur. | | | Vángtu bridge . { to Dánkhar | 240 | 131 |
| Tsomognalarí lake, routes to and from | 45 (A.) | 49 | Vángtu bridge . { to Rámpur | 175 | 103 |
| Tsomoríri lake, routes to and from . . | 158 | 96 | Vishnupreág, routes to and from . . . | 77 | 62 |
| Tso Rul lake, routes to and from . . . | 44 | 49 | Voháb Chilgáne plateau, routes to and from | 86 | 65 |
| Tungnath, routes to and from | 2 | 31 | Vókhan, routes to and from | 66 | 57 |
| Umási pass, routes to and from | 37 | 46 | | | |
| Úpshi . . . { to Leh | 236 | 129 | Yárkand { to Gíchi | — | 57 |
| Úpshi . . . { to Δ Ráldang | 174 | 103 | Yárkand { to Gígit | 71 | 59 |
| Úpshi . . . { to Δ Rúkchin | 179 | 105 | Yárkand { to Kárgalik | 93 | 67 |
| | | | Yárkand { to Káshgar | 241 | 132 |
| | | | Yárkand { to Leh | — | 81 |
| | | | Yárkand { to Skádo | 196 | 113 |

PLATE CONTAINED IN PART I. OF VOL. III.

| | |
|--|-------|
| | Page. |
| Polymetrical table showing the number of stages between the most important places of the western parts of the Himálaya, Tíbet, and Central Asia, to face | 31 |

MAP OF SPECIAL REFERENCE TO PART I. OF VOL. III.

Geographical map: No. 2. Index-map to the routes in the western parts of the Himálaya, Tíbet, and Central Asia.

ERRATA IN PART I. OF VOL. III.

(The Errata in part II. of Vol. III. are given p. 136.)

| | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|--------|
| <p>Page 8, between Jaquemont and Madden <i>add</i>: Khwajah Ahmud Shah Nukshbundee Syud went, in 1852, through Yárkand, Kókand, &c., Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XXV., pp. 344-58.</p> <p>„ 9, between Thomson and Webb <i>add</i>: Torrens, Lt.Col.: Travels in Ladák, Tartary, and Kashmír. London, 1862.</p> <p>„ 33, column 2, line 26, for Svál <i>read</i> Sval.</p> <p>„ 36, „ 2, „ 32, for continuous <i>read</i> continuous.</p> <p>„ 57, „ 1, „ 8, for 34° 50'; 72° 31' <i>read</i> 34° 50'; 72° 3'.</p> <p>„ „ „ „ 34, for Tashgorgán <i>read</i> Tashkurgán.</p> | <p>Page 64, column 1, line 17, for Hâth <i>read</i> Sáiri.</p> <p>„ 69, „ 2, „ 27, for Ohksalur <i>read</i> Ókhsalur.</p> <p>„ 71, „ 2, „ 9, for Petolia <i>read</i> Petólia.</p> <p>„ 80, „ 2, „ 16, for 34° 8' 3' <i>read</i> 34° 8' 3.</p> <p>„ 82, „ 2, „ 7, for Lohughât <i>read</i> Lohughât.</p> <p>„ 97, „ 1, „ 29, for Okimath <i>read</i> Ókimath.</p> <p>„ 110, „ 1, „ 28, for Simla <i>read</i> Símla.</p> <p>„ 111, „ 2, „ 31, for <table border="0" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 5px;">Shígar</td> <td rowspan="2" style="font-size: 2em; padding: 0 5px;">}</td> <td rowspan="2" style="vertical-align: middle;">see p. 8, <i>read</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Yuskil</td> </tr> </table></p> <p style="margin-left: 150px;">Shígar } see p. 113.</p> <p style="margin-left: 150px;">Yuskil }</p> | Shígar | } | see p. 8, <i>read</i> | Yuskil |
| Shígar | } | see p. 8, <i>read</i> | | | |
| Yuskil | | | | | |

ALPHABET USED FOR TRANSCRIPTION.

a (ā ä ȧ a); ä; b (bh); ch (chh); d (dh); e (ē ě ě); f; g (gh); h; i (ī î); j (jh); k (kh), kh; l (lh); m; n; o (ō õ), ö; p (ph); r (rh); s; sh; t (th); u (ū ū), ü; v; y; z.

RULES OF PRONUNCIATION.

The system of the transcription adopted is fully explained in Vol. I., pp. 66—70, and in the present Vol., pp. 139—60.

Vowels.

1. a, e, i, o, u, as in German and Italian.
2. ä, ö, ü, as in German.
3. Diphthongs give the sound of the two component vowels combined. Diæresis is marked by the accent falling on the second of the two vowels.
4. - above the vowel makes the vowel long.
In general we considered it unnecessary to add this sign when the accent coincided with it, and the omission would not influence the correctness of the pronunciation.
Short vowels are not separately distinguished.
5. ˘ above a and e (ä, ě) is a sign of imperfect phonetic formation, similar to the open u in *but*, and e in *herd*.
6. - below a indicates the deep sound, like a in *wall*.
7. ˘ above a and o indicates a nasal sound, like a and o in the French words *gant* and *son*; also ē, î, and ū had to be introduced for marking the nasal sound of e, i, and u; in the nasal diphthongs aū and aī, we make the sign over one only, though both sounds have the nasal sound.

Consonants.

1. b, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, are pronounced as in German and English [the variations occurring in the pronunciation of g, and h (in English) excepted].
2. h, after a consonant is an audible aspiration, except in ch, sh, and kh.
3. ch, as in English (*church*).
4. sh, as in English (*shade*).
5. kh, as *ch* in German (*hoch*).
6. j, as in English (*just*).
7. v, as the w in German (*Wasser*), being different from v in *very*, and w in *water*.
8. y, as y in the English word *yes*, or j in the German *ja*.
9. z, soft, as in English.

Accents.

· marks the syllable on which the accent falls, whether the syllable be long or short.

Alphabetical Registers.

In our alphabetical registers the letters follow the order of the alphabet, irrespective of the signs attached to them.

GENERAL REMARKS.

All the latitudes are North; the longitudes are East, and are reckoned from the meridian of Green. Adopted longitude of the Madras Observatory: 80° 13' 56" East Green.—The miles are English.

All the heights, given in English feet, are absolute, referring to the level of the sea. The sign Δ before a name indicates an uninhabited place, or a pasture ground.

INTRODUCTION.

- I. ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROUTE-BOOK.
 - II. LITERATURE: BOOKS AND MAPS.
 - III. GENERAL INFORMATION FOR THE TRAVELLER.
-

I. ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROUTE-BOOK.

Geographical area. — Alphabetical arrangement. — Index-map. — Nature of the routes. — Principal and intermediate stages.

Although our globe (in consequence of the varied shape of its solid surface, in the form of mountainous regions, valleys with their rivers, plateaux, and peaks) offers serious and unexpected difficulties to man, when he endeavours to traverse it, still many efforts have been made by him to overcome them; and his struggles may be said to have been crowned with extraordinary success—considering the obstacles he had to contend against—in High Asia, the most elevated mountainous region of our earth hitherto known. At the present day, regular routes are annually traversed by large caravans in those very countries which, from their orographical and physical conditions, formerly seemed quite inaccessible. Many an illustration of this remarkable fact—which did not fail to arrest the attention of earlier travellers, and even at a time not very remote, when Europe could not boast of such extensive means of communication as now—will be presented by the routes contained in this volume.

The various routes (241 in all) are compiled from my brothers' and my own travels¹ in these countries; and for those parts which we had not ourselves occasion to visit, from the itineraries and works of European travellers, or from accounts given by intelligent native merchants, and leaders of caravans. The variety of the sources from which our information was derived, will at once account for the inequality in the amount of detail furnished for the different routes. Accompanied as they are

¹ Our original observations on the routes are contained in our manuscript-volumes Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, quoted in Vol. I., p. 8; and the detailed itinerary of our travels is also given in Vol. I., pp. 11—35.

by explanations as to the roads, nature of the passes, and heights of various places,¹ supplies, fuel, and general information, they will afford, we trust, increased facilities for future travellers, in visiting many of the interesting parts of High Asia, the difficulty of access to which has hitherto been greatly exaggerated. At the same time such a route-book may be regarded as having a practical bearing upon questions of a more general nature, especially when it is taken into consideration that many provinces of High Asia are of great importance for India, in a commercial, as well as in a military point of view.

Geographical Area. The present volume contains the routes leading through the following provinces of High Asia:

A. PROVINCES OF THE HIMÁLAYA.²

| | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. Kámáon, | 4. Kúlu, | 7. Rajáuri, | 10. Kishtvár, |
| 2. Gárhvál, | 5. Chám̄ba, | 8. Kánáur, | 11. Kashmír, |
| 3. Símla, | 6. Jámu, | 9. Lahól, | 12. Márri. |

B. PROVINCES OF WESTERN TÍBET.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Gnári Khórsum, ³ | 4. Dras, | 7. Núbra, | 9. Hasóra, |
| 2. Spíti, | 5. Ladák, | 8. Bálti, | 10. *Gílgit. |
| 3. Zánkhar, | 6. Pangkóng, | | |

C. PROVINCES OF CENTRAL ASIA.

| | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. *Turkistán, | 2. *Kókand, | 3. *Bokhára. |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|

An asterisk (*) marks those provinces which, for the present at least (1862), are only accessible to Europeans under the frail protection of a disguise; though, even with such assistance, travelling in these countries is attended with much personal risk and danger.

¹ The heights (in English feet) are taken from our second volume, "Hypsometry of India and High Asia," where the authority is also given upon which each result is based; nearly all the latitudes and longitudes contained in the present route-book are also included in our second volume.

² The *boundaries* of the provinces are indicated in the separate map (accompanying our first volume), showing the routes taken by ourselves and our establishments.

³ This province may be said to be situated on neutral ground, where disguise is not absolutely necessary; it is, however, advisable to assume one; for, though many a day may pass without the detection of the traveller, yet, should an unfortunate discovery take place, he will meet with much less molestation if equipped in native garb than if in his European dress.

Alphabetical Arrangement. In order to render the route-book as practical as possible, I thought it best to give the routes in a strictly alphabetical order—a plan generally adopted in similar publications;¹ but an unexpected difficulty presented itself in fixing the *length* of any route, viz. in defining the “starting” and “terminal” points. In general I have considered every place where another route branches off, as a limit to it; and though this arrangement may have the disadvantage of increasing the *number* of routes, it obviates the necessity of referring to other routes, or of repeating details already given. As the starting point I have adopted the southern one, if the general direction of the route is from south to north; and the eastern one, if the direction is from east to west. In a few cases, however, a doubt may exist as to the places selected as the starting and terminal points; the routes are therefore given in the alphabetical arrangement also in the reverse order, with a reference to their place in the book.

For the direct connection of important places I have frequently made combinations of larger routes, *e. g.* Simla to Leh, Leh to Yárkand, Nainital to Milum, &c.; though, by aid of the detailed list given at the beginning, and especially of the Index-map to the routes annexed to this volume, it will be easy for the traveller himself to find out such combinations for any two remote places.

Index-Map. The Index-map is drawn on the scale of 20 miles to an inch, or in the proportion of 1 to 1,267,200; and in order to make it clear and precisely adapted to its purpose, only the starting and terminal points of each route are inserted, together with some of the principal rivers and passes. A part of Central Asia is drawn at the left side, as a separate map, on the scale of 80 miles to an inch, or in the proportion of 1 to 5,068,800. To the right and left of the map, which should be regarded as an Index-map only, is added an alphabetical enumeration of the routes.

The numbers affixed to the routes on the map are identical with those in this volume; for most places the height is given. Distinctions are also made with reference to the *nature* of the route, these, in my opinion, not being without their practical importance, as enabling the traveller to select *that* route between distant places which will be most in accordance with his taste, or with the mode of travelling he wishes to employ.

¹ I mention as instances: “Tables of Routes and Stages through the Territories under the Bengal Presidency. Calcutta 1838.”—Routes in the Peninsula of India, by Major F. H. Scott. Madras 1853,” &c.

Nature of the Routes: I have made the following distinctions:¹

PRINCIPAL ROUTES: these are all passable for horses.²

SECONDARY ROUTES: *a)* passable for horses; *b)* impassable for horses.

As yet *carriages* and *carts* can be used nowhere in the Himálaya and Tíbet, but only in the western parts of Kókand, where, as we were informed, they are called "Árba."

Each of the routes is preceded by remarks on its nature, on the literature hitherto published, and on the maps which may be of use to the traveller.

Principal and intermediate Stages. The *principal* stages are distinguished at the beginning of the line by being printed in large italics; the *intermediate* stages—viz. those best suited for an occasional encamping ground, or a halt for breakfast—are also given (as often as I could find them for those purposes), and are printed in small italics.

△ denotes an uninhabited spot, or a pasture-ground which may be used as a halting-place. Such pasture-grounds, or caravan-stations, very often have different names among different tribes; and though I have endeavoured as far as possible, to give the various names known to me to exist for the same place, yet there will remain a considerable number for which the traveller may perhaps hear a different designation to that given in the route-book.

I have frequently indicated the time required for performing the journey from one principal stage to another, or the distance in miles. An ordinary principal stage takes from six to seven hours, a long one extends from eight to ten. It is, however, to be borne in mind that the time required for going up a valley is considerably greater than that for going down.

¹ In the Index-map the nature of the different routes is distinguished by the following modifications of the line:—

———— Principal routes.
 - - - - Secondary routes, passable for horses.
 do. do. impassable for horses.

² The more appropriate expression would be "ponies," full-sized horses being unfit for use in High Asia. A route passable for horses is, of course, also accessible to other animals of burden. See p. 26.

II. LITERATURE: BOOKS AND MAPS.

Books in special reference to the routes detailed.—Books in reference to routes from Central Asia to Russia.—
Maps.

The books and maps consulted in the compilation of the present route-book are contained (alphabetically arranged), in the following list. The publications on travels made a considerable time ago,¹ are not included, as more recent travellers have had occasion to correct the greater part of the remarks and observations contained therein. A separate register is added in reference to publications which have special connection with the routes from Central Asia to Russia, though the route-book itself does not treat of these routes.

Books in special reference to the Routes detailed.

Batten, J. H.: Note of a Visit to the Niti pass. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VII., pp. 310—16.

Brinkman, Arthur: The Rifle in Cashmere. London, 1862.

Broome, A., and Cunningham, A.: Abstract Journals of the Routes to the Punjab Rivers. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. X., pp. 1—6.

Cunningham, A.: a) Abstract Journal of the Routes to the Punjab Rivers. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. X., pp. 105—15.

b) Journal of a trip through Kulu and Láhul. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 201—30.

c) Ladák. London, 1854.

¹ Bernier, F.: Voyages, contenant la description des états du Grand Mogol de l'Hindoustan, du Royaume de Kachemire, &c. 2 Vols. Amsterdam, 1699.

Forster, G.: A Journey from Bengal to England through the northern part of India, Kashmere, &c. 2 Vols. London, 1808.

Marco Polo: The Travels of Marco Polo in the Thirteenth Century. Translated from the Italian by W. Marsden, Esq. London, 1818.

Vigne, G. T.: Travels in Kashmir, Ladak, Iskardo, &c. 2 Vols. London, 1842. This interesting book would have been quoted more frequently, if the travels were contained in a more chronological order.

- Fraser, J. B.: *a)* Account of a Journey to the Sources of the Jumna and Bhagirathi Rivers. *As. Res.*, Vol. XIII., pp. 171—249.
- b)* Journal of a Tour through part of the Snowy Range of the Himalaya Mountains. London, 1820.
- Gerard, A.: Account of Koonawur. Edited by G. Lloyd. London, 1841.
- Gérard, Jules: *Voyages et Chasses dans l'Himalaya*. Paris, 1862.
- Ghulam Hyder Khan, translated by Hearsey: *London Asiatic Journal*, 1835.
- Gleanings in Science: Account of a Visit to the Biáns Pass. *Calcutta*. Vol. I., pp. 97—9.
- Hay, W. C., Major: Report on the Valley of Spíti. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XIX., pp. 429—51.
- Herbert, J. D., Captain: *a)* Report of the Mineral Survey of the Himmalaya Mountains. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XI., part II., pp. I—CLXIII.
- b)* Journal of a Tour from Almorah. Edited by J. H. Batten, Esq. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XIII., part II., pp. 734—64.
- c)* An Account of a Tour to lay down the Course and Levels of the River Setlej. *As. Res.*, Vol. XV., pp. 339—428.
- Hodgson, J. A., Captain: Journal of a Survey to the Heads of the Rivers Ganges and Jumna. *As. Res.*, Vol. XIV., pp. 60—152.
- Hoffmeister, W., Dr.: *Briefe aus Indien*. Braunschweig, 1847.
- Hügel, Carl, Freiherr von: *Kashmir und das Reich der Sikhs*. 4 Vols. Stuttgart, 1840. Also in an English translation by Major T. B. Jervis, "Travels in Kashmir and the Punjab. London, 1845."
- Humboldt, A., Baron de: *Asie Centrale*. 3 Vols. Paris, 1843. Also translated into German by Mahlmann, "Central Asien." Berlin, 1844.
- Hutton, T., Captain: *a)* Journal of a Trip to the Burenda Pass. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. VI., pp. 901—38.
- b)* Journal of a Trip through Kunawur, Hungrung, and Spiti. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. VIII., part II., pp. 901—50; Vol. IX., part I., pp. 489—513, pp. 555—81.
- Ízzet Úllah: Travels beyond the Himálaya, in the *Quarterly Oriental Magazine*. *Calcutta*, 1825, pp. 103—21, pp. 285—302; and in the *Journ. R. As. Soc. of G. B. I.*, Vol. VII. 1843.
- Jacquemont, V.: *Voyage dans l'Inde*. *Journal*. 4 Vols. Paris, 1841.
- Madden, E., Major: *a)* Diary of an Excursion to the Shatool and Boorun Passes. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XV., pp. 79—135.
- b)* Notes of an Excursion to the Pindree Glacier. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XVI., part I., pp. 226—66, and p. 596.
- c)* The Turaee and Outer Mountains of Kumaon. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 349—450, and pp. 563—626; Vol. XVIII., part I., pp. 603—44.
- Manson, Capt.: Journal of a Visit to Melum and the Oonta Dhoora Pass. Edited by J. H. Batten, Esq. *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XI., pp. 1157—82.
- Marcadieu: Selections from the Public Correspondence of the Administration for the Affairs of the Punjab. Lahore, 1853.

- Montgomerie, T. G., Captain: Memorandum on the Progress of the Kashmir Series; with Map and Observations on the late Conquest of Gilgit, and other Incidental Matters. Calcutta, 1861, pp. 11 and 12.
- Moorcroft, W.: A Journey to Lake Mánasaróvara in Ún-dés. As. Res., Vol. XII., pp. 375—534.
- Moorcroft, W., and Trebeck, G.: Travels in the Himalayan Provinces. Edited by H. H. Wilson. 2 Vols. London, 1841.
- Quarterly Oriental Magazine, *see* Ízzet Úllah.
- Raper, F. V., Captain: Narrative of a Survey for the Purpose of discovering the Sources of the Ganges. As. Res., Vol. XI., pp. 446—563.
- Russell, W. H.: My Diary in India. 2 Vols. London, 1860.
- Skinner, T., Captain: Excursions in India, including a Walk over the Himalaya Mountains. 2 Vols. Second edition. London, 1833.
- Strachey, H., Captain: a) Narrative of a Journey to Cho Lagan and Cho Mapan. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part II., pp. 98—120, 128—82, 327—39.
b) Physical Geography of Western Tibet. London, 1854.
- Strachey, R., Colonel: Notice of a Trip to the Nití Pass. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XIX., pp. 79—82.
- Tables of Routes and Stages through the Territories under the Bengal Presidency. Calcutta, 1838.
- Thomson, T., Dr.: a) Diary of Routes in Núbra, Bálti, Kashmír. As. Journ. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 106—32.
b) Western Himalaya and Tibet. London, 1852.
- Webb, W. S., Captain: Memoir Relative to a Survey of Kemaon. As. Res., Vol. XIII., pp. 293—310.
- Weller, J. A., Lieutenant: Trip to the Bulcha and Oonta Dhoora Passes. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XII., part I., pp. 78—102.
- Year-book of the Punjab and N.W. Provinces for 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856. Edited by Rush-ton and Carey. Ágra.

Books in reference to Routes from Central Asia to Russia.¹

- Abbott, J., Captain: Narrative of a Journey from Heraut to Khiva, Moscow, and St. Petersburg. 2 Vols. London, 1843.
- Baer, K. E. v., and Helmersen, Gr. v.: Beiträge zur Kenntniss des russischen Reiches und der angrenzenden Länder Asiens. St. Petersburg. (Several volumes: important articles are contained in Vols. II., IX., 1845; XV., 1848; XVII., 1852.)
- Basiner, Th., *see* Baer and Helmersen's Beiträge, Vol. IX.

¹ It is much to be regretted that the important labours of Russian geographers and geographical societies founded in Russia take in general such a long time till they are made known in *Germany*; and that, after all, such publications either cannot be obtained, or only with the greatest difficulty and trouble.

Bode, Baron A. de, *see* Khanikoff.

Bogoslawski, Lieutenant, *see* Baer and Helmersen's Beiträge, Vol. IX.

Bulletin de la Classe historico-philosophico de l'Académie imperiale de St. Petersburg. Tome XI., 1854.

Butenew, Colonel, *see* Baer and Helmersen's Beiträge, Vol. IX.

Conolly, Arthur, Captain: Journey to the North of India, overland from England, through Russia, Persia, and Afghanistan. 2 Vols. London, 1834.

(Conolly went to Russia, not through Central Asia, but from Shikárpur in Sindh by Herat and Astarabád.)

Ermann, A.: Archiv für wissenschaftliche Kunde von Russland. Berlin. (Several volumes: of importance are: Vol. I.—Ueber die Caravanenstrasse nach Bokhara; Vol. XI.—Kokand in seinem heutigen Zustande; Vols. XVII. and XVIII., which contain Semenow's Travels.

Eversmann, E., Dr.: Reise von Orenburg nach Buchara. Berlin, 1823.

Journal Asiatique. Vol. IV., 1824. Route de commerce d'Astrakhan à Khiva.

Khanikoff, Nicolai: a) Bokhara; translated from the Russian by Baron A. de Bode. London, 1845. With a Map.

b) A memoir in the Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. Paris, 1851.

Klaproth: Magasin Asiatique. Paris. Vol. I., 1825. Notices géographiques et historiques sur Kokand, Andudjan, Marghilán, &c.; Voyage à Khokand par Philippe Nazarov, en 1813.

Lehmann, Alexander, *see* Baer and Helmersen's Beiträge, Vol. IX.

Meyendorff, G., Baron de: Voyage d'Orenburg à Boukhara. Paris, 1826. With a Map.

Morier, Captain R. N.: Memoir on the Countries about the Caspian and Aral Seas. London, 1840. With a Map by John Arrowsmith.

Muraview (now Count Amursky): Reisen durch Turkomanien nach Khiva, in 1819 und 1820. Aus dem Russischen übersetzt von Philipp Strahl. 2 Vols. Berlin, 1824.

Nazarov, Philippe, *see* Klaproth.

Punjab Report for 1860-1. See the Article: Kokan, Bokhara, and Afghanistan.

Ritter, Carl: Ueber Alexander des Grossen Feldzug am indischen Kaukasus, in Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin (1829). Berlin, 1832.

Semenow, *see* Ermann's Archiv, Vols. XVII. and XVIII.

Valikhanow: Sketches of Dzoungaria, in the Memoirs of the Imperial Geographical Society of St. Petersburg,¹ 1861. Books I. and II.

¹ These "Sketches" are printed in Russian under the title: *Очерки Джунгарии. Ч. Валиханова*. Book I., pp. 184—200; Book II., pp. 35—58. Valikhanow is the same traveller that we had already occasion to mention in connection with our brother's fate. See Vol. I., p. 65, where his name is erroneously written "Vanikoff."

Veniukoff presented an interesting manuscript of a journey made by Georg Ludwig von (the name of the author was illegible) to the Imperial Geographical Society of St. Petersburg. See: Société géographique impériale de Russie; Procès-verbale de l'Assemblée générale du 4 Octobre, 1861.

Wolff, Joseph, Dr.¹: a) Narrative of a Mission to Bokhara in the years 1843-5. London, 1846.
b) Travels and Adventures, 2 Vols. London, 1860-1.

Wood, John, Lieutenant: A Personal Narrative of a Journey to the Source of the River Oxus, by the route of the Indus, Kabul, and Badakshan. London, 1841.

*Maps.*²

Blagrave, Becher, and Hutchinson: The Jalundhur Dooab, comprising the Districts of Jalundhur, Hoshiarpour, and Kangra. Scale: 4 miles = 1 inch. Calcutta, 1852.

Cunningham, A.: Map of the Punjab, Western Himalaya, and adjoining Parts of Tibet, by John Walker. Second edition. London, 1859. Scale: 16 miles = 1 inch.

Fraser, J. B.: Map of a Tour through the Himalaya Mountains. Added to his "Journal." London, 1820.

Gerard, A., Captain: Map of Koonawur. Scale: 4 miles = 1 inch. Added to his "Koonawur."

Hay, W. C., Major: A rough Sketch of the Spiti Valley. Added to his "Report." Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XIX., p. 448.

Hoffmeister, W., Dr.: Seven Route-Maps, annexed to his "Briefe aus Indien." Braunschweig, 1847.

Hügel, C., Baron von: Map of Kashmir, &c., by J. Arrowsmith. Added to his "Travels in Kashmir and the Punjab."

Humboldt, A., Baron von: Gebirgsketten und Vulkane in Central Asien. 1844.

Indian Atlas: Sheets 47 (second edition), 48, 65, 66. Scale: 4 miles = 1 inch.

Jacquemont, V.: Carte de la Vallée de Cachmire. Added to his "Correspondance avec sa famille." Paris, 1846.

Klaproth: Carte de l'Asie Centrale. Four sections. Paris, 1833.

Montgomerie, T. G., Captain: Skeleton Chart of the Snowy Peaks adjacent to Kashmir. Scale: 32 miles = 1 inch. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XXVI., p. 266.

¹ Dr. Wolff died in the beginning of May, 1862, at the vicarage of Isle Brewers, near Taunton. We may be allowed to state from the necrologies in the papers (Allen's Indian Mail, May 13; Times; Allgemeine Zeitung, May 11 to 18), that his birth-place, Weilersbach, is the next large village near our castle, Jägersburg, in Franconia, "a curious coincidence of geographical relations at home and abroad," as pointed out by the papers.

² In the enumeration of the maps only the original ones are given, and not later compilations.

- Strachey, H., Captain: *a*) Map to illustrate the Narrative of a Journey to the Lakes Rákas Tal and Mánasarowar in Tibet. Scale: 8 miles = 1 inch. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII.
- b*) Map of West Nari. Added to his "Physical Geography of Western Tibet." London, 1854.
- c*) Map of Kumaon and British Gurhwal. Calcutta, 1850. Scale: 8 miles = 1 inch.
- Strachey, R., Colonel: Glaciers of the Pindur and Kuphinee. Scale: about 1,200 yards = 1 inch. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVI., part II., p. 796.
- Thomson, T., Dr.: *a*) Map of the Mountains of Northern India. Added to his "Western Himalaya and Tibet." London, 1852.
- b*) Sketch-Map of Route from Nubra to Karakorum. Added to his "Western Himalaya and Tibet."
- Vigne, G. T.: Map of Kashmir with its Passes, Ladak, and Little Tibet, compiled by J. Walker. Scale: about 14 miles = 1 inch. Added to his "Travels in Kashmir and Ladak. 2 Vols. London, 1842."
- Waugh, Sir A. S., General, and Thuillier, H. L., Colonel: Map of the Punjab and adjoining Countries. Calcutta, 1854. Scale: 16 miles = 1 inch.
- Webb, W. S., Captain: Map of the Survey to Gangotri. Scale: 10 miles = 1 inch. As. Res., Vol. XI., p. 447.
-

III. GENERAL INFORMATION FOR THE TRAVELLER.

PRACTICAL HINTS: Season for travelling—Time for marching—Quick travelling—Crossing of high passes—Disguise—Letters.

EQUIPMENT AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Money—Pärvanas—Servants—Horses and dándis—Tents—Dress—Weapons—Provisions—Medicine chest—Breakfast and dinner service, and cooking apparatus.

TRANSPORT OF LUGGAGE: Packing—Means of conveyance.

PRACTICAL HINTS.

Travels of any extent are most pleasantly made in parties not exceeding two or three, in consequence of the difficulty of obtaining supplies and kúlis for a greater number.

Season for Travelling. The concluding period of the rainy season (in analogy with that of India) is the most unhealthy time of the year in the Lower Himálaya. In the rainy season itself the difficulties of travelling and locomotion in general are here greatly increased by the state of the rivers, which at such times are often so swollen as to be unfordable, and become so violent as even to carry away bridges and parts of the road. The rainy season is very little felt in the central parts of the Western Himálaya, and does not extend to Tíbet; though, in some of its provinces, especially in Gnári Khórsum and in Western Bálti, its influence is still somewhat perceptible (chiefly during the months of July and August) by a general increase of atmospheric moisture and some occasional showers.

The southern, lower parts of the Himálaya are best visited from October to March; during this period the climate is delightful and bracing; and though the

traveller may occasionally find some snow in heights exceeding 5,000 ft., he will never be seriously inconvenienced by it. Already in April and May the heat becomes very oppressive here, and is felt in the lower valleys, even up to heights of 3,500 ft., almost as disagreeably as in the plains of India.

For the central parts of the Himálaya and its higher valleys the best time for travelling is from June to September. It is also only during this time of the year that the summer villages of Kámáon and Gárhvál are inhabited.

The Himálayan passes above 16,000 ft., leading over the principal crest into Tibet, are all closed in winter, generally from November to May; even in June it is occasionally very difficult to cross a pass exceeding 17,000 ft. To force the passage in the height of winter may be attended with serious disasters, and would, at any rate, have to be accomplished under circumstances of almost utter impossibility, chiefly on account of the severe frost, the uncertainty of the weather, violent storms, and drifting snow. If, however, from various causes, such an attempt should be rendered imperative, a calm day should be chosen for the dangerous expedition, and as great a number of cattle as possible be driven on before, in order to tread down the snow and make a kind of path.

In Tibet Proper, the amount of snow-fall is generally so small as to render travelling possible throughout the year; and, indeed, the road from Tibet to Turkistán and to most parts of Central Asia remains passable at any time. The traveller will, however, suffer greatly from cold, and should, if possible, avoid travelling in these countries in winter.

Time for Marching. It is advisable to leave the camp early in the morning, but never to travel by night, as the place of destination ought to be reached by sunset. Travelling by night in the mountains, either on horseback, or on foot, is, under all circumstances, dangerous; particularly in the higher parts of the Himálaya and Tibet, where the roads generally consist of mere tracks, which even those men best acquainted with them are but too liable to lose by night.¹ Besides, in these parts, where wood is so very scarce, no torch-lights can be procured; therefore it is always advisable to be provided with some substitutes, such as an oil-pot. It is

¹ Adolphe and I had to regret the loss of one of our men when once, in order to avoid detection, we were obliged to travel by night.

equally important always to be accompanied by a man who is thoroughly acquainted with the road. Not only is it very convenient to have some one always at hand who can give general information with reference to the names of villages, rivers, valleys, peaks, and passes, and who may also carry a small bag with a few necessary articles; but his presence considerably reduces the chances of unexpected, disagreeable, and perhaps dangerous adventures.

Before starting for the next camp it is necessary to make detailed inquiries from the headman (pathán, or pätvári) and other villagers, as to the state of the road, nature of the rivers and passes, supplies, &c.; for as yet it is impossible for a route-book of these countries to be complete in reference to the information required under this head. A road which has for years been in good condition may at once become obstructed by a landslip, the breaking down of a bridge, or various other, quite unexpected causes. Again, routes said to be impassable for horses may, at certain periods and under favourable circumstances, become practicable for animals—perhaps by the unusually low state of a river, or the formation of a snow-bridge. Inquiries fairly instituted may even in some cases enable the traveller to remove minor obstacles and prevent great loss of time.

Quick Travelling. When quick travelling is desired, it is well to keep in mind that the difficulties increase proportionately with the length of the stages; large towns (an invariable cause of delay) should be avoided, and the luggage reduced as much as possible. Even under most favourable circumstances, and if only short stages be made, much baggage will constantly prove a source of great trouble and vexation, as we ourselves but too often experienced when the ordinary amount of our personal effects was increased from time to time by the gradual accumulation of our collections.

Crossing of High Passes. If high passes are to be crossed, the encampment should be made very near the top, where a rock may always be found to give shelter to the tents. In starting early next morning for the pass, the whole day is at the traveller's disposal; and in case it should be found impossible to effect the passage, there is still time to return to a convenient lower station. This remark applies especially to those high passes which are not regularly used as caravan roads,

or which are attempted to be crossed at a season when it is doubtful whether they are not already closed.¹

When making a glacier expedition, or crossing a pass rarely frequented, where neither the traveller, nor any of his people are well acquainted with the road, it is preferable to make short stages only. The guides, however, in order to enhance their importance, will scarcely ever fail to say that they know all about the road, though this will but too often turn out not to be the case. Every requisite supply should be provided in abundance for such expeditions, as the men will then be cheerful, and not despair at the very first obstacle which may unexpectedly present itself. We do not remember any single expedition in very great heights—heights which really cannot be compared with those in the Alps—where we did not invariably meet with difficulties, which, however, with few exceptions, we were always able to surmount.

If it is stated in the route-book that fuel or provisions should be laid in for several stages, the traveller should trust to this statement more than to that of the natives, who, on such occasions, will often maintain that it is needless to carry provisions along this route, as they will most likely fall in with a *kafila* or caravan. This may be quite true; but the question is, whether the caravan has supplies to spare; and, at the best, one has to depend upon the good will of the caravan people, and to pay very dearly for everything required; while it is also quite as likely that one may be disappointed in getting anything at all. In this latter case it would be necessary to retrace one's steps in order to procure supplies at the place left some hours, or, possibly, some days before.

After the traveller has laid in provisions for himself, particular care must be taken that the servants and *kúlis* also carry the proper amount required for themselves. The *tíndal*, or *pätvári* (the headman of the *kúlis*), should be made responsible for this; natives, even those of Tibet, not being disposed to allow a European to inspect and examine their victuals.

In some parts of the *Himálaya*, especially in *Kámáon* and *Gárhvál*, where a great many of the peaks, rivers, and places are intimately connected with Indian mythology, the people are much addicted to superstitious ceremonies, upon the strict

¹ See p. 14.

performance of which they insist; on such occasions, for example, as the crossing of a high pass, or the attempt to ascend a glacier or a peak. Remonstrances are of no avail; and the natives are the more reluctant to put off these ceremonies, as they do not fail to derive practical benefit from them. Thus, when, at the top of a pass for instance, several sheep and goats have been duly sacrificed (which, as a matter of course, have been bought at the traveller's expense), and a small portion of the meat has been scattered towards all points of the compass—acts which the traveller is only allowed to see from a respectful distance—the remainder is carefully packed up, and furnishes many an excellent repast for the people who have been so anxious to propitiate their deities.

Disguise. If intending to penetrate into countries where it may become either desirable or even imperative to assume disguise, the traveller should take the greatest precaution to keep all arrangements for such expeditions a profound secret; for therein lies his principal chance of success. In order to avoid suspicion, it is highly necessary to commence arrangements as far away as possible from the country it is intended to visit in disguise. One of the greatest difficulties of all is to secure the services of a reliable man who may be safely charged with the general execution of the proposed journey. This difficulty is much increased by the circumstance, that such a man should also be able to act as interpreter. The salary for such persons is high, and it is best to make the same dependent upon the success attained. These men are always reluctant to name a definite sum, preferring to trust their employer's liberality. Certain it is, that, if they perform their duty well, they are entitled to a high reward; for the personal risk and danger they incur in such expeditions is very great.¹ Strict adherence to their suggestions respecting luggage, the merchandize serving occasionally in lieu of money, and the provisions to be purchased, is advisable, even if in some points their remarks may seem rather strange and objectionable.

¹ A most lamentable proof of this assertion is afforded by the fate of the guides who accompanied our unfortunate brother, Adolphe, to Turkistán. For the following facts, see our first Vol., pp. 43-65. Mohámmad Amín, though a native of the country, was thrown into prison; Murád, a Jew, obliged to turn Mussálmán; Abdúlla, a Mussálmán from Pesháur, sold as a slave; and a Tibetan put to death. In 1856, after our (Hermann and Robert's) return from Turkistán, the Chinese government offered a reward of 1,000 rupis for Mohámmad Amín's apprehension. We have also reason to believe that a Tibetan who, some twelve years ago, accompanied the Honourable E. Drummond to the Mansaráur lake, in Gnári Khórsum, was put to death by order of the Chinese government.

It may happen that, when once far in the interior, circumstances may make it desirable to throw off the disguise and openly to avow one's self a European. In most cases this is a hazardous proceeding, which should only be resorted to after mature consideration, and with the entire consent of the guides.

Letters. When sending a letter or message to a distance, it should never be entrusted to one native alone, but two at least should always be sent in company. Although this proceeding increases the expense, it is only by this means that a safe delivery of the message can be confidently expected.

EQUIPMENT AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Money. The rupi is not only accepted everywhere in the Himálaya, but even in Tíbet and parts of Central Asia. For the latter country, however, it is indispensable to have gold—either Indian gold-mohurs or, better still, gold-dust, and a gold coin named “tíla,” which has a value of about six rupis. Tílas may be had at Leh, and in small quantities in Kashmír; but care must be exercised with regard to the manner in which they are collected: a demand for a large sum at once may excite suspicion and betray the traveller's intention to penetrate into Central Asia. The paper currency recently introduced into India is as yet unknown in the Himálaya, and for years to come will only be received with distrust.

It is a good plan to inform the kúli who has charge of the package containing the cash respecting its contents; the man will then be particularly careful at the crossing of rivers, passage of dangerous spots, &c. There is very little fear of being openly robbed in any of the provinces which can be traversed in European dress.

The traveller should not omit to lay in a supply of small copper coins; not only is it occasionally necessary to pay each of the kúlis individually, as they often object to being paid collectively; but in some of the smaller villages it may even happen that no change can be procured.

If a longer tour be intended, and a protracted stay in the Himálayan provinces subject, partially at least, to British rule, and notice hereof be given in due time to the authorities at the hill-stations and the Pānjáb, there will be no difficulty in obtaining government drafts on the various hill-chiefs, and even on the Maharája of Kashmír and his thanadár in Leh; but the *kind* of coin received in exchange for such

drafts, though nominally equivalent to the amount specified therein, will not be so in reality, the Maharája's rupi being somewhat inferior to the Indian government rupi.

Pārvānas. They should be procured from the civil or military authorities for the mountainous provinces subject to British rule. A small party will, perhaps, rarely be in urgent want of such documents; but for a larger party they are almost absolutely necessary. The authorities at the hill-stations and in the Pānjáb are well known for the obliging kindness with which they provide travellers with these documents, as soon as an application is made.

As yet it is not in the power of even the viceroy and governor-general of India to supply pārvānas, or letters of introduction, for the chiefs and rulers of those countries which I have marked as being penetrable only in disguise.¹

*Servants.*² Three personal servants for each gentleman, including the sais (groom for the horse) and a bhísti (water-carrier) common for the whole party, should it be composed of several members, will be found sufficient for ordinary purposes. At any of the larger towns, during a stay of some duration, the servants always know how to procure an assistant, in case such additional help should be found necessary. Indian servants are entitled to higher wages in the mountains, as well as to warm clothing, and solid shoes.

If the traveller be a sportsman, he will perhaps require, besides his personal servants, the services of a shikári (shooter), and for the superintendence of his kúlis, those of a tındal or pātvári (headman or overseer of the kúlis).³

Horses and Dándis. Horses, or properly speaking hill-ponies, may be easily had for the traveller's own use at any of the hill stations; and a very good animal may

¹ See p. 4. When travelling in Turkistán we also had our continental passports from Bavaria and Prussia with us, although, under existing circumstances, they were of no use. On one occasion Mohámmad Amín, our chief guide, spoke of the possibility of our wanting Russian pārvānas (passports). In order to allay his fears upon this subject, we showed him our passports, and were not a little astonished to find that he knew how to distinguish the respective emblems of different European countries; for, on returning our passports—after having duly kissed them—he declared that we had not the proper papers, "our bird having only one head."

² We do not here enter into any details respecting our own establishment, as, on account of our instruments and collections, we were frequently obliged to have an unusually large one.

³ With reference to these people, see p. 26.

be procured at a price varying from a hundred to a hundred and fifty rupis. Particular care should be taken in its selection. An inferior animal for the servants will cost from forty to sixty rupis.

Different opinions exist with reference to the shoeing of horses. It is often maintained, that a horse once shod is no longer sure-footed—one of the most necessary and essential qualities of a horse to be used in the mountains. This assertion is quite true for cases in which shoes are applied to horses according to the European fashion; but a horse with thin and properly fitting shoes is not only as sure-footed as one without, but will prove more serviceable over stony and rocky ground. The traveller does best to accommodate himself to the custom of the province through which he is passing. Horses are scarcely ever shod in Kämäon and Gärhvál, so that the animal is likely to be ruined there, from this operation being unskilfully performed by inexpert natives (nalbánds); whilst in Turkistán the people are all in the habit of shoeing their horses, a manipulation which they perform very dexterously; most of the Turkistánis have even a slight knowledge of the veterinary art. Each caravan carries with it the instruments required, and the men are thus enabled to shoe any of the horses whenever it may be found necessary.

The mode in which the saddle and the luggage are put on the horse's back¹ is very important. Pads (námdas) made of felt or wool (to each side of which pockets may be attached for carrying weapons or any other articles) are very essential to keep the back from being chafed: but on longer and protracted marches, in spite of all precautions, a great number of the animals will become so sore in the back as to be altogether unfit for service.

To ladies, or to invalids unable to ride, a *dándi* is to be recommended, in which, if carried by trained men, they can be brought up very bad and rough ground, and even over some of the more frequented passes. In cases of short temporary illness a *dándi* may occasionally be very useful. Any strong pole, with a cloth sufficiently large, elliptically folded, and solidly attached to it in a longitudinal form, may at once be converted into a *dándi*.

*Jhámpan*s, or carrying-chairs, can only be used on better roads, chiefly in the outer parts of the Himálaya; but travelling is not very agreeable either in a *jhámpan* or in a *dándi*.

¹ With reference to *luggage horses*, see pp. 26 and 27.

Tents. Although the traveller may repeatedly have occasion to use a native house, or part of it, as his temporary abode,¹ yet a tent is indispensable for him anywhere in the Himálaya. Its size depends almost entirely upon the traveller's intentions. Single-pole tents may be carried over nearly any pass and in any part of the mountains by travellers who wish for particular comfort, and make short stages only. It is easy to arrange a single-pole tent so that even a portable iron stove may be put up in it without fear of doing any injury—a contrivance which will add greatly to its comfort during bleak and stormy weather.² But the use of such a heavy tent can only be recommended for an official stay, or to ladies and invalids; in general a much smaller tent giving sufficient shelter to the traveller. The kind used by us, and which we found to answer our purposes exceedingly well, was the following.³ It was just high enough to allow of a man standing upright in it with his hat on, and large enough to contain a small folding-table, wash-hand-stand, bed,⁴ and a few trunks. In being put up, the tent required three poles, each of them consisting of two pieces; two spare pieces were always kept on hand. Though this contrivance made the poles somewhat heavier (strong wood being necessary), it was possible by these means to pack them on horses, without any fear that a large projecting part would hurry the horse down a narrow path, in unexpectedly turning round a corner.

The tent could be opened on *both* sides—a contrivance which proved most beneficial, allowing of our throwing open whichever side was, for the time, turned away from the sun, and also promoting a continuous free circulation of fresh air.

A fly, to form a double roof, could also be attached to the upper part of our tent, and it proved an excellent protection against heat as well as against slight showers of rain.

¹ During a longer stay at any of the larger towns (Leh, Srinágger, &c.) a native house will be found preferable to a tent. It is surprising how easily these houses can be converted into comfortable dwelling-places adapted to European wants.

² We have seen a very nice arrangement of this kind in a tent belonging to Major Hay, the commissioner of Kúlu.

³ These tents, as well as the larger ones used by us in India, were made at the well known and highly recommendable School of Industry at Jáblpur in Central India.

⁴ A cot may be carried along most of the principal routes. A folding cot soon gets out of order.

The tent-pegs should be of iron, as not only are wooden ones easily broken in stony ground, but in parts of Tibet, and even in the higher valleys of the Himálaya, they cannot be renewed for want of wood; besides which, the natives are only too much addicted to the habit of using wooden tent-pegs as fuel when wood is scarce. The mallet should also not be of wood, a good iron hammer being more generally useful.

A small tent for the servants is absolutely necessary for their proper comfort, as well as to enable them to cook during strong gusts of wind.

A good supply of stout ropes is very valuable, not only for the tents, but for various other purposes; they are indispensable for glacier expeditions, and of great use in bringing horses across rivers through which they may have to swim.

Dress. The *shoes* form one of the most important parts of the dress, especially if the traveller sets out on a walking excursion, or glacier expedition. They should be of European workmanship, and a much larger stock should be laid in than might be expected *à priori* to be required. We found soles with screws more serviceable than those with nails. It is also advisable to take several pairs of lighter shoes and slippers, in case the foot should become sore. Strong shoes (should the traveller be able to spare them) are at the same time a present unusually esteemed by the natives.¹ Native-made shoes may generally be considered utterly useless.

Leeches are frequently found during the rainy season, and in some of the lower valleys of the Himálaya in such numbers as to become very disagreeable and troublesome. One of the most simple modes of protection is to soak the gaiters or stockings in brine. Where leeches are particularly numerous, long leather gaiters, the upper part of which is turned downwards, are very useful: the fold puts a definite stop of the further progress of the leeches, and a great many may sometimes be found therein.

Flies, mosquitoes, and smaller peepsies (the bites of which are very painful, generally terminating in sores) infest many of the lower valleys of the Himálaya, even

¹ When leaving Leh, we had to make donations to several official persons, amongst which the one we considered the most valuable was a double-barrelled gun, and one of the inferior articles a new pair of strong shoes with gaiters. When our people charged with the delivery of the presents had returned from the thanadár's residence, their official companion told us—making the necessary *saláms*—that his master, although delighted with his present, had preferred making a slight alteration, he having taken the shoes for himself in exchange for the double-barrelled gun, which he gave to his *múnshi*.

up to heights of 8,000 ft.: mosquito-curtains sometimes become very desirable there.

With reference to the other various articles of dress, the traveller will soon discover what suits him best. A water-proof coat will be found very agreeable, less for being worn than for being spread on damp ground, but particularly as a protection for the bedding. Fur, as well as light clothes, should never be wanting in a traveller's kit; he would also do well to be careful, even at great heights and in northern latitudes, to protect himself properly against the dangerous effects of the sun. At any time of the year, a large Indian *sola-hat* will be found very agreeable. In lower parts, especially during the months of April and May, an umbrella with a white cloth-cover is almost as indispensable as anywhere in India.

Large veils of various colours (green, blue, and black) are a protection, absolutely necessary, against the glare of vast snow-fields, and are also most thankfully accepted by the guides, who are only too glad to exchange their snow-spectacles (consisting of a web of horse or yak hair, generally with a small perforation in the centre) for a bit of a veil, which not only protects the eyes, but also parts of the face. By the glare of the snow and exposure to heavy and bleak winds the skin of the face, if unprotected, may become so affected as finally to peel off.

Weapons. The lead, shot, and powder required for the whole journey must be procured before starting, shot not being obtainable in the interior, and powder being generally of a very coarse and inferior description. The various instruments required for cleaning the traveller's arms form a necessary part of his kit.

Weapons (besides their importance for personal protection), as also larger knives, lead, shot, and powder are particularly to be mentioned as articles well suited for presents to natives.

Provisions. Of certain sorts of provisions the traveller should take with him at starting enough for the whole time his journeys may last: such are especially *tea* and *coffee*. Tea may be obtained in large quantities in Tibet, but it is very doubtful, whether it will be to the traveller's taste; coffee is to be had nowhere in High Asia, except sometimes in small quantities in Kashmir. Even sugar may occasionally be scarce, so that it is advisable to lay in a small stock. The greatest economy is

to be exacted from the servants in the use of these articles, the loss of which may be very disagreeable, and at times irreparable. As the native cooks are too much inclined to waste, it is best to give out but small quantities, and to lock up the principal stock; a very convenient way of doing which, without being encumbered with locks and keys, is by pasting a slip of paper round the edges of the tin-boxes in which these articles are packed, and making a mark across it with a pencil or pen. This acts as a kind of talisman, for the box cannot be opened without the mark being injured.

As provisions in general, if travelling in an uninhabited country, flour for making chapátis (a kind of toasted substitute for bread), rice, potatoes, and a small herd of living animals, goats and sheep ("peripatetic mutton," as Mr. Russell styles them in his Diary), are to be considered the most important. The latter can be taken by the traveller along any route.¹ It is also advisable to lay in a supply of biscuits and hermetically sealed soup.

With reference to *liquors*, the heavier wines (sherry, port, madeira), as also beer stand even a lengthened transport exceedingly well. Claret, white wines, and hock will soon be converted into a non-descript kind of vinegar. A large supply likely to last for some time causes an immense increase in the weight of the luggage.²

A good substitute for wine and beer—of course sparingly used—is brandy; and though the traveller may, from various causes, personally object to its use, yet some bottles are indispensable, on certain occasions, as presents to the natives of the higher parts of the Himálaya and Tíbet.³ For, after difficult expeditions, the people eagerly look out for a good drop of brandy, which they always enjoy very judiciously at a time when their services are not urgently required. Nay, they even sometimes went so far as to request us to fix the time when they could best partake of the brandy, a question, which first puzzled us, but the meaning of which we soon found out. It always implied a tacit consent on our part to the members of such a party's being allowed to get more or less intoxicated. But, to do them justice, it must be stated that such occasions were very rare.

¹ The natives frequently use sheep as animals of burden, each carrying about seven pounds.

² Twenty bottles filled with beer are considered an ordinary kúii load.

³ To ensure the brandy against damage, part of it may be decanted into strong stone bottles.

Wines and spirits of various kinds suitable to European taste¹ are gradually becoming obtainable in the capital of Kashmír, and even in some of the larger towns of the Himálaya.

Cigars occupy so much space that it is preferable to substitute tobacco, packed in tin-boxes. We found tobacco² (growing even without local cultivation) generally used by the natives; but it cannot be procured properly prepared anywhere in the the interior.

Candles and *matches*³ can be obtained nowhere in the Himálaya. *Soap* of an inferior description is occasionally to be had in Tíbet, and almost anywhere in Turkistán. But it will be found too alkaline for personal use.

Medicine Chest. A small portable medicine chest (easily procurable at any of the larger stations of India, but scarcely at the hill-stations) must be taken for any long trip, and is so much the more valuable as the traveller will only too often be requested to distribute medicines to native sufferers.

Breakfast and Dinner Service, and Cooking Apparatus. With reference to the former, as few articles as possible should be of porcelain or glass, the material best adapted being tin, or electrotyped ware. Such ware should, however, be bought at one of the larger stations of India, as it is rarely to be obtained in any of the shops existing at the hill-stations, where, to a certainty, the prices asked would be exorbitant.

The *cooking utensils* should be entirely of tin, not of tinned copper; tinning being

¹ Various kinds of native-made spirits may be had in considerable quantities in the higher valleys of the Himálaya, as well as in almost any larger village of Tibet.

² The Indians have occasionally a curious mode of smoking. We saw them make two holes in the clayey ground at a short distance one from the other, connecting them, about two inches below the surface, by a small channel. The tobacco was put on one hole and lighted by a piece of charcoal; a man applied his mouth to the other and puffed away heartily. In the névé regions we even saw the Tibetans doing the same in the granular snow, which was first slightly compressed by the foot. The tobacco burnt tolerably well, when the coal was good, and the smoke was remarkable not only for its low temperature but also for being almost entirely free from ethereal oils.

³ The Tibetans know how to make excellent tinder from various kinds of bark, which they frequently light by means of a burning (magnifying) glass, with which they are very generally provided. On one occasion, at the Sáassar pass, at a height of 17,753 ft., we greatly astonished our companions by constructing a large lens from a piece of fine transparent glacier ice. We advised them to use it as a glass-lens, and, as a matter of course, ice being very diathermanous, nothing prevented them from lighting their tinder with it.

an operation with which the natives in the hill-countries are but little conversant; by using copper vessels exclusively the danger of the formation of verdigris is very great, if the vessels be not kept unusually clean.

TRANSPORT OF LUGGAGE.

Packing. All provisions and articles liable to be damaged by becoming wet should be packed as securely as possible; for even in Tibet, where there is generally very little to be feared from rain, the fording of rivers may be very detrimental to them.

Each of the various packages should be arranged so as to enable one kúli to carry it even over difficult and dangerous ground.

Means of Conveyance. The traveller's luggage is carried in the *Himálaya* almost exclusively by kúlis; in some of the higher valleys by jhúbus (a cross-breed between the yak and the Indian bullock); in *Tíbet* by horses, yaks, and asses;¹ and in *Turkistán* and *Central Asia* by horses or camels. Kúlis cannot be hired at all in the last-named countries, and can only be obtained with difficulty in some provinces of *Tíbet*, especially in Gnári Khórsum.

A traveller in the *Himálaya* who intends making slow stages or frequent halts would do best to engage the necessary number of kúlis for a long period. He will have to pay his kúlis, on an average, three anas a day when marching, and two anas on a rest-day, though these prices vary in different provinces. The wages of kúlis are highest in the environs of Símla, Nainítal, and Mässúri; lowest in the higher valleys of Gärhvál. On no account should an agreement be entered into to provide either the kúlis or the personal servants with food, this being a source of endless quarrelling and vexation; for although the food provided may be of the best quality, and the most liberal allowance be made, the people will never be satisfied, but will invariably annoy their master with groundless and interminable complaints, which it will be beyond his power to remedy. Whenever any party requires a larger number of kúlis, the services of a tíndal or pätvári, who acts as superintendent, should be secured, and care be taken to provide some "chapráss" (belts with engraved plates); in case of

¹ Asses are reckoned to carry about a kúli load; these animals are not very numerous.

need, the personal servants may also be able to act as *chaprássis* (bearers of such belts). If the *tíndal* is an active, smart man, and well acquainted with his duty, *kúlis* may be changed every stage, an arrangement which has the advantage of enabling the traveller to halt at his pleasure, and to pursue his journey with greater speed. No positive rules, however, can be given here; we found it best to accommodate ourselves to the custom prevailing in the country.

In Tibet little difficulty is experienced in larger places in hiring horses or yaks along a route: this plan is decidedly preferable to that of buying the animals, which is far more expensive; but the bovine animals are in so far objectionable as they are easily subject to illness, if it be impossible to provide them with food regularly. Mules (animals rarely found), to which the natives ascribe wonderful endurance in fatigue, cannot be hired, but must be purchased. The prices are high (200 to 300 rúpis) and, in our opinion, very disproportionate to the working power of the animals.

If a traveller should succeed in penetrating as far as Turkistán and Central Asia, he must act entirely according to circumstances. In most cases he will be obliged—as we always were—to purchase all the animals he requires for the transport of his baggage. In such difficult expeditions we should strongly advise him to provide himself most liberally; for the chances of losing some of his animals by the great fatigue they have to undergo, or of being robbed of them, are so great, that he may consider himself extremely fortunate if he should be able to move on for several weeks with his luggage without being obliged to leave considerable portions of it behind.

Camels (the two-humped, Bactrian species) we frequently saw employed by the caravans trading between Yárkand and Leh, on a route which leads over passes exceeding 18,000 ft. We bought some of the animals, and found that they endured the fatigue admirably well, but we had to get their feet protected, on bad roads, by a kind of leather bag. These powerful animals also proved exceedingly useful in crossing some of the larger rivers. When, hereafter, the roads in the central parts of the Himálaya and in Tibet are improved, it is not unlikely that the Bactrian camel may come into much more general use.

The one-humped camel, the dromedary, is frequently used in some of the outer parts of the Himálaya, in Chámba, and Jámu, and also in the western parts of Central Asia.

ALPHABETICAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROUTES.

POLYMETRICAL TABLE

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. To each place the province is added in which it is situated; the abbreviations printed in italics are as follows:

Him. = Himalaya; *Tib.* = Tibet; *C. As.* = Central Asia.

2. The number of stages between the places contained in this Table is calculated only for the routes in the *mountains*, and not in the *plains*. Thus, Márrí could be reached from Táshkend, the Russian cantonment in Central Asia nearest to the Indian Empire subject to British government, in a much shorter time by Bokhára, Kábul, and Pesháur, than by Yárkand and Leh, along which line the stages of this route have been compiled in accordance with the principle just explained. Again, the quickest way of reaching Srinágar (Kashmir) from Nainítál is by descending into the plains of India (to Baréli) and then pushing on through the same by dák as far as Sialkót.

3. In general the number of stages is calculated only along the principal routes, and not along those which, though nearer, are difficult and impassable for horses.

4. Most of the routes from places situated in the outer parts of the Himalaya (as Nainítál, Mássúri, Símla, &c.) to those of Central Asia (as Yárkand, Káshgar, Kókand, &c.) have been assumed, in the compilation of this Table, to pass by way of Leh and across the Karakorúm Pass.

5. The time actually required to reach a distant place is, in general, considerably greater than the number of stages here indicated; as at least after every six marches the traveller will find it imperative to make a day's halt. Thus, even under very favourable circumstances, the journey from Leh to Yárkand will occupy forty days, viz. thirty-four days of actual travelling and Níti, in Gárhvál. *Him.*..... 15

showing the

NUMBER OF STAGES

between the most important places
of the western parts of the

HIMALAYA, TIBET, AND CENTRAL ASIA.

| | Chíni, in Kánáur. <i>Him.</i> | 53 | 60 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Bádrinath, in Gárhvál. <i>Him.</i> .. | | | |
| Élchi, in Turkistán. <i>C. As.</i> | | | |
| Gangóúri, in Gárhvál. <i>Him.</i> | | 56 | 15 |
| Gártok, in Gnári Khórsum. <i>Tib.</i> .. | 11 | 45 | 17 |
| Gílgít, in Gílgít. <i>Tib.</i> | 44 | 55 | 31 |
| Kángra, in Chámbe. <i>Him.</i> | 48 | 39 | 36 |
| Karakorúm Pass, in Ladák. <i>Tib.</i> .. | 44 | 42 | 30 |
| Kárdong, in Lahól. <i>Him.</i> | 28 | 16 | 16 |
| Káshgar, in Turkistán. <i>C. As.</i> ... | 53 | 25 | 69 |
| Kókand, in Kókand. <i>C. As.</i> | 22 | 75 | 47 |
| Leh, in Ladák. <i>Tib.</i> | 61 | 39 | 14 |
| Márrí, in Márrí. <i>Him.</i> | 24 | 85 | 63 |
| Mássúri, in Gárhvál. <i>Him.</i> | 47 | 42 | 103 |
| Mílum, in Kámáon. <i>Him.</i> | 20 | 57 | 33 |
| Nainítál, in Kámáon. <i>Him.</i> | 12 | 14 | 61 |
| Níti, in Gárhvál. <i>Him.</i> | 15 | 6 | 15 |
| Samarakánd, in Bokhára. <i>C. As.</i> ... | 99 | 116 | 105 |
| Símla, in Símla. <i>Him.</i> | 100 | 31 | 30 |
| Skárho, in Bálti. <i>Tib.</i> | 39 | 68 | 45 |
| Srinágar, in Kashmir. <i>Him.</i> | 12 | 35 | 87 |
| Sultánpur, in Kúlu. <i>Him.</i> | 34 | 31 | 8 |
| Táshkend, a Russ. cantonn. <i>C. As.</i> .. | 85 | 80 | 61 |
| Yárkand, in Turkistán. <i>C. As.</i> | 31 | 54 | 49 |
| | | 30 | 62 |
| | | 38 | 63 |
| | | 76 | 58 |
| | | 34 | 27 |
| | | 5 | 48 |
| | | 20 | 64 |
| | | 23 | 50 |
| | | 61 | 8 |
| | | 58 | 65 |
| | | 81 | 92 |
| | | 54 | 81 |
| | | 29 | 54 |
| | | 42 | 29 |
| | | 27 | 49 |
| | | 12 | 37 |
| | | 44 | 39 |
| | | 42 | 46 |
| | | 31 | 42 |
| | | 24 | 31 |
| | | 36 | 12 |
| | | 32 | 43 |
| | | 38 | 40 |
| | | 47 | 47 |
| | | 25 | 30 |
| | | 25 | 35 |
| | | 35 | 25 |
| | | 36 | 21 |
| | | 12 | 32 |
| | | 43 | 38 |
| | | 25 | 43 |
| | | 21 | 32 |
| | | 73 | 32 |
| | | 13 | 13 |
| | | 6 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 33 |
| | | 21 | 58 |
| | | 99 | 46 |
| | | 88 | 99 |
| | | 102 | 88 |
| | | 99 | 46 |
| | | 103 | 96 |
| | | 29 | 13 |
| | | 25 | 29 |
| | | 30 | 25 |
| | | 57 | 13 |
| | | 29 | 29 |
| | | 47 | 47 |
| | | 61 | 12 |
| | | 27 | 62 |
| | | 37 | 12 |
| | | 12 | 27 |
| | | 21 | 27 |
| | | 72 | 62 |
| | | 40 | 37 |
| | | 53 | 61 |
| | | 12 | 12 |
| | | 47 | 53 |
| | | 61 | 47 |
| | | 28 | 61 |
| | | 33 | 61 |
| | | 94 | 53 |
| | | 72 | 40 |
| | | 40 | 47 |
| | | 24 | 40 |
| | | 34 | 40 |
| | | 20 | 33 |
| | | 38 | 40 |
| | | 29 | 33 |
| | | 43 | 43 |
| | | 18 | 40 |
| | | 63 | 70 |
| | | 13 | 63 |
| | | 85 | 92 |
| | | 22 | 77 |
| | | 50 | 88 |
| | | 35 | 85 |
| | | 43 | 85 |
| | | 29 | 92 |
| | | 14 | 29 |
| | | 28 | 29 |
| | | 16 | 24 |
| | | 30 | 24 |
| | | 28 | 24 |
| | | 14 | 29 |
| | | 30 | 29 |
| | | 27 | 29 |
| | | 70 | 32 |
| | | 9 | 9 |
| | | 71 | 18 |
| | | 18 | 13 |
| | | 24 | 31 |
| | | 53 | 42 |
| | | 54 | 54 |
| | | 42 | 54 |
| | | 9 | 18 |
| | | 18 | 13 |
| | | 12 | 12 |
| | | 13 | 13 |
| | | 6 | 6 |
| | | 33 | 6 |
| | | 103 | 6 |
| | | 29 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 58 | 6 |
| | | 36 | 6 |
| | | 43 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |
| | | 41 | 6 |
| | | 57 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 6 |
| | | 21 | 6 |

THE ROUTES.

A *principal* stage (one day's march) is distinguished by the name's being printed in large italics. The *intermediate* stages, viz. those best suited for an occasional encamping ground, or a halt for breakfast, are printed in small italics.

Route No. 1.

From *ADHBÁDRI* (Kámáon) to *KĀRNPREÁG* (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, p. 205.—Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 51.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Adhbádri, 30° 9'; 79° 12'—Descend the Adhbádri valley—*Cháundpur*—Cross the Píndari river.

Kárnpreág, 30° 16'; 79° 11', on the confluence of the Alaknánda and the Píndari rivers (level of the confluence 2,560 ft.), 12 miles from Adhbádri.

Route

from *ADHBÁDRI* to *MÁSI*,

see **No. 136.**

Route No. 2.

From *ADHBÁDRI* (Kámáon) to *TSÓBTA* (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 205-9.

Maps: Hoffmeister's Profiles, Nos. 1-4.—Indian Atlas, sheet 66—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Adhbádri, 30° 9'; 79° 12'—Cross a small pass (from here to Kírsal the road is very bad).

Kírsal—Cross the Tillekhanikhál and the Khonkalakhál passes—Steep descent (road bad).

Dhánpur (7,958 ft.); copper mines are close to this village—*Deóli*—*Sedóli*—*Pádali*—Cross the Alaknánda river by a sángha bridge (level of the Alaknánda river 2,294 ft.).

Bamóth, on the right bank of the Alaknánda river—Continue along the left bank of the Kúngar river, an affluent of the Alaknánda river—Cross a small nálah—*Jáangi*—*Karchína*—Cross a small nálah—Cross the Kúngar river—*Deúr*—Cross the Kaprigánd nálah—*Gódimath*.

Pókri; copper mines are close to this village—*Talakiára*—*Kánta*.

Machkánda (an easy stage)—Cross the Sihalekhál and the Kalikhál, or Mäkvakhál passes.

Tsóbtta, 30° 27'; 79° 10', a dharamsála (8,842 ft.). No villages are met with between Machkánda and Tsóbtta. Tungnáth, a famous temple (9,989 ft.), is only four miles distant from Tsóbtta.

AKNÚR, routes to and from, see
Núrpur to Naushéra, **No. 160.**

Route

from Δ *AKSÁE CHIN* to the *KARAKORÚM PASS*,
see **No. 86.**

Route No. 3.

From Δ AKSÁE CHIN (Turkistán) to Δ SÚMGAL (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

No villages occur along this route, which is never used by caravans. Fuel and grass wanting at several encamping grounds and scarce all along the route.

Δ *Aksáe Chin*, $35^{\circ} 52'$; $77^{\circ} 51'$; 16,620 ft., the name of the basin of a lake, periodically filled with water; scarcely any grass or fuel—Follow the Karakásh river.

Encamp on its banks; (the valley slopes exceedingly gentle; no fuel or grass)—Descend the Karakásh valley to the salt lake Kiúk-Kiöl.

Kiúk-Kiöl (15,460 ft.), where grass is to be found and scanty fuel; but a large supply of the dung of wild animals, dispersed all along the shores of the lake, can be collected and used as fuel. Though the stage is a long one, it will be found desirable to make it, as otherwise no grass or fuel will be procurable—Descend the Karakásh river; one mile below the lake Kiúk-Kiöl pass a large number of fine hot springs (15,010 ft.).

Encamp on the banks of the Karakásh river; fuel and grass extremely scarce— Δ Káfir Déra (14,420 ft.).

Δ *Bashmalgún* (14,207 ft.), on the Karakásh river. Fuel plentiful, grass very scarce—Descend the Karakásh valley.

Δ *Sikáandar Mokám* (13,864 ft.) Here are traces of a small fort now entirely deserted and in ruins—Descend the Karakásh valley.

Encamp on the Karakásh river—A great many salt-pools are passed—Grass and fuel now begin to become more abundant—Descend the Karakásh valley.

Δ *Súmgal*, $36^{\circ} 8'$; $78^{\circ} 5'$ (13,215 ft), a fine pasture ground, with a good supply of fuel.

ALMÓRA, various larger routes from,
see under NAINITÁL.

Route No. 4.

From ALMÓRA (Kámáon) to BÁGESAR (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Road partially made; in some parts bad, but never difficult for horses.

Literature: Madden, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVI., pp. 226-34.—Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 55.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II., p. 118.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Almóra, $29^{\circ} 35'.2$; $79^{\circ} 37'.9\text{g}$; 5,546 ft.—Road branches off to the left for the tea-plantations at Havalbágh (see Route No. 6)—Shor—Cross the Jak nálah (road till here very good)—Steep descent (very stony)—Ascent to a dharamsála (road stony), and to the Pínsholi pass—Descent—*Tákula*, 5 hours' march from Almóra; a fine encamping ground under large fir-trees; an old pagoda in the environs—Cross the Karenjár Jína pass—Mátela—Tsáuna—Road branches off to the left to Bíluri—Cross the Pálori pass—A dharamsála, near which a tepid spring—Cross the Gúmti river by bridge.

Bágesar, $29^{\circ} 47'$; $79^{\circ} 45'$, with a bángalo, (2,730 ft.); four and a half hours' march from Tákula. From Almóra to Bágesar is a very long and fatiguing march.

Route

from ALMÓRA to NAINITÁL,
see **No. 150.**

Route No. 5.

From ALMÓRA (Kámáon) to PETORAGÁRH (Kámáon).

There are two different routes; the one by Dol, which, though longer, is the best and generally taken; the other by Jágesar.

A.

Almóra to Petoragárh by Dol.

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 598—609.—Year-book of the Panjáb for 1854, part II., p. 115.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Almóra, 29° 35'.2; 79° 37'.9 δ; 5,546 ft.—Descend to the Sval river—Cross it on iron suspension bridge called Bishéshar—Ascent—*Bandáni Dévi* (fine view from here of Almóra and the snowy range)—Gúna páni pass (road now very level).

Dol, a bángalo, very small and bad (ab. 6,100 ft.), 15 miles from Almóra—Ascend to Sáur Páthka, 3 miles from Dol—*Páya páni*, 7 miles from Déo Dhúra—Continue along the crest of a ridge (road in general very good)—Steep ascent.

Déo Dhúra, or *Dī*, a bángalo (6,867 ft.), 17 miles from Dol; rather a long stage, with few villages on the road, though many lie close by—Descend to Gársa Lekh (road good, but tortuous)—*Páti Jáūlari*, 6 miles from Fárka bángalo (here is a fine cedar grove and shrine).

Fárka, a bángalo (5,827 ft.), 13 miles from Déo Dhúra—Fort Hastings.

Raikót, a bángalo, 10 miles from Fárka. Close to Raikót lies Lohughát—Pass the Súi groves of deodar cedars—Jirkúna, 3½ miles from Raikót—Jáangi ka Kátki—A very steep descent—*Dargára*, a bángalo, containing two rooms only, 9 miles from Raikót (from Dargára an excursion may be made to the Rámesar temple

and bridge, but, a few months of the year excepted, the heat is excessive)—Cross the Sárju river.

Kanthagáū, a bángalo on the left bank of the Sárju river (3,900 ft.), 8 miles from Dargára (Raikót to Kanthagáū is a rather long stage)—Gung, 1 mile from Kanthagáū (road very bad)—Thóki (from here a good path leads up to the Thákil mountain, or Thalkedár, as it is called in the Shor valley)—Cross the Thóki pass—*Thárkót*.

Petoragárh, 29° 36'; 80° 11'; 5,549 ft., in the Shor valley; a fine fort, 12 miles from Kanthagáū (an easy stage).—Sixteen miles E. of Petoragárh, the Káli river is passed by an iron suspension bridge (span 180 ft.); this river forms the boundary between the British and Nepalese dominions (level of the river 1,875 ft.).

B.

Almóra to Petoragárh by Jágesar.

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 54.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Almóra, 29° 35'.2; 79° 37'.9 δ; 5,546 ft.—Cross the Svál river—Cross two of its affluents—*Cháni*, 1 mile from Súpi.

Súpi, 8 miles from Almóra (an easy stage)—*Sirmóli*.

Jágesar, on the left bank of the Jágesar river, an affluent of the Sárju river, 12 miles from Súpi—Continue along the Jágesar river—*Mahári*—Neáli—Cross the Sárju river by an iron suspension bridge.

Gangoliháth, 16 miles from Jágesar—Cross the Ramgánga river.

Bans, 9 miles from Gangoliháth.

Petoragárh, 9 miles from Bans. (For details see part *A* of this route.)

Route No. 6.

From **ALMÓRA** (Kāmáon) to **SÓMESAR** (Kāmáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 609—12.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1855, part II., p. 118.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmáon and Gärhvál.

Almóra, 29° 35'.2; 79° 37'.9 †; 5,546 ft.—*Havabágh* (4,114 ft.), tea-plantations, 12 miles from Almóra—Continue along the right bank of the Kosilla river.

Sómesar, 29° 47'; 79° 35'; ab. 4,700 ft., 18 miles from Almóra; a long stage.

ANDISHÁN, routes to and from, *see*
OSH to TÁSHKEND, **No. 163.**

Route No. 7.

From **ASKÓT** (Kāmáon) to **GÁRBIA** (Kāmáon).

A principal route, chiefly used by the Biáns people, passable for horses.

Literature: Strachey, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part II., pp. 98—114.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmáon and Gärhvál, and his map to illustrate the journey to Rákus Tal.

Askót, 29° 46'; 80° 19'; 5,089 ft., 2 miles W. of the Góri river, near its confluence with the Káli river (level of the confluence 2,059 ft.).

Gárjia Ghāt—*Dharchúla* (ab. 2,750 ft.).

Balvakót }
Relagárh } small villages; supplies scanty.

Kéla, or *Sialpánth* (ab. 4,750 ft.), on the right bank of the Káli river, near its junction with the Dáuli river—Cross the Dáuli river—Steep ascent.

Títilla, or *Títill* (ab. 8,000 ft.), 5½ hours' march from *Kéla*—Cross the Róling Dhúra pass (ab. 10,000 ft.), a long ascent, but an easy one—*Bunbún*.

Gála, a hamlet, 2 miles W. of the Káli river, with two or three houses, occasionally even uninhabited, 7 hours' march from *Títilla*—Cross the Nirpánia Dhúra pass (ascent tolerably steep, path mostly in steps, but in good order)— Δ *Dandanyár* (a miserable little ledge).

Δ *Golám La* (ab. 8,000 ft.), 6 hours' march from *Gála*.

Δ *Lamáre*, on the right bank of the Káli river, 6¼ hours' march from Δ *Golám La*—Continue to ascend the Káli valley—Cross the Pákti and 2 miles later the Palangár rivers.

Búdhí, on the right bank of the Káli river.—Ascend the Chéto Bináik pass (10,500 ft.)

Gárbia, 30° 7'; 80° 48'; 10,272 ft., near the left bank of the Káli river.

Route No. 8.

From **ASKÓT** (Kāmáon) to **ÍMLA** (Kāmáon).

A secondary route, rarely taken, impassable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmáon and Gärhvál; no trace of a route is indicated on any of these maps.

Askót, 29° 46'; 80° 19'; 5,089 ft., 2 miles W. of the Góri river, near its confluence with the Káli river (level of the confluence 2,059 ft.). Here provisions are to be collected for the next two marches.

Camp } road leads through jungles up the Góri
Camp } valley. No villages are met with as
far as Kanár—Tibli.

Shérra (supplies extremely scanty).

Camp (no supplies).

Ímla, 30° 2'; 80° 2', near the right bank of the Góri river.

Route

from ASKÓT to SATGÁRH, *see* No. 183.

ASTÓR, *see* HASÓRA.

Route No. 9.

From BÁDRINATH (Gárhvål) to DÁBA (Gnári Khórsum).

This route, impassable for horses, was only once crossed, some 37 years ago, by the Mána people with their sheep, at an immense loss of cattle. We are, we think, as yet the only Europeans who have taken this route.

It is one of the most difficult routes, leading over the Íbi Gámin pass (20,459 ft.), the highest as yet known. At least eight days' provisions must be laid in, as well as *fuel*. The route is only practicable in July and August.

The five marches from Mána to Mángnang as indicated here, can only be made under the most favourable circumstances; it is well to remember, at least with reference to provisions, that six, or even seven days may reasonably be employed; if the provisions should fail, the traveller is inevitably lost in the wilderness.

Bádrinath, 30° 46'; 79° 20'; 10,124 ft., on the right bank of the Vishnugánga river—Mána (10,308 ft.), ½ hour's march from Bádrinath—Ascend the Sársútti valley—△ *Musápani*—△ *Bártuál*—△ *Ghástoli*, on the Sársútti river (13,119 ft.).

△ *Sársútti*, at the foot of the Sársútti glacier (15,564 ft.)—Ascend the Sársútti glacier.

Encamp as high up the glacier as possible (at about 18,500 ft.)—Cross the Íbi Gámin pass (20,459 ft.)—Descend the lateral branch of the Íbi Gámin glacier to its junction with the principal Íbi Gámin glacier (parts of this descent are extremely dangerous).

Encamp at this junction (at about 18,400 ft.)—Descend the main Íbi Gámin glacier.

Encamp at its foot (16,642 ft.), a long and difficult march—△ *Manchyú*—△ *Tónze*—Cross the Tónze river by bridge and enter the Mángnang valley—△ *Dóra* (13,520 ft.)—△ *Díra* (13,800 ft.), in the Mángnang valley—△ *Sángnang*.

Mángnang (13,457 ft.), a monastery on the left bank of the Mángnang river (here very scanty supplies are procurable)—*Kánsar*.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39', a long march from Mángnang.

Route

from BÁDRINATH to JHÓSIMATH,

see No. 77.

Route No. 10.

From BADRINÁTH (Gárhvål) to the MÁNA PASS (Gárhvål-Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Bádrinath, 30° 46'; 79° 20'; 10,124 ft., on the right bank of the Vishnugánga river—Mána (10,308 ft.), ½ hour's march from Bádrinath—Ascend the Sársútti valley—△ *Musápani*—△ *Bártuál*—△ *Ghástoli*, on the Sársútti river (13,119 ft.)—△ *Chamiráu*.

△ *Dhanráu*, on the Sársútti river (14,674 ft.), a rather long march, on the southern slopes of the Mána pass. (Mána pass: 31° 5'·0; 79° 15'·3; 18,406 ft.).

Routes

from BÁDRINATH to MÁSSÚRI, *see* MÁSSÚRI to BÁDRINATH.

From BÁDRINATH to NAINITÁL, *see* NAINITÁL to BÁDRINATH.

Route

from Δ BĀGDOĀR to KĀTHI,
see **No. 99.**

Route No. 11.

From Δ BĀGDOĀR (Kāmāon) to MĪLUM (Kāmāon).

A principal route, passable for horses, though at some spots, with great difficulty.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 55.—Year-book of the Pānjāb for 1854, part II., p. 117.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmāon and Gārhvāl.

Δ Bāgdoār, $30^{\circ} 22'$; $79^{\circ} 50'$; 7,518 ft., on the right bank of the Góri river—Continue along the right bank of the Góri river— Δ Sāngtāri (here is a spot most difficult to be crossed for horses; great care must be taken not to injure them)—Continue (in June) across snow-bridges for 2 to 3 hours— Δ Māpa, on the right bank of the Góri river— Δ Jelābu (9,750 ft.).

Rilkót (10,072 ft.), 6 hours' march from Δ Bāgdoār, under the most favourable circumstances; but it is impossible to fix a time; this depends on the season, and on the quantity of horses to be brought up here. Scanty supplies procurable in Rilkót—Continue up the Góri valley along its right side—Mārtoli (10,955 ft.), near the confluence of the Góri and Mārtoli rivers (level of the confluence 10,320 ft.)—Māpan (10,843 ft.), 4 miles S. of Mīlum—Pāchu (a beautiful view of the Nānda Dévi peak, 25,749 ft., from here)—Cross the Góri river on a narrow and bad bridge (horses have to swim across).

Mīlum, $30^{\circ} 34'.6$; $79^{\circ} 54'.8$ (11,265 ft.). This is the highest village in the Góri valley and the most important one of Johār.

Route

from Δ BĀGDOĀR to SHĪMPTI,
see **No. 187.**

Route

from BĀGESAR to ALMÓRA,
see **No. 4.**

Route No. 12.

From BĀGESAR (Kāmāon) to KĀTHI (Kāmāon).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVI., part I., pp. 229-47.—Year-book of the Pānjāb for 1854, part II., p. 118.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmāon and Gārhvāl.

Bāgesar, $29^{\circ} 47'$; $79^{\circ} 45'$, with a bāngalo (2,730 ft.) on the right bank of the Sārju river—Continue along the right bank of the Sārju river—3 miles from Bāgesar cross the Lahúr river—7 miles from Bāgesar cross the Kanalgārh river (bridges are over both; but as the torrents often carry them away during the rains, it should be ascertained before-hand, whether they are in good condition, the fords not being passable, when the rivers are swollen.

Kabkót (3,854 ft.), near the right bank of the Sārju river, 15 miles from Bāgesar—Dhurām—Hāling, on the right bank of the Sārju river—Pass a narrow gorge (road occasionally very difficult for horses).

Súring (5,707 ft.), near the right bank of the Sārju river, 5 hours' march from Kabkót—Rikhāri—Súpi (continous ascent, occasionally steep; road rocky and bad)— Δ Tāti, a hamlet, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours' march from Súring (no provisions are procurable)—Cross the Dākri pass (9,655 ft.), where a fine view of the Trissúl and Nānda Khāt snow-peaks presents itself.

Káthi, 30° 7'; 79° 47'; 7,410 ft., on the right bank of the Píndari river, 4 hours' march from Δ Táti. *Káthi* is the highest village in the Píndari valley, consisting of only a few miserable houses. Bears are numerous in the neighbourhood.

Route No. 13.

From BÁGESAR (Kámáon) to SHÍMPTI (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 55.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II., p. 117.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Bágesar, 29° 47'; 79° 45', with a bángalo (2,730 ft.) on the right bank of the Sárju river—Cross the Paleáti pass (4,150 ft.), easy slopes; road occasionally obstructed by decayed and uprooted trees—Cross the Bilkét pass (6,510 ft.)—*Dúnger*i—Záúra—Anería (from the foot of the Bilkét pass till here the road is very level)—Kákerat—Kólia—Nári (road covered with large stones; continues bad as far as Nakóri)—Gádera.

Nakóri (4,310 ft.), 7 hours' march from *Bágesar*, 1½ of which must be walked. A rather long stage—Jelmáni—*Shínger*i—Cross the Toremkér pass (6,684 ft.); slopes steep, road bad—Descend to the Garéla valley (it is very narrow)—Cross the Patterkáni pass (6,590 ft.); slopes are less steep towards Garéla, than towards Babínia—Descend to the Babínia valley (road so bad, that riding is almost impossible; valley narrow, a mere glen)—Mahargári (road improves and continues good till Láti—Láti, close to Jéta Bágár, a fine encamping ground.

Jéta Bágár (3,223 ft.)—An ordinary kúli stage from Nakóri, which may be even extended, if necessary, to Tísum; encamping ground on a fine meadow—Namádi (to the left of the road)—Zóna—Budára—Cross the Ramgánga river

(road till here good)—Continue along its left bank—Nájani (to the right of the road)—Tísum, a very inferior dharamsála (3,497 ft.)—Kóiti, name of a beautiful fir-tree with a wooden bench running round its base.

Dur (4,125 ft.), 7 hours' march from Jéta Bágár—Continue along the right bank of the Tsákula river—Dirtéma—*Girgáñ* (6,347 ft.), on the southwestern slopes of the Kalamúni pass—Cross the Kalamúni pass (9,183 ft.); road good—Descend to the Áyar valley (steep descent; a waterfall seen)—Cross the Pétuli pass—Koipóta, a village already approaching the Bhútia character, quite different in general appearance from those hitherto passed.

Shímpti, 30° 5'; 80° 1'; 5,953 ft. This is the principal village of the district of Munshári.

Route

from BÁGESAR to SÓMESAR,

see No. 197.

Route No. 14.

From BÁRA BÁNGHAL (Chámbe) to BÄRMÁUR (Chámbe).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Bára Bángchal, 32° 18'; 76° 43'; 8,535 ft., on the right bank of the Rávi river—Descend the Rávi valley as far as Ráiton on its right side—Sind.

Bájole.

Tiári—Cross several small rivers—Chanáil.

Ráiton, a long march—Ascend the Budhíl valley.

Bārmáur, 32° 26'; 76° 30'; 7,015 ft., on the left bank of the Budhíl river.

Route

from BÁRA BÁNGHAL to BIJNÁTH,
see **No. 27.**

Route

from BÁNGHAL to PÚLING,
see **No. 168.**

Route No. 15.

From BARAHÁT (Gārhvāl) to BHÉTI (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, passable for horses, but with difficulty.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 66 and 65.—Webb's Map of the Ganges, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI, p. 447.

Barahát, 30° 43'; 78° 26', on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Sáiri—△ Panól ka bátel—Cross the Gaséna river—Cross several ridges.

Phatéra—Tsákiát—Phátkót—Cross the Háталu ka dánda pass—*Kumarkóti*—Shim—Kómot—Táte—Cross the Tsólpur river—*Bági*—Cross the Aéra ka dánda pass—Méd—△ Tsákal.

Márriat—Cross the Máddial ka dánda pass—Néval—Ágar—Bígun—Dólli—Khót—Cross the Gánal ka dánda pass—*Guphál*—Cross the Báلكi nádi—Shoála—Guniáli—Ársha—Tansáni—△ Tíkar—Cross the Píku ka dánda pass—Kária.

Bhíti, 30° 36'; 78° 44'.

Route

from BARAHÁT to DEÚL,
see **No. 60.**

Route No. 16.

From BARAHÁT (Gārhvāl) to KUTNÓR (Gārhvāl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 66, 48, and 65.

Barahát, 30° 43'; 78° 26', on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Bókeri—Phátára—Básung—Badét—Cross the Kakót ka dánda pass—Cross the Barána náddi—Káuva—Parár.

Uperkóti—Cross the Rishár nálah—Cross the Monerár pass—Cross the Tsákoni pass.

Shálna.

Kutnór, 30° 51'; 78° 19'; 5,106 ft., a very easy stage.

Route

from BARAHÁT to MÁSSÚRI,
see **No. 138.**

Route No. 17.

From BARAHÁT (Gārhvāl) to RÁITAL (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, frequently taken by fakirs, impassable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI, pp. 474-80.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 66 and 65.

Barahát, 30° 43'; 78° 26', on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Jákola—Cross two small nálahs—*Gusáli*—Doár—Notárna.

Ráital, 30° 49'; 78° 34'; 6,949 ft., near the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Route

from the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS to DÁRCHE,
see **No. 54.**

Route

from the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS to LÓSAR,
see **No. 126.**

Route No. 18.

From the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS (Láhól-Spíti) to
PÁDUM (Zánkhar).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 153.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
• Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Bára Lácha Pass, 32° 43'·5; 77° 25'·3 ǵ;
16,186 ft.—△ Chérpa, northern foot of the pass.

△ *Tókpo Sóma.*

△ *Chúmik Márfo.*

Kharkyág, on the Shung river (level of
the river 13,613 ft.)—Cross the Píse Lúnga
river—Cross the Chúngrung Lúnga river—
△ *Dánse*, on the right bank of the Shung river
(level of the river 13,083 ft.)—Cross the Khyáze
river—Cross the Shung river by bridge.

Yálle—Sülle (12,717 ft.), a now decayed and
nearly deserted village on the left bank of the
Shung river—Cross the Pánga river—Cross the
Shálla river—Réru.

Múnne (12,320 ft.), on the left bank of the
Shung river—Cross the Jebrálan Tókbo river
—Cross the Tomású Tókbo river.

Pádum, 33° 28'·0; 76° 54'·3 Ǽ; 11,550 ft. This
village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief
place of Zánkhar.

Route No. 19.

From the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS (Láhól-Spíti) to
△ RÚKCHIN (Ladáak).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 155, and in Journ.
As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 213-24.—Moor-
croft, Vol. I., pp. 212-25.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.

△ *Móngbe*, southern foot of the Bára Lácha
pass—Cross the Bára Lácha pass, 32° 43'·5;
77° 25'·3 ǵ; 16,186 ft.—Námto, or Yunámto,
a small glacier lake (15,570 ft.).

△ *Chála* (15,273 ft.), northern foot of the
Bára Lácha pass, 4 miles from its top; (no
fuel at △ Chála)—△ Kílung, or Kígnung.

△ *Tákenak*, at the upper limit of shrub vege-
tation, on the right bank of the Kílung river—
△ Kibubráng—△ Chéráp.

△ *Gyám* (13,511 ft.), fuel and grass; an easy
march—△ Démra—△ Múrong.

△ *Súmdo* (15,806 ft.), south-western foot of the
Lácha Lung pass—Cross the Lácha Lung pass
(16,750 ft.), a gentle ascent—Enter a narrow
defilé which ends 3 miles before △ Phyang.

△ *Phyang*—Enter the lake basin of Kyángchu
(15,781 ft.)—Pass the salt-lake Múretso
(15,517 ft.).

△ *Rúkchin*, 33° 14'; 77° 50'; 15,764 ft. In
summer there are tents of the Tibetan
shepherds; provisions may be got then, but in
small quantities only. (A long march from
△ Phyang to Rúkchin).

BÁRANG, see BRUÁNG.

BARÁSSU. Under this name are comprised the
four villages: Datmír, Gangár, Poá, and Ussílla,
in the Tons valley.

Route

from BÄRKÓT to JÓGAR,

see **No. 79.****Route No. 20.**

From BÄRKÓT (Gārhvāl) to KUTNÓR (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hodgson, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIV., pp. 138-40.—
Jacquemont's *Journal*, Vol. II., pp. 58-73.—Skinner's
Excursions, Vol. I., pp. 267-81.*Maps:* Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 65.*Bārkót*, 30° 48'; 78° 14'; 4,140 ft., on the left
bank of the Jámna river—Continue along the
left bank of the Jámna river—Rajtār bridge
over the Jámna river (level of the river 3,865 ft.)
—A large spring "Gāngani páni" (4,097 ft.),
close to Rajtār bridge (the legend connected
with this "holy spring" is contained in Skinner's
Excursions, Vol. I., p. 275) — Cross a nálah —
Bánsar (opposite Bánsar is Thánno, from which
the road branches off to Kidarkánta; see Route
No. 224)—Khanéra.*Kutnór*, 30° 51'; 78° 19'; 5,106 ft., a large vil-
lage on the left bank of the Jámna river.**Route**

from BÄRKÓT to MANDRÁSSU,

see **No. 133.****Route**

from BÄRMÁUR to BÁRA BĀNGHAL,

see **No. 14.****Route No. 21.**

From BÄRMÁUR (Chám̄ba) to CHÁMBA (Chám̄ba).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. X., pp. 109-11.*Maps:* Cunningham's *Pānjāb and Western Himálaya*.—
Waugh and Thuillier's *Pānjāb and adjoining coun-
tries*.*Bārmáur*, 32° 26'; 76° 30'; 7,015 ft., on the
left bank of the Budhíl river—Descend the
Budhíl valley.*Koh*, on the left bank of the Budhíl river—
Cross the Rávi river.*Chaitrári*, on the left bank of the Rávi river.*Bássu*—Descend the Rávi valley.*Máhila*, on the left bank of the Rávi river—
Cross the Rávi river by bridge.*Chám̄ba*, 32° 33'; 76° 71'; 3,015 ft., on the
right bank of the Rávi river.**Route**

from BÄRMÁUR to TRILOKNÁTH,

see **No. 233.****Route**

from BÉKHAR to CHÁBRANG,

see **No. 33.****Route**

from BÉKHAR to Δ DO SÚMDO,

see **No. 65.**

Route

from BÉKHAR to NÍSANG,
see **No. 154.**

Route No. 22.

From BÉKHAR (Gnári Khórsum) to SHÍPKI
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Gerard's Koonawur.

Three marches, always along the left side of the Sátlej valley. Road described as good; no villages, except Kiók, which is close to Shíпки. As yet I know of no European who has made this route.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Békhár: 31° 37'; 78° 57'; 12,676 ft.

Shíпки: 31° 49'; 78° 44'; 10,454 "

Route

from BHÉTI to BARAHÁT,
see **No. 15.**

Route No. 23.

From BHÉTI (Gárhvál) to RÁITAL (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, chiefly used by fakirs, impassable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 65 and 66.

Bhétí, 30° 36'; 78° 44'—Kária—Cross the Piku ka dánda pass— Δ Tikar—Tansáni—Ársha—Guniáli—Shoála—Cross the Báلكi nádi—*Gupháł*—Cross the Balgánga river by bridge—Katúr, on the right bank of the Balgánga river.

Agúnda—Cross a river—Kóti—Cross a nálah—Cross another nálah— Δ *Bhingár*— Δ Pangrána.

III.

Δ *Kákra Kárik*—Cross several rivers—*A dharamsála*.

Sálu—Súra—Cross the Bhagiráthi river—Bandráni.

Ráital, 30° 49'; 78° 34'; 6,949 ft., near the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river. (A rather long stage; road exceedingly bad).

Route No. 24.

From BHÉTI (Gárhvál) to TRÍJUGI NARÁIN (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 65 and 66.

Bhétí, 30° 36'; 78° 44'—Kanarsáur—Cross the Káni ghát nálah— Δ Málláki—Bamóra—*Háthkúni*, a dharamsála—Cross the Bhágát river— Δ Gúpet—Tséntúli—Cross the Shong ka dánda ridge—Cross the Lumgáũ nálah—Lumgáũ.

Ságri—Cross the Katadhiát river—Maléta—Uéna—Cross the Boára ka dánda ridge—Theás—*Chatiáur*—Chogiáur—Panéli—Tságar—Ankiáur—Phat—Baránta—Cross a river by bridge—Dálang—Cross a river—Mídu—Shídar—Cross two rivers—Bágedeál—Kaibági—Cross a river.

Δ *Buáli kánta ka Máda*—Cross three ridges.

Mángu, a small dharamsála (10,599 ft.) on the Mángu pass— Δ *Kándétu* (8,942 ft.).

Tríjugi Naráin, 30° 41'; 78° 56'; 7,217 ft.

Route No. 25.

From BHÍMBAR (Pánjáb) to NAUSHÉRA (Rajáuri).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part IV., p. 244; and for 1855, part IV., p. 244.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Bhímbar, 32° 59'; 74° 0'—Cross the Adaták pass (road in parts difficult).

6

Saidabád Sarái, 9 miles from Bhímbar.

Naushéra, 33° 7'; 74° 12'.

Route

from BHÍMBAR to SIALKÓT,

see No. 188.

Route No. 26.

From BHÍMBAR (Pānjáb) to ÚRI (Kashmír).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. III., pp. 164-73.—

Year-book of the Pānjáb for 1854, part IV., p. 245-7.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjáb and Western Himálaya.—

Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjáb and adjoining countries.

Bhímbar, 32° 59'; 74° 0'—Cross the Adaták pass (road in parts difficult).

Saidabád Sarái, 9 miles from Bhímbar—Kambír fort.

Dharamsála, 15 miles from Saidabád—*Kohirátti*, on the Ban river, 6 miles from Dharamsála (road good, almost level).

Dhúna, 6 miles from Kohirátti. No dharamsála; supplies scarce, but fish in abundance—*Kólli* (6,010 ft.), 3 miles from Dhúna, with a bángalo—Sámbri.

Séra, 10 miles from Kótti, with a bángalo (road between Kótti and Séra occasionally bad and difficult)—Cross the Main Dal river (generally very difficult to be crossed)—Cross the Pūch river by bridge.

Pūch (3,395 ft.), 9 miles from Séra—Ascend along the Betári river, which has to be crossed on the way to Kahúta four times, the last time over a wooden bridge—Māngiál—Devár—Vóchi—Nári.

Kahúta (430 ft.), 6½ miles from Pūch—Ascend to the Pūch pass (road rather bad, narrow, and occasionally difficult)—*Aliabád*

Sarái (9,700 ft.), 6½ miles from Kahúta—Cross the Pūch pass (8,500 ft.).

Haidarabád Sarái, 6 miles from Aliabád (a long march)—Sillikót—Balkót.

Úri, 34° 6'; 73° 56', on the left bank of the Jhílum river (level of the river 3,952 ft.).

Route No. 27.

From BIJNÁTH (Chám̄ba) to BÁRA BÁNGHAL (Chám̄ba).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Maps: Blagrave, Becher, and Hutchinson's Julundhur Doob.

Bijnáth, 32° 3'·1; 76° 38'·9♁; 3,357 ft.—Súnsal (4,457 ft.), 4 miles from Bijnáth.

Deól, or *Devál* (4,240 ft.), with a saline spring.

Prē—Cross the Yáre, or Yára pass.

△ *Tsánni*, on the northern foot of the Yáre pass.

Síndi.

Kanáar, on the Rávi river.

Bára Bánghal, 32° 18'; 76° 43'; 8,535 ft., on the right bank of the Rávi river.

Route No. 28.

From BIJNÁTH (Chám̄ba) to KÁNGRA (Chám̄ba).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Bijnáth, 32° 3'·1; 76° 38'·9♁; 3,357 ft.—Pipróli—Andríta.

Barvárn̄i (3,198 ft.)—Sála—Parór—Dhórni.

Nagróti (2,816 ft.)—Kóli—Újen.

Kángra, 32° 5'·2; 76° 14'·4♁; 2,553 ft.

Route

from BIJNÁTH to MÁNDI,
see **No. 130.**

Route No. 29.

From BILÁSPUR (Simla) to MÁNDI (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Biláspur, 31° 19'.6; 76° 44'.3 ě, on the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 1,535 ft.)—Continue along the left bank of the Sátlej river—Kóti—*Chándpur*—Kandráur—Dhálag—Pátare—Khangárh—Sálar—Cross the Sátlej river.

Dihár, on the right bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 1,627 ft.); a rather long march—Kángu—Bhobvána—Jarolikabálg—Rópri—*Banérd* (3,210 ft.)—Rúrur—Súlu.

Súket (2,951 ft.)—Kóla—Bhór—Chála—Gádhkar.

Mándi, 31° 42'.7; 76° 55'.3 ě; 2,480 ft., on the left bank of the Biás river.

Route No. 30.

From BILÁSPUR (Simla) to NADÁUN (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hügel's Kashmir, Vol. I, pp. 56-79, and p. 156.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Biláspur, 31° 19'.6; 76° 44'.3 ě, on the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 1,535 ft.)—Cross the Sátlej river—Bakrōa—Kamára—Cross the Sher river—Pátta—Sáhi.

Hári—Ukhálli—Kúngri—Dúgha.

Hamírpur—Chamnér—Sohári—Harmáandar (1,266 ft.).

Nadáun, 31° 47'.0; 76° 18'.5 ě, on the left bank of the Biás river (level of the river 1,535 ft.).

Route

from BILÁSPUR to SÍMLA,
see **No. 189.**

Route

from BOKHÁRA to DRŌS,
see **No. 66.**

Route

from BOKHÁRA to KÓKAND,
see **No. 111.**

BÓNJI, routes to and from, see
SKÁRDO to GÍLGIT, **No. 195.**

Route

from BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG, to CHÉTKUL,
see **No. 38.**

Route No. 31.

From BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG (Kánáur), to CHÍNI (Kánáur).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 263-8.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Bruáng, or *Bárang*, 31° 28'; 78° 11'; 7,411 ft.
—Cross the Báspa river.

Rála—Bárang—Cross the Sátlej river.

Chini, 31° 31'.9; 78° 14'.3; 9,096 ft., near the right bank of the Sátlej river.

Route

from BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG to CHIRGÁŪ,
see **No. 41.**

Route No. 32.

From BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG (Kánáur), to MÓRANG (Kánáur).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 276-80.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65.

Bruáng, 31° 28'; 78° 11'; 7,411 ft.—Continue along the left bank of the Báspa river—Cross the Báspa river—Continue along the left side of the Sátlej valley—*Tángling*.

Puári, on the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 6,555 ft.), 12 miles from Bruáng; road very bad—Continue along the left side of the Sátlej valley—*Purbáni*—*Rídang*, or *Ribe*—*Skiúba*.

Rísipa (8,079 ft.), 14 miles from Puári; a long march—Cross the Tidong river.

Mórang, 31° 35'; 78° 24', 5 miles from Rísipa.

BÚSHIA, routes to and from, see
△ SÚMGAL to ÉLCHI, **No. 216.**

Route No. 33.

From CHÁBRANG (Gnári Khórsum) to BÉKHAR (Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Chábrang, 31° 26'; 79° 22'; 15,588 ft., 1 mile S. of the Sátlej river. Here is the summer residence of a Jhúngpun (Tibetan official)—△ *Lómet*.

Púling—Cross several rivers and deep ravines.

Kárbak, a small village.

Camp.

Békhar, 31° 37'; 78° 57'; 12,676 ft. No villages are situated between Békhar and Kárbak.

Route

from CHÁBRANG to the MÁNA PASS,
see **No. 128.**

Route

from CHÁBRANG to NÉLONG,
see **No. 152.**

Route No. 34.

From CHÁBRANG (Gnári Khórsum) to TÓLING (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.

Chábrang, 31° 26'; 79° 22'; 15,588 ft., 1 mile S. of the Sátlej river—Continue along the left side of the Sátlej valley (road almost level).

Tóling, 31° 27'; 79° 32', near the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 12,369 ft.).

Route

from the CHÁKO LA PASS to DÁBA,
see **No. 48.**

Route No. 35.

From the CHÁKO LA PASS (Gnári Khórsum) to
GÁRTOK (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Encamp at the south-western foot of the Cháko La pass—Cross the Cháko La pass, $31^{\circ} 23'.9$; $80^{\circ} 11'.0$ \mp ; 17,561 ft.— Δ Jamármu.

Δ *Sungsárga*, road easy, slopes gentle—Cross two ravines (not very deep)— Δ Namáchia.

Δ *Nákyu*—Cross the Indus river (fordable).

Gártok, $31^{\circ} 40'.0$; $80^{\circ} 18'.4$ \mp ; 15,090 ft., near the right bank of the Indus river (a short stage).

Route

from the CHÁKO LA PASS to TÓLING,
see No. 229.

Route

from CHÁMBA to BĀRMÁUR,
see No. 21.

Route No. 36.

From CHÁMBA (Chámbsa) to ISLAMABÁD (Kashmír).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Chámbsa, $32^{\circ} 33'$; $76^{\circ} 7'$; 3,015 ft., on the right bank of the Rávi river—Descend the Rávi valley.

Rajnágar.

Manjére—Mási.

Digi—Rásoni—Párka—Chínta.

Lángara.

Loháni.

Southern foot of the Pádri pass—
Cross the Pádri pass—Bátta—Mánda.

Bhadrár.

Jangalvára—Kuligárh.

Shálar.

Kishtvár, on the left bank of the Chináb river (an easy stage)—Cross the Chináb river.

Eastern foot of the Pir Pancháki pass
Cross the Pir Pancháki pass—Joharkót—
Garála.

Lohár—Pass several villages.

Bindádi—Pass a great many villages.

Islamabád, $33^{\circ} 43'.8$; $75^{\circ} 8'.7$ δ ; 5,896 ft.,
near the right bank of the Jhílum river.

Route

from CHÁMBA to NÚRPUR,
see No. 159.

Route No. 37.

From CHÁMBA (Chámbsa) to PÁDUM (Zánkhar).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Thomson's Western Himálaya, p. 335-63.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Chámbsa, $32^{\circ} 33'$; $76^{\circ} 7'$; 3,015 ft., on the right bank of the Rávi river.

Pókri.

Kalthór—Búnderi.

Giú.

Southern foot of the Sáchi pass—Cross
the Sáchi pass (15,500 ft.).

Northern foot of the Sáchi pass.

Pārghvāl—Descend the Chináb valley.

Asthári, on the right bank of the Chináb river.

Shol.

Chatargárh, on the right bank of the Chináb river—Ascend the Bútna valley—Liúndi—Chishót (ab. 8,200 ft.)—Hímor.

Camp on the right bank of the Bútna river.

Camp at the foot of the Umási pass—Ascend a glacier—Cross the Umási, or Bardár pass (18,123 ft.)—Descend a large glacier.

Camp at the foot of the glacier—Pass several small villages.

Márkim—Sáni.

Pádum, 33° 28'.0; 76° 54'.3; 11,550 ft. This village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief place of Zánkhar.

Route

from CHÁMBA to TRILOKNÁTH,

see **No. 234.**

CHANGCHÉNMO is the name of a valley in Pang-kóng, E. of Tángtse and N. of the salt-lake Tsomognalari.

Route No. 38.

From CHÉTKUL (Gārhvál) to BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG (Kánáur).

A secondary route, with difficulty passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 250-62.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65.

Chétkul, 31° 20'; 78° 36', on the right bank of the Báspa river (level of the river 11,275 ft.)

—Continue along the Báspa valley—Cross the Shúti nálah and the Móngsa, or Lingnára nálah—*Itakhám*, 2 hours' march from Chétkul—Cross the Shón, or Gor nádi—Dangdángsi—Cross the Róna, or Chúling river—Rakchamáng—Cheringhe—Káldo.

Sángla (8,520 ft.), on the right bank of the Báspa, 3 hours' march from Rákcham—Cross the Báspa river by bridge—Continue along the left bank of the Báspa river—*Chásang*—Shóang.

Bruáng, or *Bárang*, 31° 28'; 78° 11'; 7,411 ft.

Route No. 39.

From CHÉTKUL (Gārhvál) to MÓRANG (Kánáur).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Gerard's Koonawur.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Chétkul, 31° 20'; 78° 36', on the right bank of the Báspa river (level of the river 11,275 ft.)— Δ Shálpia (14,341 ft.), on the southern foot of the Chárang pass (17,348 ft.)—Descend the Nangálti valley.

Δ *Kiukúchi* (12,457 ft.), a long march—Cross the Tódung river.

Grámang, or *Tángi* (9,428 ft.), on the Tódung river.

Mórang, 31° 35'; 78° 24'.

Route

from CHÉTKUL to MÚKBA,

see **No. 143.**

Route

from CHÉTKUL to NÉLONG,

see **No. 153.**

Route

from CHÉTKUL to USSÍLLA, or OSHÓL,
see **No. 238.**

Route

from CHÍNI to BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG,
see **No. 31.**

Route

from CHÍNI to SÍMLA, see SÍMLA to CHÍNI.

Route No. 40.

From CHÍNI (Kánáur) to SÚNGNAM (Kánáur).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 299-302.—Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 271-300.—Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 922-36.—Jacquemonts' Journal, Vol. II., pp. 233-86.—Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 316.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 79-95.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Chíni, 31° 31'·9; 78° 14'·3♁; 9,096 ft., near the right bank of the Sátlej river—*Káshbir* (9,284 ft.)—Pass through a forest (road continues level)—Descend a steep ravine—Cross the Málgan river (level of the river 8,171 ft.)—Ascent of more than a mile.

Pángi (9,197 ft.), 4 hours' march from Chíni (an easy stage; road as far as Lípa bad)—Cross the Kózhang river—Cross the Vérang pass¹ (13,145 ft.).

¹ The Vérang pass may be avoided and the distance divided into two marches, by following the course of the Sátlej river, viz. *Pángi*—*Ákpa* (8,450 ft.), 11 miles from Pángi—*Lípa*, 11 miles from Ákpa.

Lípa, or *Lípi* (8,723 ft.), a long and wearisome march, 13 miles from Pángi.

Lábrang (9,296 ft.), on the right bank of the Sátlej river, 7 miles from Lípa; an easy stage—Tápang—Cross the Rúnang pass (14,508 ft.).

Súngnam, 31° 46'; 78° 27'; 9,020 ft., a large village, 11 miles from Lábrang.

Route

from CHÍNI to the VÁNGTU BRIDGE,
see **No. 239.**

Route No. 41.

From CHIRGÁŪ (Simla) to BRUÁNG, or BÁRANG (Kánáur).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VI., part II., pp. 920-37.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Chirgáũ, 31° 14'; 77° 52', near the confluence of the Pábar and Andriti rivers (level of the confluence 5,607 ft.)—Continue along the right bank of the Pábar river.

Píka (7,720 ft.), an easy march—Chíngsvar—Cross the Sípan river.

Jánglik (9,257 ft.), 7 miles from Píka; a very easy march. For the next two marches no villages are met with.

Líti, 6 miles from Jánglik. Here is a kind of ruined bángalo. No provisions to be got here (Píka to Líti may easily be done in *one* march)—Cross the Buránda pass (15,296 ft.).

Bruáng, or *Bárang*, 31° 28'; 78° 11'; 7,411 ft., a long stage.

Route

from CHIRGÁÛ to SÁIRI,

see **No. 180.****Route No. 42.**From CHIRGÁÛ (Simla) to the VÁNGTU BRIDGE
(Simla).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 235-47.*Maps:* Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).*ChirgáÛ*, 31° 14'; 77° 52', near the confluence
of the Pábar and Andríti rivers (level of the
confluence 5,607 ft.).*Bithian*, 10 miles from ChirgáÛ.*Rol*, 9 miles from Bithian—Cross the Shátul, or
Pánui pass (15,555 ft.).*Encamp at its northern foot* (a long
march)—Pánui.*Vángtu Bridge*, 31° 37'; 77° 54' E, on the
confluence of the Vángar and Sátlej rivers (level
of the bridge 4,932 ft.).CHITRÁL, routes to and from, see
DBŌS to BOKHÁRA, **No. 66.****Route**

from CHÓRBAD (PÓEN) to DĀ,

see **No. 46.****Route**

from CHÓRBAD (PÓEN) to DÍSKIT,

see **No. 63.****Route No. 43.**

From CHÓRBAD (Bálti) to KÍRIS (Bálti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 163.—Thomson, in
Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., pp. 107, 108, and in
Western Himálaya, pp. 208-20.*Maps:* Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.*Chórbad*, 34° 49'; 76° 28'; 8,879 ft., on the
right bank of the Shayók river—Kúmik—
Kústing—Cross the Kústing river.*Kúas*, a short march of 8 miles—Continue
along the Shayók river—Dáu—*Lúnka*.*Súrmo*, 12 miles from Kúas—Yuguchúng.*Khápalu* (8,285 ft.), near the left bank of the
Shayók river.*Kárku*, 10 miles from Khápalu—*Brághar*,
4 miles from Kárku.*Kunís*, on the right bank of the Shayók river,
7 miles from Brághar—Continue along the right
bank of the Shayók river—*Kúru*, 6 miles from
Kunís—Gun.*Kíris*, 35° 20'; 76° 2', near the confluence of
the Shayók and Indus rivers. A long march
during certain months, when the swollen state
of the river does not allow of following its
banks closely.**Route**

from the CHÜR PEAK to SÍMLA,

see **No. 190.****Route**

from CHÚSHUL to Δ RÁLDANG,

see **No. 173.**

Route No. 44.

From CHÚSHUL (Pangkóng) to RÚDOK (Rúdok).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.

Chúshul, 33° 31'; 78° 36'; 14,406 ft. (supplies are here very scanty)—△ Mórdo—Cross a small pass.

△ *Pángur*, on the shore of the Tso Rul salt-lake (an easy march; level of the lake 14,400 ft.)—Continue along the northern shore of the Tso Rul salt-lake—△ Lóngmar.

△ *Singzháng*.

△ *Chungpúche*.

△ *Sháldat*.

Rúdok, 33° 20'; 79° 29'.

Route No. 45.

From CHÚSHUL (Pangkóng) to TÁNGTSE (Pangkóng).

A.

Chúshul by △ *Mirag* to *Tángtse*.

A secondary route, passable for horses, more frequently taken than the route described sub B.

Literature: Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I, pp. 434-8.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Chúshul, 33° 31'; 78° 36'; 14,406 ft. (supplies are here very scanty)—Káklet, a small summer village—△ *Tákung*, on the Tsomognalari salt-lake (level of the lake 14,010 ft.)—Continue along the western shore of the Tsomognalari salt-lake.

△ *Mirag*—Continue along the western shore of the Tsomognalari salt-lake—△ *Man*.

△ *Pangmig*, or *Panamik* (14,146 ft.)—Continue along the western shore of the lake.—△ *Dónzho*.

Camp—*Múglab* (13,847 ft.)

Tángtse, 34° 1'; 77° 46'; 13,111 ft.

III.

B.

Chúshul by *Long Yógma* to *Tángtse*.

Chúshul, 33° 31'; 78° 36'; 14,406 ft.—*Long Kóngma*.

Long Párma—*Kángyu*.

Long Yógma.

Érat—*Chilang*—*Pholonglás*.

Tángtse, 34° 1'; 77° 46'; 13,111 ft.

Route No. 46.

From DĀ (Ladák) to CHÓRBAD (Bálti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Dā, 34° 32'.6; 76° 25'.17; 9,640 ft., on the right bank of the Indus river—Ascend the Indus valley for 6 miles—*Nyobibránga*—Ascend the Hānu Lúnga valley.

Hānu Yógma (10,418 ft.)—*Hānu Kóngma*—*Hādamir*.

Garbudók—Cross the Chórbad pass (16,976 ft.)—Descend the Chórbad Lúnga.

△ *Chumgágs*—△ *Yáklung*—Cross four times the Chórbad Lúnga river—Cross the Shayók river.

Chórbad, 34° 49'; 76° 28'; 8,879 ft., on the right bank of the Shayók river.

Route

from DĀ to KÁLTSE,

see **No. 81.**

7

Route

from DĀ to KĀRBU,
see **No. 89.**

Route No. 47.

From DĀ (Ladāk) to KHARTĀKSHA, OR KĀRMANG
(Bālti).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Dā, 34° 32'.6; 76° 25'.1; 9,640 ft., on the
right bank of the Indus river—Continue along
the right bank of the Indus river—Garkónu—
Gréga.

Chúlichan.

Móral—Hámzegon—Shimkármo—Palpáldo.

Khartáksha, also called Kármang, 34° 52';
76° 10'.

Route

from DĀBA to BĀDRINATH,
see **No. 9.**

Route No. 48.

From DĀBA (Gnári Khórsum) to the CHÁKO LA PASS
(Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Strachey's Kāmáon and Gārhvāl.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39'—Ascend to the plateau-
like surface of the Sátlej valley—△ Dínj—
△ Káling—Descend to the Sátlej river (steep
descent)—Cross the Sátlej river, N.W. of Míla
—Ascend a steep ravine—Continue along the
plateau-like surface of the Sátlej valley.

△ *Dam*—△ *Kyúngru*.

*Encamp on the south-western foot of
the Cháko La pass* (16,197 ft.; scanty fuel
and grass). Cháko La pass: 31° 23'.9; 80° 11'.0; 17,561 ft.

Route

from DĀBA to △ LAPTÉL,
see **No. 120.**

Route

from DĀBA to LOÁKA,
see **No. 124.**

Route

from DĀBA to the MÁNA PASS,
see **No. 129.**

Route

from DĀBA to NÍTI,
see **No. 155.**

Route No. 49.

From DĀBA (Gnári Khórsum) to TIRTHAPÚRI
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Strachey's Kāmáon and Gārhvāl.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39'.

Gyúngul, a small village.

Dúngpu (two easy stages from Dába).

Camp.

Camp—Cross the Sátlej river by bridge.

Kyúnglung.

△ *Páلكia* (a now deserted village).

Tirthapúri, 31° 11'; 80° 34'. Close to Tirthapúri are fine hot springs.

Route No. 50.

From DÁBA (Gnári Khórsum) to TÓLING (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39'—△ Páru—Khángsar.

△ *Dákala*, on the right bank of the Mángnang river—Cross the Mángnang river.

Tóling, 31° 27'; 79° 32', on the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 12,369 ft.).

Route

from DÁBLING to MÓRANG,

see **No. 142.**

Route No. 51.

From DÁBLING (Kánáur) to SHÁLKAR (Spiti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, p. 281.—Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 305-11.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, p. 109-12.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1853.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.

Dábling, 31° 45'; 78° 37'; 9,311 ft., on the left bank of the Sátlej river.

Námgia (8,371 ft.), on the left bank of the Sátlej river, 9 miles from Dábling (road good and even, always close to the left bank of the Sátlej river)—Cross the Sátlej river.

Náko (11,975 ft.), an easy stage — *Chángo*, 10 miles from Náko—Cross the Píti river.

Sháلكar, 32° 0'; 78° 32'; 10,272 ft., 12 miles from Náko, on the right bank of the Pin river.

Route No. 52.

From DÁBLING (Kánáur) to SHÍPKI (Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 281-5.—Herbert, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XV., pp. 368-80.—Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 305-15.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.

Dábling, 31° 45'; 78° 37'; 9,311 ft., on the left bank of the Sátlej river.

Námgia (8,371 ft.),¹ on the left bank of the Sátlej river, 9 miles from Dábling (road good and even, always close to the left bank of the Sátlej river)—Short ascent—Steep descent to the Úp-sang river—Cross the Píming pass, 13,518 ft. (a tiresome and rocky ascent, but a moderate descent as far as Shíkpi).

Shíkpi, 31° 49'; 78° 44'; 10,454 ft., near the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 9,267 ft.).

Route

from DÁBLING to SÚNGNAM,

see **No. 218.**

DALHOUSIE, a newly erected sanitarium, in the outer parts of the Chámbara range, is best reached from Amrítsar in the Pánjáb. A road from this town to Pathánkót (1,162 ft.) is being made, and from the latter point to Dalhousie the road is already completed. The whole distance may

¹ Another, but more difficult route, leads from Námgia to Shíkpi, by crossing the Kúngma pass (16,007 ft.).

soon be traversed in *dāk ghárris*. An agreeable mode of descending from Dalhousie to the plains is to embark on the rafts of timber on the Rávi river and float down to Mádhopur, which is five miles from Pathānkót, and is the headquarters of the Bári Duáb Canal. Ladies and children have travelled safely in this manner.

Route No. 53.

From DÁNKHAR (Spíti) to KÍBAR (Spíti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 157.—Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., p. 109.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. II., pp. 55-9.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Dánkhar, or *Dránkhar*, 32° 6'; 78° 13'; 12,774 ft., near the right bank of the Tódi chu river—Continue along the left side of the Píti valley—Cross the Língrig river (3 miles from Dánkhar)—Lídang (7 miles from Dánkhar).

Lári (11,071 ft.), 9 miles from Dánkhar—*Karj* (5 miles from Lári; shortly after the valley greatly contracts).

Rángrig (13,048 ft.), 9 miles from Lári—Kí.

Kíbar, 32° 19'; 78° 1'; 13,607 ft., 7 miles from Rángrig.

Route

from DÁNKHAR to SHÁLKAR,

see **No. 185.**

Route

from DÁNKHAR to SÚNGNAM,

see **No. 219.**

Route

from DÁNKHAR to the VÁNGTU BRIDGE,

see **No. 240.**

Route No. 54.

From DÁRCHE (Lahól) to the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS (Lahól-Spíti).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 155; and in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 213-24.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 212-25.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Dárche, 32° 41'; 77° 9'; 11,746 ft.

△ *Pátseo* (12,325 ft.), 8 miles from Dárche. Ascent all the way, but moderate — △ Chingchingbár (13,355 ft.).

△ *Móngbe*, on the south-western foot of the Bára Lácha pass (Bára Lácha pass: 32° 43'.5; 77° 25'.38; 16,186 ft.).

Route

from DÁRCHE to KÁRDONG,

see **No. 91.**

Route

from DÁRCHE to KÓKSAR,

see **No. 112.**

Route No. 55.

From DĀRCHE (Lahól) to PĀDUM (Zánkhar).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Dārche, 32° 41'; 77° 9'; 11,746 ft. — *Rárik*
(11,685 ft.)—△ Tákbar Tsann (12,336 ft.).

△ *Tsánskar Súm̄do*—Ramchák.

△ *Kaikurkúr*—Ascend a glacier—Cross the
Shínku La pass (16,684 ft.)—△ Tingdár.

△ *Lákang* — △ Pádar (14,062 ft.) — Cross the
Tsérri Tsonn river — Karkyág, on the Shung
river (level of the river 13,613 ft.) — Cross
the Píse Lúngba river — Cross the Chún-
garung Lúngba river—△ *Dánse*, on the right
bank of the Shung river (level of the river
13,083 ft.)—Cross the Kyáze river—Cross the
Shung river by bridge.

Yálle—Sülle (12,717 ft.), a now decayed and
nearly deserted village on the left bank of the
Shung river—Cross the Pánger river—Cross the
Shálle river—Réru.

Múnne (12,320 ft.), on the left bank of the
Shung river—Cross the Jebralzán Tókbo river
—Cross the Tomásu Tókbo river.

Pádum, 33° 28'·0; 76° 54'·3"; 11,550 ft. This
village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief
place of Zánkhar.

DĀTMIR, routes to and from, *see*
KIDARKÁNTA to USSÍLLA, **No. 106.**

Route No. 56.

From DĀS, OR TANG (Hasóra), to ASTÓR, OR HASÓRA
(Hasóra).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Dās, or *Tang*, 35° 2'; 75° 4'; 10,794 ft., the
highest village in the Dāskérim valley—Cross
two small rivers—Kérim.

△ *Áigia*—Góde—Bakóra.

Góltere, or *Naugáum* (9,114 ft.).

Astór, or *Hasóra*, 35° 12'; 74° 53'; 7,862 ft.,
on the Hasóra river (level of the river 7,198 ft.).

Route

from DĀS, OR TANG to SKÁRDO,
see **No. 194.**

Route

from DĀS, OR TANG, to SRINÁGAR,
see **No. 200.**

DÁVAR, routes to and from, *see*
SRINÁGAR to DĀS, **No. 200.**

Route

from DEOPREÁG to SRINÁGAR,
see **No. 201.**

Route No. 57.

From DEOPREÁG (Gärhvál) to TÍRI (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, frequently taken by fakírs, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Deopreág, 30° 8'; 78° 35'; 2,266 ft., at the confluence of the Alaknánda and Bhagiráthi rivers (level of the confluence 1,953 ft.)—Cross the Bhagiráthi river—Múndi—*Séra*—Nígar—Gosháen.

Bhatgáũ—Úkel—Kénsur—*Khand*—Kúlpi—Níchol—Cháti.

Nákol.

Tíri, 30° 22'; 78° 28'; 2,328 ft., on the confluence of the Bhagiráthi and Bhíllung rivers (level of the confluence 2,278 ft.).

Route No. 58.

From DÉRA (Gärhvál) to MÁSSÚRI (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses. Road made and in excellent condition.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 138.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 48.

Déra, 30° 18'.9; 78° 1'.08; hôtel 2,240 ft.—*Rájpur*—Gradual, but continuous ascent, either by the old, somewhat shorter road, or by the new one (constructed by Mr. McInnon); the latter is excellent.

Mássúri, 30° 27'.6; 78° 3'.08; hôtel and club, 6,849 ft.; a long stage from Déra to Mássúri.

Route

from DÉRA to SRINÁGAR,

see **No. 202.**

Route No. 59.

From DÉRA (Gärhvál) to TÍKAR (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II., p. 114.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 and 48.

Déra, 30° 18'.9; 78° 1'.08; hôtel 2,240 ft.—Cross the Bindála river—Cross the Nün river—*Hopetown*—Cross the Nathivála pass.

Pálval, 11 miles from Déra—Cross the Suárna nádi and several other streams—*Sahinspur* (1,754 ft., on the right bank of the Ásan nádi)—Cross ten náláhs (in summer mostly dry).

Raj Ghāt (1,516 ft.), at the confluence of the Gíri and the Jámna rivers (9 miles from Sahinspur)—Cross the Jámna river by ferry—Cross the Báлта river.

Májra, 9 miles from Raj Ghāt; the crossing of the river occupies a great deal of time.

Kúlar, an easy march, 9 miles from Májra—Ascend the Kúlar pass—Descend a narrow valley—Steep ascent for 4 miles.

Nahán, bángalo (3,207 ft.), 13 miles from Kúlar (from Nahán to Símla kúlis ask exorbitant prizes, 6 anas a day at the very least)—Descent—Cross the Banógta river—Loháldi—*Banēti*, 8 miles from Nahán; bángalo in a most wretched condition—Neháng—Bohór—Descent—Cross the Gágómba river (in summer generally dry)—Ascent (road then continues along the crest)—Bunár—Káun.

Sárā, or *Pókrí*, with an inferior bángalo (road very good all the way; from Banēti to Sárā 10 miles)—Road continues along the crest, and is very good all the way—Págur—Kálen—Náina.

Tíkar, 31° 11'; 77° 39'; 7,735 ft.

Route

from DÉRA to TÍRI,

see **No. 226.****Route No. 60.**

From DEÚL (Gärhvál) to BARAHÁT (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIII., pp. 474-87.*Maps:* Indian Atlas, sheet 66.*Deúl*, 30° 22'; 78° 36', on the left bank of the Bhíllung river—Cross the Bhíllung river by bridge—Prágli.*Dhúnga*—Steep ascent—Cross the Gvalára ghāt—Gradual descent—Tinalgáu—Cross the Jalkúri nádi.*Bairógi*, on the left bank of the Jalkúri nádi—Cross the Tídi pass—Pächgáu.*Pathári*—Mosgáu—Nágeni Dévi (a temple)—Cross the Shakarúna pass—Búga—Talána—Cross the Báda river—Jóshi—Cross the Bhagiráthi river by bridge.*Barahát*, 30° 43'; 78° 26', on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.**Route**

from DEÚL to SRINÁGAR,

see **No. 203.****Route No. 61.**

From DEÚL (Gärhvál) to TÍRI (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.*Deúl*, 30° 22'; 78° 36', on the left bank of the Bhíllung river—Continue along the left bank of the Bhíllung river—*Chalgáu*, on the left bank of the Bhíllung river—Típri.*Tíri*, 30° 22'; 78° 28'; 2,328 ft., on the confluence of the Bhagiráthi and Bhíllung rivers (level of the confluence 2,278 ft.).**Route No. 62.**

From DEÚL (Gärhvál) to TRÍJUGI NARÁIN (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, frequently taken by fakírs, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.*Deúl*, 30° 22'; 78° 36', on the left bank of the Bhíllung river—Cross the Bhíllung river—Continue along its right bank—Sánkri—Nánhua—Gónti—*Pipli*—Ráunsar—Kóthar—Jest.*Chirgána*, on the right bank of the Bhíllung river (a rather long stage)—Cross a small river—Bájga—Cross a small river—Sánkri—Chakangáu—Khal—Gangvána—Cross several ridges called Kafreáni ka dánda and Támne ka dánda.*Mángu*, a small dharamsála (10,599 ft.) on the Mángu pass—△ *Kandétu* (8,942 ft.).*Tríjugi Naráin*, 30° 41'; 78° 56'; 7,217 ft.**Route No. 63.**

From DÍSKIT (Núbra) to CHÓRBAD (Bálti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's *Ladák*, p. 163.—*Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 106-7.—Thomson's *Western Himálaya*, pp. 197-208.*Maps:* Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya*.—Waugh and Thuillier's *Pánjáb and adjoining countries*.*Dískit*, 34° 35'; 77° 10', on the left bank of the Shayók river (level of the river 9,968 ft.)—Descend the Shayók valley—*Húndar*, 6 miles from Dískit—Kánpuk.*Tértse*, on the left bank of the Shayók river, 10 miles from Húndar—Cross the Shayók river (difficult at any time).

Unmáru, 6 miles from Tértse—Descend along the right bank of the Shayók river.

△ *Káru*, 10 miles from Unmáru (no villages along this stage)—Leave the Shayók valley and ascend a small valley to the north—△ *Súnid*.

Váris, 8 miles from △ *Káru*—Cross a ridge (14,700 ft.).

△ *Byógdang*, near the right bank of the Shayók river—Continue along the right side of the Shayók valley—*Chulúnka*, 9 miles from △ *Byógdang*—Cross the Shayók river by bridge.

Túrtuk, on the left bank of the Shayók river, 7 miles from *Chulúnka*—*Tyágchi*—Cross the Shayók river by bridge.

Pránu, on the right bank of the Shayók river—Continue along the right bank of the Shayók river.

Chórbad, 34° 49'; 76° 28'; 8,879 ft., on the right bank of the Shayók river.

Route

from DÍŠKIT to LEH,

see No. 121.

Route No. 64.

From DÍŠKIT (Núbra) to △ SÁSSAR (Núbra).

A principal route, but passable for horses in summer only.

Literature: Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 402-12.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 401-21.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Diskit, 34° 35'; 77° 10', on the left bank of the Shayók river (level of the river 9,968 ft.)—Cross the Shayók river (a most tedious and difficult undertaking; the ford can only be found by the aid of experienced guides; the river,

divided into more than 10 to 12 branches, has a breadth of nearly three miles)—*Lágchung*—Ascend the Núbra, or Chéra valley along its left side—*Súmur* (road as far as Pangmíg good and easy).

Kyagár (11,180 ft.), on the left bank of the Chéra river—*Pinchimíg*—*Chámchen*—*Kilgám*—*Drísha* (10,492 ft.), on the left bank of the Chéra river.

Pangmíg, or *Panamík* (hot springs are in the environs at a height of 10,538 ft.)—*Chánbak*—*Pogpóche*—*Hárgam*—*Dágcha*—*Pangkóng*—△ *Jánglung* (near the environs are hot springs at a height of 11,890 ft.)—Cross the *Jánglung* pass (15,322 ft.)—△ *Chingmóche*.

△ *Murgetáũ*—Cross a river (passage occasionally very difficult—△ *Pangtángtsa* (14,644 ft.)

△ *Skiangbóche*, or *Tóte Áulik* (15,659 ft.), at the foot of the Sáassar pass—Ascend the Sáassar glacier—Pass several glacier lakes—Cross the Sáassar pass (17,753 ft.).

△ *Sáassar*, 35° 8'; 77° 30'; 15,339 ft., a long stage from △ *Skiangbóche* to △ *Sáassar*. Road of the worst description; the Sáassar pass is one of the most difficult passes, though it is regularly crossed with horses.

Route No. 65.

From △ DO SÚMDO (Gärhvál) to BÉKHAR (Gnári Khórsun).

This is a route very rarely taken, impassable for horses; from △ *Do Súmdo* continue along the *Báspra* river till it is joined by the *Nítál gad*; near the origin of this river is a pass which leads to *Békhár*. No villages are situated along this route, which occupies about four marches.

Geographical co-ordinates:

△ *Do Súmdo*: 31° 9'; 78° 39'; 13,366 ft.

Békhár: 31° 37'; 78° 57'; 12,676 "

DRAS, routes to and from, *see*
KÁRGIL to SRINÁGAR, **No. 96.**

Route No. 66.

From DRÖS, or DARÚSH (Gilgit), to BOKHÁBA
(Central Asia).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Khanikoff's Bokhara.

Drös, or *Darúsh*, 34° 50'; 72° 31', on the left bank of the Chitrál, or Kathgárh river—Continue along the left bank of the Chitrál, or Kathgárh river—Cross a river—Garét—Brös—Kúshzu—Denín—Cross the Chitrál river by bridge.

Chitrál, on the right bank of the Chitrál, or Kathgárh river—Cross the Chitrál river by bridge—Ascend the Chitrál valley along its left side—Räch—Kári—Kogóssi—Moróí.

Móri—△ Barenéss—Reshán.

Búni—Ávi—Meragám—Sonógar.

Mestúj, on the left bank of the Chitrál, or Kathgárh river—Continue along the left bank of the Chitrál valley—Dudishái.

Chuínche, }
Bréppe, } These three villages are in the
Kush— } district of Yárchun.

Pass the western shore of the Chillebúhi lake—Derbán—Cross the Mestúj pass.

Encamp at its northern foot—Serhát—Vöst—Páncha.

Vókhan.

Camp unknown.

Chirim.

Tálekan (From here Faizabád, or Tashgorgán, is 4 marches distant).

Kundúz.

.....

III.

Khulm.

.....

Shahimárdan.

.....

Bálkh.

.....

Kárchi—Holy tomb of Padíshah Kálir—Pídna.

Kásan (called Kársan by Khanikoff)—Ruins of a cistern called Búzburg Sírdab—Karavansarai of Hója Mubarék—Karaúl—Kákan.

Bokhára, ab. 39° 47'; 64° 34'.

Route

from ÉLCHI to KÁRGALIK,
see No. 92.

Route

from ÉLCHI to LEH,
see LEH to ÉLCHI.

Route

from ÉLCHI to △ SÚMGAL,
see No. 216.

Route

from ÉLCHI to YÁRKAND, by Kárgalik,
see Nos. 92 and 93.

Route

from GANGÓTRI to KÍDARNATH,
see No. 107.

Route

from GANGÓTRI to MÚKBA,
see **No. 144.**

Route

from GANGÓTRI to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to GANGÓTRI.

Route

from GÁRBIA to ASKÓT,
see **No. 7.**

Route No. 67.

From GÁRBIA (Kámáon) to KÚNTI (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Strachey, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., pp. 115-20.

Maps: Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál, and his map to illustrate the Journey to Rákus Tal.

Gárbia, 30° 7'; 80° 48'; 10,272 ft., near the left bank of the Káli river—Continue along the Káli river (road bad)—Cross the Hángchu river—*Talakáva*, a small hamlet—Cross the Káli river by a sángha-bridge (150 yards above its confluence with the Kúnti-Yánkti river)—Gúngi—Nábhi (2 miles from Gúngi).

Mángdang (11,750 ft.), 2 miles from Nábhi—Cross the Nál Yánkti river (Kúnti valley now contracts)—Cross a snow-bed—Cross the Námpa river (the valley opens again).

Kúnti, 30° 18'; 80° 38'; ab. 13,000 ft., near the left bank of the Káli river. This place is inhabited in summer only, and even then not regularly.

Route No. 68.

From GÁRBIA (Kámáon) to the RÁKUS TAL
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál, and his map to illustrate the journey to Rákus Tal.

Gárbia, 30° 7'; 80° 48'; 10,272 ft., near the left bank of the Káli river—Mála Káva—△ Shang-dúma.

Yirkha, 5½ hours' march from Gárbia—Cross the Lípu Lekh pass (long ascent, but not steep).

△ *Níngri*—Námi—Taklakhár.

△ *Dúmar*.

△ *Lágan Túnkan*, 30° 29'; 81° 10', on the southern shore of the Rákus Tal lake (height of the lake ab. 15,250 ft.)

Route

from GÁRTOK to the CHÁKO LA PASS,
see **No. 35.**

Routes

from GÁRTOK to LEH: by Róngo, Ráldang, and Úpshi, see **Nos. 69, 176, 174, and 236.**

Route

from GÁRTOK to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to GÁRTOK.

Route No. 69.

From GÁRTOK (Gnári Khórsum) to RÓNGO (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Fraser's Journal, p. 309.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 439-44.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's West Nári.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Gártok, 31° 40'·0; 80° 18'·4┐; 15,090 ft., near the right bank of the Indus river—Continue along the Indus valley as far as Róngo.

Kyúngbu, in the province of Námru.

Gar Gúnza.

Lángmar—Tágle.

Tashigóng—Sérshang—Tramákerak.

Démchok—Tédur.

Ólok—Kóyul.

Kákzhung—Tegárma.

Róngo, 33° 7'; 78° 50', near the left bank of the Indus river.

Route No. 70.

From GÁRTOK (Gnári Khórsum) to TIRTHAPÚRI (Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Moorcroft, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XII., pp. 451-63.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Gártok, 31° 40'·0; 80° 18'·4┐; 15,090 ft., near the right bank of the Indus river—Nakyú.

△ *Dikyú*—Par—△ Langbóchia—△ Chópta.

Northern foot of the Jílkva, or *Chérko*

La pass—Cross the Jílkva, or Chérko La pass.

△ *Ghialingbo*—△ Nígri—△ Chellák—Mísr.

Tirthapúri, 31° 11'; 80° 34' (here are hot springs).

Route

from GÁRTOK to TÓLING,

see **No. 230**.

△ GHÁSTOLI, routes to and from, see BÁDRINATH to DÁBA, and BÁDRINATH to the MÁNA PASS, **Nos. 9 and 10**.

Route

from GÍLGIT to NÁGAR,

see **No. 147**.

Route

from GÍLGIT to SKÁRDO,

see **No. 195**.

Route No. 71.

From GÍLGIT (Gilgit) to YÁRKAND (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Montgomerie's Memorandum, pp. 11, 12.

This route proceeds for the first two marches from Gilgit to Húnze (a place called by the Jagestán people Kanjút). "From Húnze," Captain Montgomerie says, "there are three roads to Yárkand: one, that takes twelve, another eight, and another no more than four days—the last being only known to the natives of the countries, and not to the merchants who go to Yárkand." Captain Montgomerie himself styles the four days' marches "apocryphal," and they really are so, the error emanating most probably from the circumstance that there are four marches from Húnze to the junction with the Shígar road to Yárkand.

From Húnze the road to Yárkand crosses the Húnze pass in the Karakorúm chain (which is scarcely less than 18,000 ft. in height), and then at Chángal joins the route from Skárdo to Yárkand (see Route No. 196). In fact, it may be positively stated, that there are as many as 23 marches between Gilgit and Yárkand.

There may possibly exist a direct road from HÁNZE to YÁRKAND, but even then the distance could not be accomplished in twelve days.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Gílgít 35° 54'; 74° 18'.

YÁRKAND 38° 10'; 74° 0'; ab. 4,200 ft.

GÓBESAR, routes to and from, *see*
KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA, TO TSÓBTA, **No. 102.**

GULABGÁRH, *see* CHATARGÁRH.

Route

from HÁNLE to NÓRBU,

see **No. 157.**

Route No. 72.

From HÁNLE (Ladák) to RÓNGO (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, p. 111.—
Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 154-61.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Hánle, 32° 48'; 78° 56'; 15,117 ft., a monastery,
probably the highest permanently inhabited place
of Western Tibet—Descend the HÁNLE valley along
its left side (road forms a very gentle incline).

△ *Mangkháng* (15,020 ft.), 11 miles from HÁNLE,
on the left bank of the HÁNLE river—Cross the
HÁNLE river.

Róngo, 33° 7'; 78° 50', near the left bank of
the Indus river, 13 miles from △ *Mangkháng*.

Route

from HÁNLE to TÓLING,

see **No. 231.**

Route

from HASÓRA, OR ÁSTÓR, TO DÁS, OR TANG,

see **No. 56.**

HAVALBÁGH, routes to and from, *see*

ALMÓRA TO SÓMESAR, **No. 6.**

Route

from ÍMLA to ÁSKÓT,

see **No. 8.**

Route

from ÍMLA to SATGÁRH,

see **No. 184.**

Route No. 73.

From ÍMLA (Kámáon) to SHÍMPTI (Kámáon).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and
Gárhvál.

Ímla, 30° 2'; 80° 2', near the right bank of the
Góri river (1½ mile E. of Ímla a hot spring is
said to exist) — Continue along the right side
of the Góri valley (road good)—Gorpála.

Shímpti, 30° 5'; 80° 1'; 5,953 ft., the principal
place of the district of Munshári.

ISKĀRDO, *see* SKĀRDO.

Route

from ISLAMABĀD to CHĀMBA,
see **No. 36.**

Route

from ISLAMABĀD to KĀRGIL,
see **No. 94.**

Route No. 74.

From ISLAMABĀD (Kashmīr) to SRINĀGAR (Kashmīr).

The journey is best performed by *boat* along the Jhilm river. It thus occupies about 20 to 22 hours. A great many villages are passed, and a traveller who wishes to go by *land* will find no difficulty in encamping wherever he pleases.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Islamabād 33° 43'·8; 75° 8'·7; 5,896 ft.
Srināgar 34° 4'·6; 74° 48'·5; 5,146 "

Route No. 75.

From JĀGATSŪK (Kūlu) to KÓKSAR (Lahōl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining countries.

Jāgatsūk,¹ 32° 12'; 77° 13'; 6,080 ft., near the left bank of the Biās river—Shūru—Cross the Phāri river—Prīni.

△ *Rálha* (8,693 ft.) — △ *Mārri* (10,769 ft.), 2½ hours' march from △ *Rálha*—Cross the Rotāng pass (13,061 ft.)—Cross the Chāndra river.

¹ Already from Sultānpur, a route, though not so generally taken, leads along the right side of the Biās valley, viz. *Sultānpur*—*Dvāra*—*Monāli*—△ *Rálha*.

Kóksar, 32° 25'; 77° 12'; 10,344 ft., on the right bank of the Chāndra river.

Route No. 76.

From JĀGATSŪK (Kūlu) to LÓ SAR (Spiti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining countries.

Jāgatsūk, 32° 12'; 77° 13'; 6,080 ft., near the left bank of the Biās river—Shūru—Cross the Phāri river.

Prīni, a very short stage—△ *Hāmta*—△ *Chīkar*.

△ *Chāttol*—△ *Shéling*—△ *Phuttarūni*.

△ *Kārtse*—Cross the Kūnzum, or Kūlzum pass (14,931 ft.).

△ *Dumadāngsha* (eastern foot of the Kūnzum, or Kūlzum pass).

Ló sar, 32° 23'; 77° 43', an easy stage.

Route

from JĀGATSŪK to SULTĀNPUR,

see **No. 213.**

Route

from △ JĀMNÓTRI to KHĀRSĀLI,

see **No. 103.**

Route

from △ JĀMNÓTRI to NAINITĀL,

see NAINITĀL to △ JĀMNÓTRI.

JĀMU, routes to and from, *see*
NŪBPUR to NAUSHĒRA, **No. 160.**

JĀSRÓTHA, routes to and from, *see*
NÚRPUR TO NAUSHÉRA, **No. 160.**

Route No. 77.

From JHÓSIMATH (Gārhvāl) to BĀDRINATH (Gārhvāl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI., pp. 517-27. —
Year-book of the Pānjāb for 1855, part II., p. 120.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66. — Strachey's Kāmāon and
Gārhvāl. — Webb's Survey of the Ganges, in *As. Res.*
Vol. XI., p. 447.

Jhósimath, 30° 34'; 79° 29', a bāngalo (6,089 ft.),
near the confluence of the Dāuli and Vishnugānga
rivers—Steep descent to the Dāuli river—Cross
the Dāuli river by bridge (during the rains
this is occasionally very difficult)—Ascend the
Vishnugānga valley—*Vishmupreág* (4,724 ft.)—
△ Baldúra—Cross the Vishnugānga river on
a rope bridge—Cross the Kalkuáni nálah—
Continue along the right bank of the Vishnu-
gānga river—△ Khána Churitār—Cross the
Gókila gānga river—△ Patvilla—Khāt (5,449 ft.)
—Pinuálni—Cross the Lāsmangānga river.

Pandukésar, a dharamsála (6,113 ft.), on the right
bank of the Alaknánda river. A moderate stage;
road good, but nearly continuously ascending—
Continue along the right bank of the Vishnu-
gānga river—Shistára—Cross the Nálna, a small
river—Cross the Kumér nálah—Páturi—Arúri—
Cross the Vishnugānga river by a bridge called
Lambagárh—Road now for a short time very bad
—△ Benakúlli—Cross the Ámta river—*Kālian-
kóti* (8,271 ft.), on the left bank of the Vishnu-
gānga river—Cross the Vishnugānga river by a
bridge called Górsingh—Continue for one mile
along the right bank of the Vishnugānga river
—Cross over the left bank of the Vishnugānga
river by a bridge called Bāran—Cross the Kan-
changānga river—Cross the Vishnugānga river
by the Bāmoni bridge—Bāmoni.

Bádrinath, 30° 46'; 79° 20'; 10,124 ft., on
the right bank of the Vishnugānga river.
Rather a long march; going up the valley,
8 hours' march; down the valley only 5½ hours'
march. Road, with a single exception, good, but
continuously ascending from 6,113 to 10,124 ft.

Route

from JHÓSIMATH to KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA,
see **No. 101.**

Route No. 78.

From JHÓSIMATH (Gārhvāl) to TAPUBÁN (Gārhvāl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Batten, in *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. VII.,
p. 310-6. — Moorcroft, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XII., pp. 377-80.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 65 and 66. — Strachey's Kā-
māon and Gārhvāl.

Jhósimath, 30° 34'; 79° 29', a bāngalo (6,089 ft.),
near the confluence of the Dāuli and Vishnu-
gānga rivers—Continue along the left bank of
the Dāuli river—Hóshi (3 houses)—Káncha—
△ Marchatóli—Cross the Gádhal gānga (a small
stream)—Páia—Dháka.

Tapubán, 30° 28'; 79° 36'; 6,182 ft., on the left
bank of the Dāuli river.

Route No. 79.

From JÓGAR (Gārhvāl) to BĀRKÓT (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 65.

Jógar, 30° 39'; 78° 7'; 4,903 ft., on the left bank
of the Sári river—Cross the Bārni river—
Gáru.

Kapnól (6,725 ft.), an easy stage.

Bärkót, 30° 48'; 78° 14', a dharamsála (4,140 ft.), on the left bank of the Jámna river. (An easy stage.)

Route No. 80.

From JÓGAR (Gärhvál) to KIDARKÁNTA (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 48.

Jógar, 30° 39'; 78° 7'; 4,903 ft., on the left bank of the Sári river—Cross the Sári river—Cross the Kumállu Dánda pass—Dhábra, or Dhábar—Cross the Bärni river—Cross the Dánda ka Deóra pass—*Kanáun*.

Múngra, on the left bank of the Jámna river (a rather long march from Jógar to Múngra). At Múngra there is a sánga-bridge across the Jámna river (level of the river 3,405 ft.)—Continue along the left bank of the Jámna river—*Késnu* (3,975 ft.), near the left bank of the Jámna river—Cross the Jámna river at the Rajtár bridge (level of the river 3,865 ft.)—Ascend the Bonóld valley.

Sérro—Continue along the Bonóld valley—*Kánda* (5,030 ft.)—Cross the Khálsi, or Gundeát pass (6,745 ft.).

Gundeát (4,810 ft.), in the Ramsarái valley—Cross the Áur pass.

Áur (6,785 ft.) — Δ Renái Gúfa — Δ *Lám*ba Thátar.

Encamp at Kidarkánta, 31° 1'.4; 78° 9'.4; 12,430 ft.

Route

from JÓGAR to MANDRÁSSU,

see **No. 134.**

JVÁLA MÚKHI, routes to and from, see NADÁUN to KÁNGRA, **No. 146.**

KABKÓT, routes to and from, see BÁGESAR to KÁTHI, **No. 12.**

Route No. 81.

From KÁLTSE (Ladák) to DĀ (Ladák).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Káltse, 34° 14'; 76° 40', on the right bank of the Indus river (level of the river 9,690 ft.)—Continue along the right bank of the Indus river as far as Dā—*Nyálmo*.

Tángo — Kurbuchán — Alchinatáng — *Nyobi-bránga*.

Dā, 34° 32'.6; 76° 25'.1; 9,640 ft., near the right bank of the Indus river.

Route No. 82.

From KÁLTSE (Ladák) to LÁMA YÚRU (Ladák).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 150.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. II., p. 11.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Káltse, 34° 14'; 76° 40', on the right bank of the Indus river (level of the river 9,690 ft.)—Cross the Indus river by bridge—Ascend the Vánla valley (occasionally very narrow; river to be several times crossed).

Láma Yúru, 34° 11'; 76° 34', a large monastery (11,673 ft.), 9 miles from Káltse.

Route

from KÁLTSE to PÁDUM,
see **No. 164.**

Route

from KÁNDA to MÁSSÚRI,
see **No. 139.**

Route No. 83.

From KÁNDA (Símla) to SÁIRI (Símla).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Kánda, 30° 54'; 77° 52'; 4,611 ft.—Cross the Tons river by a jhúla-bridge—Continue along the right bank of the Pábar river.

Iári, on the right bank of the Pábar river—Continue along the right bank of the Pábar river—*Dharmáru*.

Háth, 31° 8'; 77° 45', nearly opposite Raingárh, 14 miles from Iári.

Route No. 84.

From KÁNDA (Símla) to TÍKAR (Símla).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, p. 114.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Kánda, 30° 54'; 77° 52'; 4,611 ft.—Cross the Tons river (6 miles from Kánda).

Piántra, 10 miles from the Tons bridge (a long march)—Cross the Shállu river—*Kádi*—Niúti—Bódna.

Chepál, 10 miles from Piántra.

Pattarnálla, 11 miles from Chepál.

Dässáuli, 8 miles from Pattarnálla.

Gund, 12 miles from Dässáuli.

Tíkar, 31° 11'; 77° 39'; 7,735 ft.

Route

from KÁNGRA to BIJNÁTH,
see **No. 28.**

Route

from KÁNGRA to NADÁUN,
see **No. 146.**

Route No. 85.

From KÁNGRA (Chámha) to NÚRPUR (Chámha).

A principal route, passable for horses, and even for camels.

Literature: Hügel's Kashmir, Vol. I., pp. 111-9.

Maps: Blagrave, Becher, and Hutchinson's Jalundhur Doab.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Kángra, 32° 5'.2; 76° 14'.4ø; 2,553 ft. (there are large tea-plantations close to Kángra)—Jamanabád—Dughiári—Dhamótu.

Rílhú (3,184 ft.)—Baláni—Sívan—Tiloknáth (2,127 ft.).

Kótli, or *Kótela* (1,798 ft.)—Púndar—Ghīn.

Núrpur, 32° 18'.2; 75° 52'.0ø, a dharamsála (1,887 ft.).

KANJÚT is the name given by the Jagestán people to Húnze. (See Route No. 71.)

Route No. 86.

From the KARAKORÚM PASS (Ladák-Turkistán) to
△ AKSÁE CHIN (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Scarcely any fuel or grass is found all along this route, which must be described as a very difficult one.

△ *Dáulat Beg Úlde* (16,597 ft.), on the south-western foot of the Karakorúm pass—Cross the Karakorúm pass, 35° 46'.9; 77° 30'.4ø; 18,345 ft.

△ *Búllu* (16,883 ft.), also called *Barángsa*, on the Yárkand river (fuel and grass scanty)—Leave 2 miles further on the road to Yárkand and turn to the left—Pass a small salt-lake.

Encamp at the Voháb Chilgáne plateau (16,419 ft.)—Pass several dry lake-basins, filled with incrustations of salt and separated by small ridges (passes)—Cross the Kissilkorúm pass (17,762 ft.); the slopes are extremely gentle.

Encamp lower down on the slopes, at a height of about 17,000 ft. Not a particle of grass or fuel to be seen, nor the next day, when you descend the valley, which slopes exceedingly gentle.

△ *Aksáe Chin*, 35° 52'; 77° 51'; 16,620 ft., the name of the basin of a lake, periodically filled with water; scarcely any grass or fuel.

Route No. 87.

From the KARAKORÚM PASS (Ladák-Turkistán) to KÁRGALIK (Turkistán).

A principal route, passable for horses. Provisions to be laid in, even for the horses, for at least eight marches. At many stages fuel, and even grass is scarce.

Literature: Ízzet Úllah, in *Quarterly Oriental Magazine*, Vol. III., 1825, pp. 115-7.

△ *Dáulat Beg Úlde* (16,597 ft.), on the south-western foot of the Karakorúm pass—Cross the Karakorúm pass, 35° 46' .9; 77° 30' .4; 18,345 ft.

△ *Búllu* (16,883 ft.), also called *Barángsa*, on the Yárkand river (fuel and grass scanty)—Continue to descend along the Yárkand river—△ *Váliksha* (15,104 ft.), grass-place with a group of fine springs.

△ *Aktúgh* (16,860 ft.), grass and scanty fuel (Ízzet Úllah's statement:—"Several small villages occur on the route from the Karakorúm pass to △ *Aktágh*"—is entirely false).

△ *Kápalung*, on the Yárkand river; grass scanty, and fuel also (Ízzet Úllah's *Khakalun*).

△ *Chindebálgung*, grass and fuel scanty.

△ *Ígar Sáldi*, or △ *Istákna*, on the Yárkand river, which is here rather narrowly enclosed by mountains—△ *Bukharóldi*.

△ *Kírghis Jángal*—△ *Séssik Búllak*—△ *Bagh Háji Mohámmad*; much fuel and grass—△ *Yártubi* (Ízzet Úllah's *Yártuli*), on the Yárkand river—Leave the Yárkand river.

△ *Kulanúlde*, at the foot of a small lateral pass—Cross the *Yéngi Daván* pass (Ízzet Úllah's *Yágni Daván*).

Toragíl (Ízzet Úllah's *Tezak Lak Payin* [?])—△ *Sugetlik*.

Mazár (Ízzet Úllah's *Mizar*), on the right bank of the *Tesnáb* river—Descend along the left bank of the *Tesnáb* river.

△ *Tálik*—Cross the river *Úlug Yailák*, an affluent of the *Tesnáb* river to its right—△ *Kátlish*, on the right bank of the *Úlug Yailák* river—Cross the *Tesnáb* river.

Khalastán, a village on the left bank of the *Tesnáb* river, near the confluence with the *Pákhpu* river (one day's journey W. of *Khalastán* is situated on this river the village *Pákhpu*. This village is called on *Klaproth's* map *Takboni*).

Akh Mäsjid

Pussár (here the merchandize of the caravans is examined and toll levied thereon)—Pass an *Úrtang*, *i. e.* a Chinese post with Chinese soldiers and officials (Ízzet Úllah says *Aurtang*). *Úrtangs* are also called occasionally *Lángar*.

Kókiar, a large village of about 1,000 houses (Ízzet Úllah's *Koksar*)—Pass an *Úrtang*.

Béshtarak—*Tukáyi*.

Kárgalik, 37° 34'; 74° 36', on the right bank of the *Tesnáb* river. For details see p. 67.

Route

from the KARAKORÚM PASS to Δ SÁSSAR,
see No. 182.

Route No. 88.

From the KARAKORÚM PASS (Ladák-Turkistán) to
 Δ SÚGET (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Dáulat Beg Úlde (16,597 ft.), at the south-
western foot of the Karakorúm pass—Cross the
Karakorúm pass, $35^{\circ}46' \cdot 9$; $77^{\circ}30' \cdot 4$ P; 18,345 ft.

Δ *Búllu*, also called Baránga (16,883 ft.), on
the Yárkand river (fuel and grass scanty)—
Continue along the Yárkand river.

Δ *Váliksha* (15,104 ft.), grass place with a
group of fine springs (an easy stage)—Cross a
pass (the Chibra, or Kotásh Chílga pass).

Δ *Kotásh Chílga* (15,598 ft.), fuel and grass.

Δ *Súget*, $36^{\circ}10' \cdot 4$; $77^{\circ}50' \cdot 1$ P; 12,960 ft., a
fine pasture ground, 2 miles distant from the
left bank of the Karakásh river; fuel and grass
plentiful.

Route No. 89.

From KÁRBU (Dras) to DĀ (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kárbu, $34^{\circ}15'$; $76^{\circ}27'$; 11,617 ft., on the left
bank of the Kánji river—Káral—Dáze—
Pargyú.

Chiktán, on the left bank of the Kánji river—
Continue along the left side of the Kánji valley
—Hagnís—Shingbutá—Sháksi—Mashón.

Sanják, near the confluence of the Kánji and
Indus rivers—Continue along the Indus valley
—Cross the Indus river.

Dā, $34^{\circ}32' \cdot 6$; $76^{\circ}25' \cdot 1$ P; 9,640 ft., on the right
bank of the Indus river.

Route No. 90.

From KÁRBU (Dras) to KÁRGIL (Dras).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 150, and in Journ.
As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, p. 118.—Moorcroft's
Travels, Vol. II., pp. 20-24.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kárbu, $34^{\circ}15'$; $76^{\circ}27'$; 11,617 ft., on the left
bank of the Kánji river—Pass several villages—
Cross the Námiga pass (12,646 ft.; an easy
ascent)—Steep descent.

Váka (10,937 ft.)—*Múlbe* (10,480 ft.; there are
hot springs near this village)—Descend for
3 miles the Váka river.

Dok, on the left bank of the Váka river—
Páskyum (9,414 ft.), on the right bank of the
Kártse river, $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Dok—Cross the
Váka river—Pass several villages.

Kárgil, $34^{\circ}30' \cdot 0$; $76^{\circ}4' \cdot 0$ P; 8,845 ft. (with a
thána), at the junction of the Váka and Kártse
rivers, $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Páskyum (level of the
Kártse river 8,617 ft.).

Route

from KÁRBU to LÁMA YÚRU,
see No. 119.

Route

from KÁRBU to PÁDUM,
see No. 165.

Route No. 91.

From KÁRDONG (Lahól) to DÁRCHE (Lahól).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 155. — Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I, pp. 211-12.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.— Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kárdong, 32° 33' .8; 77° 0' .6; a kind of Govt. bángalo (10,242 ft.), on the Bhága river—Ascend the Bhága valley.

Kólung (11,622 ft.), on the right bank of the Bhága river, 13 miles from Kárdong.

Dárche, 32° 41'; 77° 9'; 11,746 ft., on the right bank of the Bhága river, 10 miles from Kólung.

Route

from KÁRDONG to KÓKSAR,

see **No. 113.**

Route

from KÁRDONG to PÚLING,

see **No. 169.**

Route No. 92.

from KÁRGALIK (Turkistán) to ÉLCHI (Turkistán).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Ízzet Úllah, in Quarterly Oriental Magazine, Vol. III, 1825, p. 296.

Kárgalik, 37° 34'; 74° 36', on the right bank of the Tesnáb river. This river does not join the Yárkand river, but empties itself into a lake in the desert of Góbi. The Tesnáb at Kárgalik is greatly used for irrigation—Bésherek—Karábásma, a large village—Sílik Kósh.

Chólak, a small village on a small lake (Ízzet Úllah's Chúlak).

Gúmba (Ízzet Úllah's Gamah)—Móchi, on the same river where Sánchu is situated (Ízzet Úllah's Muji)—Gúndelik.

Piálma—Kódok—Kumrabád, an insignificant village.

Sáuva (Ízzet Úllah's Zerwer[?]).

Karakásh, a large town.

Élchi, 36° 50'; 78° 20'; ab. 5,500 ft., the capital of Khótan (Ízzet Úllah's Aichi; occasionally also called Khótan).

Route

from KÁRGALIK to the KARAKORÚM PASS,

see **No. 87.**

Route

from KÁRGALIK to KÍLIAN,

see **No. 108.**

Route No. 93.

From KÁRGALIK (Turkistán) to YÁRKAND (Turkistán).

A principal route, passable for horses and even camels.

Kárgalik, 37° 34'; 74° 36', on the right bank of the Tesnáb river.

Poskám—Ekshámbe bazár—Cross the Yárkand river.

Yárkand, 38° 10'; 74° 0'; ab. 4,200 ft., the capital of Turkistán.

Route

from KÁRGIL to KÁRBU,

see **No. 90.**

Route No. 94.

From KÁRGIL (Dras) to ISLAMABÁD (Kashmír).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kárgil, 34° 30'.0; 76° 4'.0; 8,845 ft. (with a thána), at the junction of the Váka and Kártse rivers (level of the Kártse river 8,617 ft.)—Bärüg—*Tigtig*—Chútak—Gramtáng.

Tréspon, on the Súru river (level of the river 9,000 ft.; an easy march)—Kázen—Langkártse—*Sánku*.

Tisséru (a rather long march)— Δ *Donáru*.

Δ *Tsríngma* (13,230 ft.)—Ascend a glacier—Cross the Súru, or Hevánga La pass (15,481 ft.)— Δ *Mururútse* (12,738 ft.).

Tso Kór, or *Kahintál lake* (10,867 ft.)—Cross several rivers (easily fordable, or provided with bridges).

Súkne (9,122 ft.)—*Pashmín* (8,351 ft.)

Múngil— Δ *Anichen*—Cross the Várdván, or Márgan pass.

Δ *Nafghán* (9,655 ft.)—Áttar—*Lússur*—Cross a small pass, called Hálkun.

Chángas.

Islamabád, 33° 43'.8; 75° 8'.7; 5,896 ft., on the right bank of the Jhflum river.

Route No. 95.

From KÁRGIL (Dras) to KÍRIS (Bákti).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 227-43.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.—Thomson's Western Himálaya.

Kárgil, 34° 30'.0; 76° 4'.0; 8,845 ft. (with a thána), at the junction of the Váka and Kártse rivers (level of the Kártse river 8,617 ft.).

Úlding Thung, on the left bank of the Dras river, 9 miles from Kárgil—Continue along the left bank of the Dras river.

Tarkáta (an easy march)—Continue along the left bank of the Indus river.

Opposite Khártaksha, or *Kármang*—Continue along the left bank of the Indus river.

Tólti—Úrdi.

Parkúta.

Kíris, 35° 20'; 76° 2', near the confluence of the Shayók and Indus rivers.

Route No. 96.

From KÁRGIL (Dras) to SRINÁGAR (Kashmír).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 113-22, and in his *Ladák*, pp. 148-50.—
Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. III., pp. 295-314.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 236-94.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kárgil, 34° 30'.0; 76° 4'.0; 8,845 ft. (with a thána), at the junction of the Váka and Kártse rivers (level of the Kártse river 8,617 ft.)—Cross the Kártse river—Shillíktse—Chanagúnd, or Chillisgámbo—*Kárbu* (11,617 ft.), 10 miles from Kárgil; 4 hours' march (road bad; the worst along the whole route from Leh to Srinágar)—*Shímsha*—Cross the Dras river.

Taskyám, 7 miles from Kárbu (2 hours' march), on the left bank of the Dras river (level of the river 9,164 ft.)—Continue along the left side of the Dras valley—*Danteltáng*—Chukiál—Bembát—*Prau*.

Dras (9,951 ft.), with a thána; an easy stage—Continue up the left side of the Dras valley—*Pan Dras* (Purána Dras)—Cross the Dras river.

Matái (10,400 ft.), on the right bank of the Dras river (an easy march)— Δ *Machahói*—Ascend a glacier (gradual ascent; lower end of the glacier 10,967 ft.)—Cross the Tsóji pass (11,376 ft.).

Báltal (9,321 ft.), a dharamsála; the slopes of the Tsóji pass towards Báltal are steep. Road from Báltal to Srinágar very good—Descend along the right bank of the Sindh river—*Sonamárg*, 8 miles from Báltal—Cross the Sindh river—Gagangír, 7 miles from Sonamárg, on the right bank of the Sindh river—Cross the Sindh river—Rízen, on the left bank of the Sindh river—Gúepar, on the left bank of the Sindh river—Cross the Sindh river.

Kúllan, on the right bank of the Sindh river (level of the river 7,178 ft.), 4 hours' march from Sonamárg—Continue along the right bank of the Sindh river—Sársingh—*Chérevan*—Káangan—Baraváli—Cross the Sindh river.

Núnar (5,197 ft.), near the left bank of the Sindh river, 2½ hours' march from Káangan—Pass Gandarbál and several villages.

Srinágar, 34° 4'·6; 74° 48'·5; 5,146 ft., the capital of Kashmir, 12 miles from Núnar.

KÁRMANG, *see* KHARTÁKSHA.

Route

from KÁRNPREÁG to ADHBÁDRI,

see No. 1.

Route No. 97.

From KÁRNPREÁG (Gárhvál) to KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA (Gárhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI., pp. 509-11.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's *Kámáon* and *Gárhvál*.

Karnpreág, 30° 16'; 79° 11', on the confluence of the Alaknánda and Píndari rivers (level of the confluence 2,560 ft.)—Urmáthi—Khal—Jikáandi—Kandára—Cross the Nandákni river—*Bágli*, on the right bank of the Nandákni river—Sirtóki—Manjóthi.

Keterbál, or *Pétolia*, 30° 24'; 79° 20', on the left bank of the Alaknánda river (level of the river 3,234 ft.), 8 hours' march from Kárnpreeág; a rather long stage.

Route

from KÁRNPREÁG to SRINÁGAR,

see No. 204.

Route No. 98.

From KÁSHGAR (Turkistán) to ÖSH (Kókand).

A principal route, passable for horses and camels.

Literature: Humboldt's *Central Asien*, Vol. II., p. 262.—Ízzet Úllah, in *Quarterly Oriental Magazine*, Vol. III., 1825, pp. 297-99.

Káshgar,¹ 39° 15'; 71° 50'; ab. 3,500 ft., a large and important town, where the Russians have now established a factory—△ Kíchek Indeján, 5 hours' march from Káshgar.

Karáál, a Chinese post station, 6 hours' march from Káshgar (Ízzet Úllah's Kona Keravel)—Pass two post-stations (Úrtangs).

Minggiál, tents inhabited by Kírghises.

△ *Khansuvalák*.

△ *Kargashimkáne* (Humboldt writes "Kurgashkan," and states that lead mines are close by)—△ Kushúheke (Humboldt's Kushjúkúch).

△ *Óhksalur* (Humboldt's Aksalyr)—△ Shorblák (Ízzet Úllah's Shorbulak, or Yessa Kanohak). Fuel and fodder abundant.

¹ Waugh and Thuillier's map and most of the maps of Central Asia contain a town "Káshgar," in ab. Lat. N. 35° 40'; Long. E. Gr. 71° 50'; but this is the name of an insignificant district in Jagestán so called by the people of Yáassin and Chitrál.

△ *Yáskechik* (Humboldt's Jasskitschu; Ízzet Úllah's Yessa Kachak) — △ *Sarakámish* (Ízzet Úllah's Ser Kamush), 4 hours' march from △ *Yáskechik* — Cross a river — △ *Nagrákáken* (Ízzet Úllah's Nakara chalan).

Írin, or *Yérin*, a fort (Humboldt's Ighin; Ízzet Úllah's Yaghin) — △ *Íkisak*, southern foot of the *Térek Daván*¹, in a forest called *Pugái báshi* — Cross the *Térek daván* pass (Humboldt's *Terjak divan*; Ízzet Úllah's *Tezek Davan*).

△ *Sófi*, or *Álsüge*.

△ *Árchalik* (Ízzet Úllah's *Irchelak*).

△ *Súpeneke*.

Kissilkurgán,
Gúlsha (Humboldt's *Gurschu?*),
Kablankál,
Karvankál,

} tents and small
 settlements of
 the Kirghises.

△ *Saukechúk*.

Mádu (Humboldt's *Mádi*).

Ösh, ab. 41° 9'; 70° 14', also called *Takht-i-Sulaimán*.

Route

from KÁSHGAR to YÁRKAND,

see No. 241.

KASHMÍR, routes to and from, see SRINÁGAR.

¹ A pass (daván) east of it is called the *Shert Daván*, and is crossed by the following road:

△ *Írin*, or *Térin* — △ *Tokái báshi* (Ízzet Úllah's *Tukai bashi*) — △ *Cher ka tal* — △ *Yebállakárcha* — △ *Akhtúsh*, foot of *Shert daván* — Cross the *Shert daván* to *Kurokh Kálla* — △ *Sófi*, or *Álsüge*, and thence by the ordinary road to *Ösh*.

Route No. 99.

From KÁTHI (Kámáon) to △ BÄGDOÁR (Kámáon).

From *Káthi* a road is said to lead directly viâ *Námik* to △ *Bägdoár*, impassable for horses, in two marches. We could not hear of any further detail, except that the passes are not very high, and that no glacier is met with. This road is not indicated on any map.

From △ *Bägdoár* the route leads then to *Mílum* in two marches. See *Route No. 11*.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Káthi . . . 30° 7'; 79° 47'; 7,410 ft.

△ *Bägdoár* 30° 22'; 79° 50'; 7,518 "

Route

from KÁTHI to BÄGESAR,

see No. 12.

Route No. 100.

From KÁTHI (Kámáon) to MÍLUM (Kámáon).

This route, impassable for horses, is a difficult one under all circumstances, especially on account of the *Traill's*, or *Nánda Khât* pass (17,770 ft.). It is, however, the most direct route to *Mílum*, full of interest and excitement for a small party, who can bear up against fatigue.

As yet only two instances of its having been crossed are known to us; the first time by *Mr. Traill*, the second by our brother *Adolphe*, May 30, 1855. Great difficulties may be experienced in finding guides and *kúlis*, therefore begin to inquire already along your route for such people.

Literature (extending only as far as △ *Pindari*): • *Madden*, in *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XVI., part I., pp. 247-63.

Maps: *Indian Atlas*, sheet 66.—*Strachey's Kámáon* and *Gärhvál*; but the route across the pass is not indicated.

Káthi, 30° 7'; 79° 47'; 7,410 ft., on the right bank of the Píndari river (see p. 37) — Δ *Bállu Deár*, "bear house," name of a huge stone.

Δ *Dváli* (8,674 ft.), at the confluence of the Káfni and the Píndari rivers, 10 miles from *Káthi* (4½ hours' march; a short stage) — Continue along the left bank of the Píndari river — Δ *Dúgli*, 3 hours' march from *Dváli*.

Δ *Píndari* (11,492 ft.), at the foot of the Píndari glacier, 2 hours' march from Δ *Dúgli* — Ascend the Píndari glacier — Δ *Shárági* (14,180 ft.), on the right side of the Píndari glacier — Leave this camp before sunrise, best already at 3^h A.M. — Continuous ascent up the glacier — Traill's, or *Nánda Khāt* pass (17,770 ft.) will be reached in 6 hours from Δ *Shárági*; the secondary, lower depression (17,678 ft.), one hour later. On the top of the pass your guides will sacrifice sheep and goats to pacify the goddess *Nánda* (see p. 17) — Descend the *Loá* glacier.

Δ *Nassapanpátti* (13,404 ft.), a most fatiguing march on account of the glacier-pass — *Mártoli* (10,955 ft.), near the confluence of the *Góri* and the *Mártoli* rivers (level of the confluence 10,320 ft.) — *Mápan* (10,843 ft.), 4 miles S. of *Mílum* — *Páju* (11,007 ft.), on the right bank of the *Góri* river, 2 miles distant from *Mílum* (the *Nánda Dévi* peak, 25,749 ft., is beautifully seen) — Cross the *Góri* river on a narrow and bad bridge (horses have to swim across).

Mílum, 30° 34'·6; 79° 54'·8; 11,265 ft. This is the highest village in the *Góri* valley and the most important one of *Johár*.

KÉLA, routes to and from, see
ASKÓT to GÁRBIA, No. 7.

Route No. 101.

From KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA (Gärhvál) to
JHÓSIMATH (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XL, pp. 511-18. — Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1855, part II, pp. 119-20. *Maps*: Indian Atlas, sheet 66. — Strachey's *Kámáon* and *Gärhvál*.

Keterbál, or *Petolia*, 30° 24'; 79° 20', on the left bank of the *Alaknánda* river (level of the river 3,234 ft.) — Cross the *Petióla* river (always fordable) — *Mángerí* — *Pirkúra* — Cross the *Pir Gánga* river — *Lohá* — Cross the *Báisa* river — *Agthála* (close to the left bank of the *Alaknánda* river) — Continue close to the *Alaknánda* river — *Pipelkót* (4,295 ft.), on the left bank of the *Alaknánda* river (3 hours' march from *Keterbál*) — *Pánkimath* (4,703 ft.) — *Páki* — Cross the *Kirungánga* river (a small rivulet) — *Tángni* — Cross the *Patalgánga* river.

Δ *Lángsi Khāt* (4,571 ft.), on the right bank of the *Patalgánga* river, near its confluence with the *Alaknánda* — *Págnáu* — *Gulabkóti* — *Sátur* — *Páindi* — *Híllung* (5,291 ft.), near the left bank of the *Alaknánda* river — *Gunk* — Cross the *Gunk nálah* — Steep ascent.

Jhósimath, 30° 34'; 79° 29', a *bángalo* (6,089 ft.), near the confluence of the *Dáuli* and *Vishnugánga* rivers.

Route

from KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA, to KÁRNPREÁG,
see No. 97.

Route No. 102.

From KETERBÁL, OR PÉTOLIA (Gärhvál) to
TSÓBTA (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's *Briefe aus Indien*, p. 209.

Maps: Hoffmeister's Profiles, No. 4.—Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kāmāon and Gārhvāl.

Kéterbal, or *Petólia*, 30° 24'; 79° 20', on the left bank of the Alaknānda river (level of the river 3,234 ft.)—Zámoli (3,137 ft.), on the left bank of the Alaknānda river—Cross at Zámoli the Alaknānda river by a bridge—Góda—Pádali—Góbesar (4,791 ft.)—Cross a small river—Gángol—Diuldhár—Cross the Shínguna river—Bairágni—Bamankhóti—Cross the Balsútti river.

Mándel (4,790 ft.), on the right bank of the Balsútti river—Cross the Amarkúnd gānga river by a bridge—Cross the Bōsh nádi by a bridge called Mosekhát—△ Mosekhát—△ Gorsári—*Pangarbása* (8,099 ft.), a small village—Cross the Dorithár pass (easy)—△ Piunthár.

Tsóbta, 30° 27'; 79° 10', a dharamsála (8,842 ft.). Tungnáth, a famous temple (9,989 ft.), is only 4 miles distant from Tsóbta.

KHÁPALU, routes to and from, *see*
CHÓRBAD to KÍRIS, **No. 43.**

Route No. 103.

From KHĀRSÁLI (Gārhvāl) to △ JĀMNÓTRI (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, impassable for horses. Half a day's journey. No supplies at △ Jāmnótri. *Literature:* Fraser's Account, pp. 424-34, and in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIII, pp. 194-200.—Hodgson, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIV., pp. 145-51.—Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II, pp. 82-113.—Skinner's Excursions, Vol. I, pp. 296-304.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Khārsáli, 30° 57'; 78° 27'; 8,374 ft., on the left bank of the Jámna river—Continue along the left bank of the Jámna river—△ Dúmna—△ Bolándo Udár (here is a fine echo)—Cross the Jámna river by a bridge—△ Káfir Gháti, name of the exceedingly bad road—Cross the Bandiáli

nálah (affluent of the Jámna river to the right)—Cross the Jámna river—Continue for a quarter of an hour along its left bank—Cross the Jámna river—Continue along its right bank—Cross the Jámna river—Continue along its left bank—△ Bháiro Gháti, a temple (road exceedingly bad)—Cross the Bháiro nálah—Cross three times the Jámna river—Continue along the right bank of the Jámna river—Cross the Jámna river near △ Jāmnótri.

△ *Jāmnótri*, 31° 0'; 78° 29'; 9,793 ft. (Here is a group of fine hot springs.) From Jāmnótri you may go up still to the foot of the glacier from which the Jámna river takes its rise; but there is no possibility of ascending this glacier and then crossing a pass.

Route

from KHĀRSÁLI to KUTNÓR,
see **No. 118.**

Route

from KHĀRSÁLI to RÁITAL,
see **No. 170.**

Route

from KHĀRSÁLI to SÚKHI,
see **No. 209.**

Route No. 104.

From KHĀRSÁLI (Gārhvāl) to USSÍLLA (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, passable for horses. Provisions for three days are to be collected at Khārsáli. The first three marches are long.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition) and 48; no trace of a route is indicated in any of these maps.

Khársáli, 30° 57'; 78° 27'; 8,374 ft., on the left bank of the Jámna river.

△ *Hánna Gúfa*—Cross the Māshikánta pass.

△ *Busónta*.

Gangár, on the right bank of the Tons river—Poá.

Ussilla, or *Oshól*, 31° 7'.6; 78° 18'.2 P; 8,940 ft., on the right bank of the Tons river (an easy stage from *Gangár*).

Route

from KHARTÁKSHA, or KÁRMANG, to DĀ,

see **No. 47.**

KHÓTAN, see ÉLCHI.

Route

from KÍBAR to DÁNKHAR,

see **No. 53.**

Route

from KÍBAR to LÓŠAR,

see **No. 127.**

Route No. 105.

From KÍBAR (Spíti) to NÓRBUR (Spíti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, p. 110.

—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 130-9.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kíbar, 32° 19'; 78° 1'; 13,607 ft.

△ *Júgta* (15,058 ft.), 9 miles from Kíbar—△ Bon-grochán—Cross the Párang pass (18,500 ft.).

△ *Prátang Kóma*, 9 miles from △ Júgta—△ Púmyen—Continue along the Párang valley (road level, but stony).

△ *Phálang* (16,383 ft.), 11 miles from △ Prátang Kóma—Continue along the right bank of the Párang river.

Nórbu, 32° 41'; 78° 18'; 15,946 ft., 11 miles from △ Phálang. This place is inhabited in summer only, and even then not very regularly. Supplies scanty.

Route

from KIDARKÁNTA to JÓGAR,

see **No. 80.**

Route

from KIDARKÁNTA to THÁNNO,

see **No. 224.**

Route No. 106.

From KIDARKÁNTA (Gárhvál) to USSÍLLA (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Kidarkánta Peak, 31° 1'.4; 78° 9'.4 S; 12,430 ft.

Dátmir (8,354 ft.), on the left bank of the Tons river—Continue along the left bank of the Tons river—Cross the Tons river—*Gangár*, on the right bank of the Tons river—Poá.

Ussilla, or *Oshól*, 31° 7'.6; 78° 18'.2 P; 8,940 ft., on the right bank of the Tons river.

Route No. 107.

From KÍDARNATH (Gärhvál) to GANGÓTRI (Gärhvál).

Capt. T. Skinner, in his "Excursion in India", Vol. II., pp. 60, 61, alludes to the existence of a pass which would lead directly from Kídarnath to Gangótri in about four marches.

In September 1855, when I happened to be at Kídarnath, I made frequent inquiries about this route, about which, however, no one knew the least. Nevertheless, as I found many of my people most willing to accompany me, I made an attempt to discover the pass.

From Kídarnath (11,794 ft.) I ascended in two marches the Kídarnath glacier to a height of 15,449 ft., which we found then so much crevassed as to render any further progress quite impossible. If the pass exists at all it must be situated E. of the Sargoróin peak. My brother Adolphe, who, at the time when I made my unsuccessful attempt, was near Gangótri, made also frequent inquiries about this route independent of my own, the result of which tended to prove that no passage exists. The eldest Bráhmans at Gangótri and Múkba did not remember ever to have *seen* any one who was said to have made this direct route, and they believed that no one had ever done so. The rumour current about the possibility of this route arose, as they thought, from the circumstance that efforts had been repeatedly made to discover the passage—but always without success.

The discovery of this pass, so earnestly desired on account of its shortness, would be one of the finest feats a Himálayan traveller could achieve.

The route, now generally taken from Kídarnath to Gangótri is a very long and circuitous one, viz. by Tríjugi Naráin, Bhéti, Barahát, Ráital, Súkhi, and Múkba (see Routes Nos. 232, 24, 15, 17, 172, 210, and 144).

Another road, somewhat shorter, is the following, but it is, except in a few places, impassable

for horses: by Tríjugi Naráin, Mángu, Sálung, Súkhi, and Múkba (see Routes Nos. 232, 62, 135, 181, 210, and 144).

Geographical co-ordinates:

Kídarnath: 30° 45'; 79° 4'; 11,794 ft.

Gangótri: 31° 0'; 78° 56'; 10,319 "

Route

from KÍDARNATH to MÁSSÚRI, *see*
MÁSSÚRI to KÍDARNATH.

Route

from KÍDARNATH to NAINITÁL, *see*
NAINITÁL to KÍDARNATH.

Route

from KÍDARNATH to ÓKIMATH,
see No. 161.

Route

from KÍDARNATH to TRÍJUGI NARÁIN,
see No. 232.

Route No. 108.

From KÍLIAN (Turkistán) to KÁRGALIK (Turkistán).

A principal route, passable for horses, and even for camels. Road good and almost level.

Kilian, a large town.

Hásson Bógra, on a river which flows past the villages Oitokráb and Kósh, and loses itself in the sand of the desert of Góbi.

Bóra, or *Bória* (Kílian to Bória may be made in *one* day's march) — Pass several villages, amongst which Bésherik.

Kárgalik, 37° 34'; 74° 36', on the right bank of the Tesnáb river.

Route No. 109.

From KÍLIAN (Turkistán) to SÁNCHU (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses, and even camels. Fuel and grass plentiful.

Kílian — Sullagáss Lángar.

△ *Kissibásh*, now uninhabited; said to have been in former times a large settlement of Jews with "red hair."

Sánchu, a town, 36° 46'; 76° 16'. Sánchu is from 25 to 28 miles from Kílian; the distance may be performed in one day.

Route

from KÍLIAN to △ SÚGET,

see **No. 208.**

KÍÓBRANG PASS, routes to and from, see NÍLANG to BÉKHAB, **No. 154.**

Route

from KÍRIS to CHÓRBAD (PÓEN),

see **No. 43.**

Route

from KÍRIS to KÁRGIL,

see **No. 95.**

Route No. 110.

From KÍRIS (Bálti) to SKÁRDO (Bálti).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Thomson's *Western Himálaya*, pp. 420-22.

Maps: Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya*. — Waugh and Thuillier's *Pánjáb and adjoining countries*.

Kíris, 35° 20'; 76° 2'; near the confluence of the Shayók and Indus rivers — Continue along the right side of the Indus valley — Golochú, 9 miles from Kíris.

Nar — Narbuchúng — Stanmóssa — Cross the Indus river.

Skárdo, 35° 20'.2; 75° 44'.0 P; 7,255 ft., on the left bank of the Indus river (a rather long march).

KISHTVÁR, routes to and from, see

CHÁMBA to ISLAMABÁD, **No. 36.**

Route No. 111.

From KÓKAND (Central Asia) to BOKHÁRA.

A principal route, passable for horses and camels.

Literature and Maps: Khanikoff's *Bokhara*, pp. 124 and 142.

Road excellent, supplies, &c., plentiful, no passes or rivers of any difficulty. The route is lengthened by great detours, but no *direct* route for caravans seems to exist.

Kókand, 41° 12'; 68° 54'.

Lévi Deriáu.

Ksékos, near the left bank of the Sir deriáu.

Khúchand,¹ near the left bank of the Sir deriáu (Chodjend of the maps. Direction of the road from Kókand to *Khúchand* west; from *Khúchand* to Samarkánd south).

¹ Another route to *Khúchand* is: *Kókand* — *Besharék* — *Kanebadám* — *Maharám* — *Khúchand*.

Náu.

Kísseli.

Uritpa, or *Uratipa*, a large town.

Tsómum, a long stage (Zamin of the maps).

Jísak, a long stage (Djizzach of the maps).

Yákurgan—Jénghi Kurgán.

Khisbobruk—Cross the Serafshán river.

Samarkánd, near the left bank of the Serafshán river (from here to Bokhára the direction of the route is west)—Continue along the left side of the Serafshán river.

Káressu.

Kátekurgán.

Kármina,¹ a large town.

Bostán (Khanihoff's Bústan).²

Bokhára, ab. 39° 47'; 64° 34'.

Route

from KÓKAND to ÖSH,

see No. 162.

Route No. 112.

From KÓKSAR (Lahól) to DÁRCHE (Lahól).

From Kóksar a difficult road, impassable for horses, is also said to lead to Kárdong across the Dárche pass in five marches. Proceed due north from Kóksar, cross on the second march the Dárche pass (glaciers are on both flanks), and descend along the Yóze valley to Dárche.

The route is longer than that viâ Gúndla and Kárdong (see Routes Nos. 113 and 91), and, consequently, never used. Besides, no villages are met with along this route.

¹ From Jísak a direct road, avoiding Samarkánd, leads to Kármina, viz.: *Jísak—Karabalégh—Mitán—Panjunde—Kármina.*

² The names of the stages between Samarkánd and Bokhára as given by Khanikoff, are so different from those given here, that I could scarcely identify a single name.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Kóksar: 32° 25'; 77° 12'; 10,344 ft.

Dárche: 32° 41'; 77° 9'; 11,746 "

Route

from KÓKSAR to JÁGATSÚK,

see No. 75.

Route No. 113.

From KÓKSAR (Lahól) to KÁRDONG (Lahól).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 155, and in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 211-13.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 192-210.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kóksar, 32° 25'; 77° 12'; 10,344 ft., on the right bank of the Chándra river—Continue down the Chándra valley—*Sissu.*

Gúndla (10,154 ft.), a short stage—*Túndi*, at the confluence of the Chándra and Bhága rivers.

Kárdong, 32° 33'.8; 77° 0'.67, a kind of Govt. bángalo (10,242 ft.) on the Bhága river (an easy march).

Route No. 114.

From KÓKSAR (Lahól) to LÓ SAR (Spiti).

A secondary route, passable for horses. Provisions to be collected for five days. Fuel procurable.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 157, and in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., p. 212.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kóksar, 32° 25'; 77° 12'; 10,344 ft., on the right bank of the Chándra river— Δ *Timtimna* (10,389 ft.).

△ *Chamchúe* (10,635 ft.) — △ *Dangmóche* (12,429 ft.).

△ *Shigri* (12,730 ft.)

△ *Kártse* — Cross the Kúnzum, or Kúlzum pass (14,931 ft.)

△ *Dumadángsha* (eastern foot of the Kúnzum, or Kúlzum pass).

Lósar, 32° 23'; 77° 43' (an easy stage).

Route

from KÓRZOG to NÓRBU,

see **No. 158.**

Route No. 115.

From KÓRZOG (Spítí) to △ RÁLDANG (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

The route is generally made in two marches, of which the second is a very long one.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Kórzog, 32° 55'; 78° 15'; 15,349 ft., a single house inhabited in summer only, on the northern border of the Tsomoríri salt-lake—△ Bédong—△ Cháksang.

△ *Lámzung*, near the shore of the salt-lake Tso Gyagár (level of the lake 15,693 ft.)—Cross the Nákpó Góntsing pass (18,000 ft.)—Continue along the Lámlung valley.

△ *Ráldang*, 33° 14'; 78° 27', on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.)

Route No. 116.

From KÓRZOG (Spítí) to △ RÚKCHIN (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

This route, along which no villages are met, is performed in two marches; close to △ Rúkchin cross the Sapokóng pass. Fuel and grass procurable.

KOTGÁRH, routes to and from, see
NAGKÁNDÁ TO RÁMPUR, **No. 148.**

KÚLU, see SULTÁNPUR.

KUNDÚZ, routes to and from, see
DRÓS TO BOKHÁRA, **No. 66.**

Route

from KÚNTI to GÁRBIA,

see **No. 67.**

Route No. 117.

From KÚNTI (Kámáon) to the RÁKUS TAL LAKE
(Gnári Khórsun).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Strachey, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII,
part II, pp. 133 et seq.

Maps: Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál, and his map to
illustrate his journey.

Kúnti, 30° 18'; 80° 38'; ab. 13,000 ft., on the left bank of the Káli river. This village is inhabited in summer only—Descend to the Káli river—Cross the Káli river by a sánga-bridge.

△ *Sangchúngma* (a short stage)—Cross the Nikúrch river—Cross the Jhúling Yánkti river—Cross the Rárub Yánkti river.

△ *Phiamúngba* (ab. 15,750 ft.), 6 to 7 hours' march from △ Sangchúngma—Cross the Lángpya Dhúra pass (ab. 17,750 ft.).

△ *Vélschia* (ab. 16,000 ft.), northern foot of the Lángpya Dhúra pass—Descend the Dárma Yánkti valley—△ *Silúngtar*.

Δ *Bhaviti* (ab. 15,750 ft.)— Δ *Láma Chórten*.
Chújia Tol— Δ *Ámlung* (ab. 15,300 ft.).
Tol, near the Rákus Tal lake (level of the lake
 ab. 15,250 ft.).

Route

from KUTNÓR to BARAHÁT,
 see **No. 16**.

Route No. 118.

From KUTNÓR (Gärhvál) to KHÄRSÁLI (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hodgson, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIV., pp. 141-5.—
 Jacquemont's *Journal*, Vol. II., pp. 73-82.—Skinner's
Excursions, Vol. I., pp. 282-91.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 65.

Kutnór, 30° 51'; 78° 19'; 5,106 ft., on the left
 bank of the Jámna river—Continue along the
 left bank of the Jámna river—Cross the Jámna
 river—*Vódri*, or *Vazirgárh* (5,384 ft.), on the
 right bank of the Jámna river (close to the
 Jámna river is a hot spring, which is, however,
 generally covered with the sand of the river)—
 Cross the Jámna river—Kunsála.

Rána (6,773 ft.), on the left bank of the Jámna
 river—Continue along the left bank of the
 Jámna river—Cross the Jámna river—*Banássa*
 (7,478 ft.), on the right bank of the Jámna river
 (hot springs are close by)—Cross the Jámna
 river.

Khärsáli, 30° 57'; 78° 27'; 8,374 ft., on the
 left bank of the Jámna river.

LADÁK, see LEH.

Route

from LÁMA YÚRU to KÁLTSE,
 see **No. 82**.

Route No. 119.

From LÁMA YÚRU (Ladák) to KÁRBU (Dras).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's *Ladák*, pp. 148-50, and in
Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 117,
 118.—Moorcroft's *Travels*, Vol. II., pp. 11-20.

Maps: Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya*.—
 Waugh and Thuillier's *Pánjáb and adjoining coun-*
tries.

Láma Yúru, 34° 11'; 76° 34'; 11,480 ft., a large
 monastery—Cross the Phóto La pass (13,555 ft.;
 an easy and gradual ascent)—*Henaskút*, 9 miles
 from Láma Yúru—Cross the Kánji river several
 times.

Kárbu, 34° 15'; 76° 27'; 11,617 ft., 6 miles from
 Henaskút.

LANDÁUR is close to MÁSSÚRI.

Route No. 120.

From Δ LAPTÉL (Gnári Khórsum) to DÁBA
 (Gnári Khórsum).

There are three different routes: *A.* by the
 Sakh pass, *B.* by the Balch Dhúra pass, *C.* by the
 Kioguár pass. Routes *A.* and *B.* are equally good;
 route *C.* is rarely taken.

A.

Δ *Laptél* to *Dába*, across the Sakh pass.

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya*.—
 Strachey's *Kámáon and Gärhvál*.

Δ *Laptél*, 30° 46'.3; 79° 52'.0 P; 13,994 ft.
 (fuel and grass in abundance)—*Tso Jan*, two
 small lakes—Cross the Shelchéli pass (very
 gentle slopes).

△ *Shelchell* (ab. 16,200 ft.), at the southern foot of the Sakh pass (an easy stage). Plenty of grass and shrubs—Cross the Sakh pass (easy ascent).

△ *Sakh*. Fuel and grass—Continue along the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley—Descend to the Tázang river—Follow its course, crossing the river occasionally.

△ *Tázang* (14,966 ft.), a long stage; 11 hours' march from △ *Shelchell*. Road, though merely a track, offers no difficulty for horses. Fine grass and fuel. Several pasture grounds met with between △ *Sakh* and *Tázang*—Ascend the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley (15,325 ft.)—Descend a ravine—△ *Chonglus*, fuel and grass; but no supplies—Continue along the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley—△ *Lungyung*—*Gyangra*.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39', residence of a *Jhúngpun*; monasteries. Supplies in sufficient quantities. If the traveller has assumed disguise, he should avoid entering the place; encamp at a distance of two or three miles, and let one of the *Bhútias* procure the provisions.

B.

△ *Laptél* to *Dába*, across the Balch Dhúra pass.

△ *Laptél*, 30° 46'.3; 79° 52'.0; 13,994 ft. (fuel and grass in abundance—△ *Shángtsa*—Road branches off to △ *Kioguár*—Cross the Balch Dhúra pass (easy slopes)—△ *Lánkun*—Continue along the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley.

△ *Kóntsego*. Fuel and grass—△ *Tákkar*—△ *Shókong*—△ *Mánun*.

△ *Shikyák*. Road from △ *Kóntsego* as far as here with few exceptions almost level, generally along the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley (an easy stage)—*Dúngpu*, a small wretched

village, where scanty supplies are procurable—Continue along the plateau-like surface of the Sätlej valley—Descend a ravine.

Gyúngul, a small village. Scanty supplies (an easy stage).

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39'; an easy stage. Road with few exceptions, gently undulating; parts even level.

C.

△ *Laptél* to *Dába*, across the *Kioguár* pass.

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Strachey's *Kámáon* and *Gárhvál*.

△ *Laptél*, 30° 46'.3; 79° 52'.0; 13,994 ft. (fuel and grass in abundance)—△ *Shángtsa*—Continue for a mile and a half along the road to the Balch Dhúra pass—Turn to the right—△ *Kioguár*.

Foot of the Kioguár Pass. This pass, though never used by caravans, is situated between the Balch Dhúra pass and the *Láshar* pass; it is said to be easily crossed by horses—Cross the *Kioguár* pass—△ *Cháldu*—△ *Mámin*—△ *Lánkum* (here joins the road across the Balch Dhúra pass, see *Route B*).

△ *Kóntsego*—Then to *Dába*, see *Route B*.

Route

from △ *LAPTÉL* to △ *LOÁKA*,

see **No. 125.**

Route No. 121.

From *LEH* (*Ladák*) to *DÍSKIT* (*Núbra*).

There are two different routes: the one across the *Laóche* pass, which is generally taken in summer, the other across the *Dígar* pass, used almost exclusively in winter:

A.

Leh to *Diskit*, across the Laóche pass.

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 395-402.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Leh, 34° 8'·3; 77° 14'·6 $\overline{\text{P}}$; 11,527 ft., 3 miles
N. of the Indus river—*Chúbi*—*Kátpa*—*Gángli*.

Δ *Kurumpúlu* (15,470 ft.), southern foot of
the Laóche pass (an easy march) — Cross the
Laóche pass (17,911 ft.) — A glacier lake
(16,076 ft.)— Δ *Dágmar Súmdo*.

Kárdong (12,878 ft.)—*Kársar*.

Diskit, 34° 35'; 77° 10', on the left bank of
the Shayók river (level of the river 9,968 ft.).

B.

Leh to *Diskit*, across the Dígar pass.

A principal route in winter, passable for horses.

Literature: Ízzet Úllah, in Quarterly Oriental Magazine,
Vol. III., 1825, p. 112.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Leh, 34° 8'·3; 77° 14'·6 $\overline{\text{P}}$; 11,527 ft., 3 miles
N. of the Indus river—Cross the Dígar pass.

Sábu.

Dígar— Δ *Ágam* (Ízzet Úllah's Akham).

Róngdo—*Kársar*.

Diskit, 34° 35'; 77° 10', on the left bank of
the Shayók river (level of the river 9,968 ft.).
A long march from Róngdo to Diskit.

Routes

from LEH to ÉLCHI.

A. In summer by the Sássar and Karakorúm
pass, and by Δ Súget and Δ Súmgal (*see* Nos. 123,
182, 88, 217, and 216).

B. In winter by *Diskit*, up the Shayók valley,
by the Karakorúm pass, and by Δ Súget and
 Δ Súmgal (*see* Nos. 121, 64, 182, 88, 217, and 216).

Route

from LEH to GÁRTOK,
see GÁRTOK to LEH.

Route No. 122.

From LEH (Ladák) to KÁLTSE (Ladák).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, pp. 148-50, and in Journ.
As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 114-16. — Moor-
croft's Travels, Vol. II., pp. 1-10.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Leh, 34° 8'·3'; 77° 14'·6 $\overline{\text{P}}$; 11,527 ft., 3 miles
N. of the Indus river—*Pítak*—*Phiáng* (11,265 ft.)
—*Tháru*, 12 miles from Leh.

Nyémo (10,258 ft.), on the right bank of the
Indus river—*Básgō*—*Sáspola* (10,357 ft.), on
the right bank of the Indus river, 8 miles from
Básgō.

Núrla (9,772 ft.), on the right bank of the
Indus river, a rather long stage.

Káltse, 34° 14'; 76° 40', 5 miles from *Núrla*,
on the right bank of the Indus river (level of
the river 9,690 ft.).

Route

from LEH to KHÓTAN,
see LEH to ÉLCHI.

Route

from LEH to PÁDUM,
see **No. 166.**

Route No. 123.

From LEH (Ladák) to Δ SÁSSAR (Núbra).

There are two different routes: the one across the Laóche and the Sáassar passes, practicable in summer only; the other by Dígar and up the Shayók valley, generally used in winter. In summer the latter route is impracticable owing to the impossibility of crossing the then much swollen Shayók river. Even in winter the Shayók river has to be repeatedly crossed, an operation involving much time and invariably attended with difficulties.

A.

Leh to Δ Sáassar, by the Laóche and the Sáassar passes, see Routes Nos. 121(A) and 64.

B.

Leh to Δ Sáassar, by Dígar.

Passable for horses.

Literature: Ízzet Úllah, in Quarterly Oriental Magazine, Vol. III., 1825, p. 112.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Leh, $34^{\circ} 8' 3''$; $77^{\circ} 14' 6''$; 11,527 ft., 3 miles N. of the Indus river—Cross the Dígar pass.

Sábu.

Dígar.

Δ *Ágam* (a very short march; Ízzet Úllah's Akham).

Δ *Chímchak* (Ízzet Úllah's Chamchar).

Δ *Láma Kéndi.*

Δ *Chumjángal* (Ízzet Úllah's Chonk Jángal), 10 hours' march from Δ Chímchak—Cross a pass.

Δ *Dungiélak* (Ízzet Úllah's Dung Bái lak).

Δ *Mándalik* (a very long stage); fuel, but scarcely any grass.

Δ *Kótalik*— Δ Súltan Chúskun.

Δ *Kútalik.*

Δ *Sáassar*, $35^{\circ} 8'$; $77^{\circ} 30'$; 15,339 ft. (an easy march).

Route

from LEH to SÍMLA, see SÍMLA to LEH.

Route

from LEH to SBINÁGAR:

by Káltse, Láma Yúru, Kárbu, and Kárgil
(see Nos. 122, 82, 119, 90, and 96.)

Route

from LEH to TÁNGTSE,

see **No. 222.**

Route

from LEH to ÚPSHI,

see **No. 236.**

Routes

from LEH to YÁRKAND.

A. In summer: by the Sáassar and the Karakorúm passes and by Kárgalik (see Nos. 121(A), 64, 182, 87, and 93).

B. In winter: by Dígar, up the Shayók valley, and by the Karakorúm pass and Kárgalik (see Nos. 123(B), 87, and 93).

Route No. 124.

From \triangle LOÁKA (Kámáon) to DÁBA (Gnári Khórsuim).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

No villages met with; even fuel very scarce for three days.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

\triangle Loáka, $30^{\circ} 46'$; $79^{\circ} 55'$; 15,831 ft. (fuel and grass scarce)—Cross the Jánti pass (18,529 ft.).

Riding up its flanks scarcely possible; top of the pass 6 hours' march from \triangle Loáka—Descend on the slopes to a small valley.

Foot of the Lákhur pass—Cross the Lákhur pass.

\triangle Chírchun (ab. 16,000 ft.). No shrubs.

\triangle Cháldu— \triangle Mámin— \triangle Lánkun.

\triangle Kóntsego, an easy stage. Fuel and grass; and then to Dába, *see* Route No. 120 (B).

Route No. 125.

From \triangle LOÁKA (Kámáon) to \triangle LAPTEL (Gnári Khórsuim).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

\triangle Loáka, $30^{\circ} 46'$; $79^{\circ} 55'$; 15,831 ft. (fuel and grass scarce)— \triangle Súmdo (14,651 ft.), in the Loáka valley, at the confluence of the Loáka and Gírti rivers. A very short stage, still above shrub vegetation— \triangle Kal Máddia— \triangle Topidúnga—Cross the Kyúngar pass (17,331 ft.; top 6 hours' march from \triangle Súmdo).

\triangle Kyúngar (14,660 ft.), $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours' march from the top of the Kyúngar pass. Shrubs and grass found here—Cross a small pass—Cross the Laptél river.

\triangle Laptél, $30^{\circ} 46'.3$; $79^{\circ} 52'.0$; 13,994 ft., 4 hours' march from \triangle Kyúngar. From \triangle Súmdo

to \triangle Laptél can be made in one day; will occupy about 11 hours. Shrubs and grass plentiful at \triangle Laptél.

Route

from \triangle LOÁKA to MÍLUM,

see No. 141.

LOHUGHAT, routes to and from, *see* ALMÓRA to PETORAGÁRH, No. 5(A).

Route No. 126.

From LÓSAR (Spiti) to the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS (Spiti-Lahól).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Fuel procurable, but no provisions. The crossing of two rivers is described as extremely difficult during certain periods of the year.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Lósar, $32^{\circ} 23'$; $77^{\circ} 43'$ —Cross the Kúnzum, or Kúlzum pass (14,931 ft.).

\triangle Rangkách, close to the Kúnzum pass— \triangle Sumchíkma.

\triangle Jálkum— \triangle Bäkritách— \triangle Lársa.

\triangle Sélong— \triangle Túngmo.

Bára Lácha pass, $32^{\circ} 43'.5$; $77^{\circ} 25'.3$; 16,186 ft.

Route

from LÓSAR to JÁGATSÚK,

see No. 76.

Route No. 127.

From LÓSAR (Spiti) to KÍBAR (Spiti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Lósar, 32° 23'; 77° 43'—*Hángche*—Chíkiam.

Kíbar, 32° 19'; 78° 1'; 13,607 ft., a long march from Lósar.

Route

from LÓSAR to KÓKSAR,

see **No. 114.**

MÁHE is situate opposite RÁLDANG.

MALÁRI, routes to and from, see

△ SÚMDO to NÍTI, **No. 215.**

MÁNA, various routes from, see
under BÁDRINATH.

Route

from the MÁNA PASS to BÁDRINATH,

see **No. 10.**

Route No. 128.

From the MÁNA PASS (Gárhvál-Gnári Khórsum) to

CHÁBRANG (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

△ *Dhanráu*, on the Sársútti river (14,674 ft.), and on the southern slopes of the Mána pass —△ *Dháre*—△ *Jográu*—Ascend the Mána glacier —*Déo Tal*, a glacier lake (17,745 ft.)—Cross the Mána pass, 31° 5'.0; 79° 15'.37; 18,406 ft. The pass is also called Chirbítta Dhúra ghāt.

△ *Póti* (17,154 ft.), at the northern foot of the Mána pass.

△ *Lomórti* (16,648 ft.), an easy stage; road for a great part almost level—*Shíbuk*.

Chipráu, an easy stage; road nearly level —*Lámtang*.

Chábrang, 31° 26'; 79° 22'; 15,588 ft., 1 mile S. of the Sátlej river. Here is the summer residence of a Jhúngpun (Tibetan official).

Route No. 129.

From the MÁNA PASS (Gárhvál-Gnári Khórsum) to

DÁBA (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

△ *Dhanráu*, on the Sársútti river (14,674 ft.), and on the southern slopes of the Mána pass —△ *Dháre*—△ *Jográu*—Ascend the Mána glacier —*Déo Tal*, a glacier lake (17,745 ft.)—Cross the Mána pass, 31° 5'.0; 79° 15'.37; 18,406 ft. The pass is also called Chirbítta Dhúra ghāt.

△ *Póti* (17,154 ft.), at the northern foot of the Mána pass.

△ *Lomórti* (16,648 ft.), an easy stage; road for a great part almost level.

Mángnang (13,457 ft.), a monastery (out of the direct road, but not very far)—*Kánsar*.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39', a long march from Mángnang.

Route No. 130.

From MÁNDI (Kúlu) to BIJNÁTH (Chámbsa).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Mándi, 31° 42'.7; 76° 55'.3♠; 2,480 ft., on the left bank of the Biás river—Cross the Biás river—Áur—Sarnául—Dhār.

Drang—Ascend the Futakál ridge and continue along its crest.

Futakál, with a bángalo—Gran—Nágar—Gúma Rúpa.

Dáilu—Áiju—Málu.

Bijnáth, 32° 3'.1; 76° 38'.9♠; 3,357 ft.

Route

from MÁNDI to BILÁSPUR,

see **No. 29.**

Route No. 131.

From MÁNDI (Kúlu) to NADÁUN (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Mándi, 31° 42'.7; 76° 55'.3♠; 2,480 ft., on the left bank of the Biás river—Cross the Sikándar ka Dhār range.

Raulsháhar.

Gopálpur—Paról.

Hamirpur, a long stage.

Nadáun, 31° 47'.0; 76° 18'.5♠; 1,535 ft., on the left bank of the Biás river.

Another route, but a longer one, leads along the Biás river by Kótla and Tíri.

Route No. 132.

From MÁNDI (Kúlu) to SULTÁNPUR (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Mándi, 31° 42'.7; 76° 55'.3♠; 2,480 ft., on the left bank of the Biás river—Cross the Biás river—Áur—Sarnául—Dhār—Cross the Ul river.

Kumán, an iron mine, 11 miles from Mándi—Cross a small pass—Bagrári.

Bijúra, 14 miles from Kumán, on the right bank of the Biás river—Continue along the Biás valley—Sámsi—Badáu.

Sultánpur, 31° 57'.8; 77° 5'.8 ♠; 3,945 ft., on the right bank of the Biás river, the capital of Kúlu.

Route No. 133.

From MANDRÁSSU (Gärhvál) to BÄRKÓT (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hodgson, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIV., pp. 132-52.—Skinner's *Excursions*, Vol. I., pp. 225-67.

Mandrásu, 30° 32'; 78° 1'—Cross the Bhadráj pass—Steep descent—Cross the Jámna river.

Lákvári, a rather long march—Cross a small pass—Láksar—Dvári.

Nonáno, on the right bank of the Jámna river—Ascent—*Bássua*, 2½ hours' march from Nonáno—Cross a small pass—Descent—Káthi.

Chíta—Mátia—Cross the Kútni river—*Siáhi*, 5 hours' march from Mátia; much ascent and descent.

Kóta, 3 hours' march from Siáhi—*Miúnda*.

Lakhamándal, 9 miles from Kóta—Cross the Baléna river—*Bankáuli*, 3½ miles from Lakhamándal.

Tháli, a long march—Cross the Kamaláda river
—*Bagása*—Cross the Jámna river.

Bárkót, 30° 48'; 78° 14'; 4,140 ft., on the left
bank of the Jámna river.

Route No. 134.

From MANDRÁSSU (Gärhvál) to JÓGAR (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 48.

Mandrássu, 30° 32'; 78° 1'—Descend to the
Bádri valley—Cross the Bádri river—*Kóri*—
Cross the Jont Gárh pass.

Jógar, 30° 39'; 78° 7'; 4,903 ft., on the left
bank of the Sári river.

Route

from MANDRÁSSU to MÁSSÚRI,

see **No. 140.**

MÁNGNANG, routes to and from, see
BÁDRINATH to DÁBA, and MÁNA PASS to DÁBA,
Nos. 9 and 129.

Route No. 135.

From MÁNGU (Gärhvál) to SÁLUNG (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 216-23.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66, but not a trace of a route
is indicated.

Mángu, 30° 35'; 78° 50'; 10,599 ft., a small
dharamsála on the Mángu pass— Δ Shúda
Dúnda—Cross the Buáli Kánta pass (11,634 ft.)
—Kunchána—Cross the Bhíllung river.

Gáangi (8,150 ft.), on the right bank of the
Bhíllung river. This is a long march, road
bad, much ascent and descent. The next stages

are not very long ones, but the crossing of
many passes and descents to the valleys are
exceedingly tedious and tiresome. The road is
bad, and quite impassable for horses. The vil-
lages are very scanty and small—Ascent—Cross
the Nalána Kánta pass (8,946 ft.)—Descent—
Cross the Chérra Khāt river— Δ Lúni.

Δ *Minasúra*, name of a fine meadow (9,631 ft.)
—Ascent—Cross the Katári Kánta pass (11,084
ft.)—Descend to the Katári river.

Giunáli (7,152 ft.), on the right bank of the
Katári and the left bank of the Balgánga rivers.
The Balgánga enters the Bhíllung river on the
right, above Tíri; the point of confluence is
called Káudia—Cross the Balgánga river—
Ascent—Cross the Kaldúnkar Kánta pass
(9,869 ft.)—Masartál (9,520 ft.), the name of
two small lakes. No villages near the lakes,
the depth of which nowhere exceeds 10 ft.
Neither of them has an affluent, but one a
small exit, which opens into the Binsoár river
—Cross the Binsoár river.

Binsoár (8,097 ft.), a small village— Δ Jevál,
on the Jevál river— Δ Dúlpur— Δ Dáun—
 Δ Chatrúnu—Cross the Ghüs pass— Δ Mótte
— Δ Padukór.

Bálung (8,149 ft.).

Bhíllung (7,570 ft.), on the right bank of the
Bhíllung river, a small village of seven houses.

Sálung, 30° 50'; 78° 38'; 6,455 ft., on the left
bank of the Bhagiráthi river, nearly opposite
Ráital.

Route

from the MANSARÁUR LAKE to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to the MANSARÁUR LAKE.

Route

from the MANSARÁUR LAKE to TIRTHAPÚRI,
see **No. 228.**

MARGELÓN, routes to and from, see
ŌSH to KÓKAND, **No. 162.**

Route

from MÁRRI to ÚRI,
see **No. 237.**

Route No. 136.

From MÁSI (Kámáon) to ADHBÁDRI (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII.,
part I, pp. 614-16. — Tables of Routes and Stages,
p. 51.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and
Gārhvāl.

Mási, 29° 49'; 79° 16', on the left bank of the
Ramgánga river—Cross the Ramgánga river
by a spar-bridge.

Ganáí, near the right bank of the Ramgánga
river, 11 miles from Mási—Cross the Ram-
gánga river.

Gvermánda, on the left bank of the Ram-
gánga river, 12 miles from Ganái—Continue
along the left side of the Ramgánga valley—
Cross a pass (7,145 ft.)—*Málsi*—Khéti—Rán-
doli.

Adhbádri, 30° 9'; 79° 12', 11 miles from
Gvermánda. A short stage; road good.

Route

from MÁSI to SÓMESAR,
see **No. 198.**

Route No. 137.

From MÁSI (Kámáon) to SRINÁGAR (Gārhvāl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Mási, 29° 49'; 79° 16', on the left bank of the
Ramgánga river—Cross the Ramgánga river—
Cross a small pass.

*Júnia Gār*h, 6,813 ft.—Cross the Sáni river—
Cross a small pass.

Chaundkót—Cross the Chípál ghāt river.

Páuri.

Srinágar, 30° 13'; 78° 46', on the left bank of
the Alaknánda river.

Route

from MÁSSÚRI to BÁDRINATH:

by Déra, Tíri, Deúl, Srinágar, Kārnpreág,
Keterbál, and Jhósímáth (see Nos. 58, 226,
61, 203, 204, 97, 101, and 77).

Route No. 138.

From MÁSSÚRI (Gārhvāl) to BARAHÁT (Gārhvāl).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48, 65, and 66.

Mássúri, 30° 27'.6; 78° 3'.08; hôtel and club,
6,590 ft.—Continue E. of Mássúri along the
crest—Several ascents and descents.

Béli,¹ near the Dúri Gad river, E. of Mässúri; a tolerably good march—Continue along the Dúri valley—Cross the Aglár river—Several steep ascents and descents.

Baréthi—Dharásu—Continued ascent for some time—Cross a small ridge—Descent.

Dúnda, on the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river (few villages only are passed on this march)—Cross the Sinhóti gad river—Cross the Ráthor gad river—*Mátali*—Baróthi.

Barahát, 30° 43'; 78° 26', on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Route

from MÄSSÚRI to DÉRA,

see No. 58.

Route No. 139.

From MÄSSÚRI (Gärhvál) to KÁNDA (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VI., part II., pp. 937-8. — Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part IV., p. 114.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 48.

Mässúri, 30° 27'.6; 78° 3'.0; hôtel and club, 6,590 ft. — Continue along the ridge, partly along its summit, partly along its side—*Kumarará*.

Bhadráj (7,510 ft.), 6 miles from Mässúri — Cross the Jámna river—Ascent for 3 miles.

Lachvára, 5 miles from Bhadráj; an easy stage.

Nagtháp, 6 miles from Lachvára; road a continuous zig-zag ascent — Pass several villages; road leads over the Báirat mountain.

¹ There is a doubt about the correctness of this stage; if, however, any error has been committed, an inquiry at Mässúri will soon rectify it.

Mákta, or *Mákha*, 7 miles from Nagtháp.

Thána Túngra (6,853 ft.), 7 miles from Múkta (good road along the summit of the range)—Continuous ascent.

Deobán, 8 miles from Thána Túngra — Steep descent—Continue for 5 miles along the crest.

Bandráuli, 9 miles from Deobán, 2 miles E. of the Tons—Bán — *Chelád*—Cross the Dhara-gád and the Devigád rivers.

Kánda, 30° 54'; 77° 52'; 4,611 ft., 9 miles from Bandráuli.

Route

from MÄSSÚRI to KÍDARNATH:

by Déra, Tíri, Deúl, and Tríjugi Naráin
(see Nos. 58, 226, 61, 62, and 232).

Route No. 140.

From MÄSSÚRI (Gärhvál) to MANDRÁSSU (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 48.

Mässúri, 30° 27'.6; 78° 3'.0; hôtel and club, 6,590 ft. — Descend to the Aglár valley (very steep)—Cross the Aglár river—Ascent—*Kadái*.

Mandrássu, 30° 32'; 78° 1'.

Route

from MÄSSÚRI to MÍLUM:

by Tíri, Deúl, Srinágar, Mási, Sómesar,
Bágesar, Shímpti (Munshári), and Δ Bágoár
(see Nos. 227, 61, 203, 137, 198, 197, 13,
187, and 11).

Route

from MĀSSŪRI to NAINITĀL,
see NAINITĀL to MĀSSŪRI.

Route

from MĀSSŪRI to NĪTI:
by Tīri, Deūl, Srināgar, Kārnpur, Kater-
bāl, Jhósimath, Tapubán (see Nos. 227, 61,
203, 204, 97, 101, 78, and 223).

Route

from MĀSSŪRI to TĪRI,
see No. 227.

MESTŪJ, routes to and from, see
DRŌS to BOKHĀRA, No. 66.

Route

from MĪLUM to Δ BĀGDOĀR,
see No. 11.

Route

from MĪLUM to KĀTHI,
see No. 100.

Route No. 141.

From MĪLUM (Kāmāon) to Δ LOĀKA (Kāmāon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—
Strachey's Kāmāon and Gārhwāl.

Milum, 30° 34'·6; 79° 54'·8; 11,265 ft., near
the left bank of the Góri river—Cross the
Gúnka river near its confluence with the Góri
river—Continue along the slopes to its left—
Cross the Haskúri river—Δ Mágoni—Δ Chimgáū
—Δ Dagbazín—Cross the Koalgóng river (level
of the confluence with the Gúnka river 11,895 ft.)
—Δ *Samgáng* (12,146 ft.), 4 hours' march from
Mílum—Cross two rivers—Cross several snow
bridges.

Δ *Tálla Shállong* (12,813 ft.), or the lower
Shállong, 3 hours' march from Δ *Samgáng*. Grass
and shrubs still plentiful. Scarcely any fuel at
next stage; collect it here—Δ *Málla Shállong*
(13,225 ft.), or the upper Shállong, ¾ hour's walk
from Δ *Tálla Shállong*. Just at the limit of
shrubs. If camp is small, make Mílum to
Δ *Málla Shállong* one stage; a large encampment
will do better at Δ *Tálla Shállong* on account
of pasturage and shrubs—Cross the Shúti páni
nálah—Old moraine (fine view of the Sílka
Dung peak)—Δ Small nálah—Δ *Baltánga*
meadows—Δ *Dung*, on the Lessór river (con-
fluence of Lessór and Úta Dhúra rivers,
13,589 ft.), 2¼ hours' march from Δ *Málla Shál-
long*—Ascend the Úta Dhúra glacier—Δ Shi-
kaldáni, on the left side of the glacier—
Δ *Bomráss*—Δ *Kal Máddia*—Δ *Chim* (6,250 ft.),
7 hours' march from Δ *Málla Shállong*—Cross
the Úta Dhúra pass (17,627 ft.). Ascent toler-
ably steep—Lower end of the northern Úta
Dhúra glacier (15,970 ft.), 2 hours' march from
the top of the pass.

Δ *Loáka*, 30° 46'; 79° 55'; 15,831 ft. A long
and trying stage from Δ *Tálla Shállong* to
Loáka; occupies at least 10 hours. Fuel and
grass scarce at Δ *Loáka*.

Route

from MÍLUM to MĀSSÚRI,
see MĀSSÚRI to MÍLUM.

Route

from MÍLUM to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to MÍLUM.

MONSÚRI is the name given by the natives to
MĀSSÚRI.

Route

from MÓRANG to BRUÁNG, OR BÁRANG,
see No. 32.

Route

from MÓRANG to CHÉTKUL,
see No. 39.

Route No. 142.

From MÓRANG (Kánáur) to DÁBLING (Kánáur).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 278-81.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65.

Mórang, 31° 35'; 78° 24'—Cross the Túngrang pass (13,739 ft.).

Nísang (10,148 ft.), E. of the Sátlej river, 15 miles from Ríspe; a long march.

Camp near a Buddhist temple (road very bad; toilsome ascents and descents).

Dábling, 31° 45'; 78° 37'; 9,311 ft., on the left bank of the Sátlej river.

MOZĀFARABÁD, routes to and from, see
SRINÁGAR to RAULPÍNDI, No. 205.

Route No. 143.

From MÚKBA (Gárhvál) to CHÉTKUL (Gárhvál).

A difficult route at any time of the year, though occasionally used by the Bisséris. Road bad, impassable for horses. Provisions to be collected for two marches, wood for one march at Kókor.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 236-50.

Maps: Hoffmeister's Profiles, No. 7.—Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Múkba, 31° 2'; 78° 46'; 8,600 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Ascend the Hirsál valley.

Kókor, on the right bank of the Hirsál river, a very small place—Continue along the left bank of the Gúmte river—△ Bankára.

△ *Fulaldár*, or △ *Fuladáru* (11,272 ft.), on the left bank of the Gúmte river—Continue along the left bank of the Gúmte river—Cross some snow-bridges.

△ *Kiarkótti*¹ (ab. 11,700 ft.)—Cross some snowbeds and the Lámba Kága glacier pass, 15,355 ft.; slopes towards △ Do Súmdo steep; road very bad.

△ *Do Súmdo* (13,366 ft.), on the left bank of the Báspa river (which in its upper part is frequently called Kérzom nálah). Here the road branches off to Nélong and to Békhar. (See Routes Nos. 153 and 65.)

Chétkul, 31° 20'; 78° 36'; 11,480 ft., on the right bank of the Báspa river (level of the river 11,275 ft.). From △ Do Súmdo to Chétkul is a very long

¹ From here the road branches off to the Chóta Kága pass, W.N.W. of the Lámba Kága pass. The Chóta Kága pass is not so regularly crossed as the Lámba Kága pass. The road joins again at △ Do Súmdo.

march, generally divided into two; encamp on the bank of the Báspa river, there being no villages between \triangle Súmdo and Chétkul.

Route No. 144.

From MÚKBA (Gärhvál) to GANGÓTRI (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.
Road in parts extremely bad.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Múkba, $31^{\circ} 2'$; $78^{\circ} 46'$; 8,600 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river — \triangle Kárze — \triangle Shíngobi.

Gangótri, $31^{\circ} 0'$; $78^{\circ} 56'$; 10,319 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Route No. 145.

From MÚKBA (Gärhvál) to NÉLONG (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses, but only with great difficulty. Road in parts very bad.

Literature: Fraser's Account, pp. 462-74, and in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIII., pp. 216-33. — Skinner's Excursions, Vol. II., pp. 33-62.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65. — Webb's Map of the Ganges, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI., p. 447.

Múkba, $31^{\circ} 2'$; $78^{\circ} 46'$; 8,600 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river — \triangle Kárze — \triangle Shíngobi — \triangle Gártak — Cross the Bhagiráthi river — \triangle Lámba Thát (10,349 ft.; opposite Lámba Thát is Chíplo gad) — \triangle Kamshiáli — \triangle Karmóli — \triangle Kándoli (Tsoár gad is opposite) — \triangle Tánka Chémno.

Nélong, $31^{\circ} 5'$; $79^{\circ} 0'$; 11,350 ft., on the right bank of the Jahnávi river (level of the river 11,201 ft.).

Route

from MÚKBA to SÚKHI,

see **No. 210.**

MUNSHÁRI, see SHÍMPTI.

MÚRETZO, a salt-lake, routes to and from, see BÁRA LÁCHA PASS to \triangle RÚKCHIN, **No. 19.**

Route

from NADÁUN to BILÁSPUR,

see **No. 30.**

Route No. 146.

From NADÁUN (Kúlu) to KÁNGRA (Chámbsa).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hügel, Vol. I., pp. 82-97, and 156.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Nadáun, $31^{\circ} 47' \cdot 0$; $76^{\circ} 18' \cdot 5\ddagger$, on the left bank of the Biás river (level of the river 1,535 ft.) — Cross the Biás river — Chárgi — Hámsol — Párneála.

Jvála Múkhi (1,888 ft.; famous for its hot springs) — Bólan — Kóla — Nálét — Madhánla — Bóro — Bári.

Ranítal — Dáulatpur — Cross the Ban Gánga river.

Kángra, $32^{\circ} 5' \cdot 2$; $76^{\circ} 14' 4\ddagger$; 2,553 ft.

Route

from NADÁUN to MÁNDI,

see **No. 131.**

Route No. 147.

From NÁGAR (Gilgit) to GÍLGIT (Gilgit).

A secondary route, passable for horses. The stages are easy, and in case of emergency may be reduced to two.

Literature: Montgomerie's Memorandum, p. 11.

Nágar, 36° 1'; 75° 0', on the left bank of the Nágar river—Descend the Nágar valley along its left side—Múka köt—Sungáren.

Pékar köt (a long march)—Pisán.

Nilt.

Matúmdas—Danjór.

Gilgit, 35° 54'; 74° 18'.

NÁGAR in Kúlu, routes to and from, *see* SULTÁNPUR to JÁGATSÚK, **No. 213**.

Route

from NÁGAR to SHÍGAR,
see **No. 186**.

Route No. 148.

From NAGKÁNDA (Símla) to RÁMPUR (Símla).

A principal route, passable for horses. Road made, and throughout exceedingly good.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, p. 203-7. — Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VIII., part II., pp. 901-3. — Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II., pp. 184-92. — Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 317. — Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 42-53.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Nagkándá, 31° 14'; 77° 27'; with a bángalo (8,831 ft.)—Cross a nálah—Shítpur—Kanéla—Drul—Thínnu—Descent—Majóti.

Kotgárh (6,412 ft.), near the left bank of the Sátlej river, 10 miles from Nagkándá—Cross two small nálahs—Dúlan—Nánga—*Képu*, on the left bank of the Sátlej river (steep and nearly continuous descent from Kotgárh)—Continue along the left bank of the Sátlej river—Boraghát, an isolated house (with a mill)—

Gharóla—Cross the Béra river and three small nálahs.

Nirt (2,725 ft.), on the left bank of the Sátlej river—Continue along the left bank of the Sátlej river—Cross the Machára river—*Datnagar*—Cross the Nógeri nádi—Kolargáũ.

Rámpur, 31° 31'.0; 77° 37'.0P; 3,398 ft., on the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 2,912 ft.).

Route

from NAGKÁNDA to SÍMLA,
see **No. 191**.

Route No. 149.

From NAGKÁNDA (Símla) to SULTÁNPUR (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses. Road made, and very good.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Nagkándá, 31° 14'; 77° 27'; with a bángalo (8,831 ft.)—Gumána—Steep descent—*Komhársan* (5,784 ft.)—Continuous and steep descent—Cross the Sátlej river by a bridge (level of the river 2,345 ft.)—Ascent (long and continuous)—*Roáli*.

Dalás. A very hot and fatiguing march; it will be advisable to put up for the night at Komhársan, if possible, and then to push on very early to Dalás—Shamásha—Kómarnd—Chun.

Kõt (7,678 ft.)—Rushúndi—Cross the Jalóri pass.

Richálu (a rather long march)—Pass several villages—Cross the Tírten river by a bridge—*Plach* (4,228 ft.)—Rálva.

Lárji, a long march from Richálu to Lárji—Cross a river—Ascend the Biás valley—*Dilásni* Bádul—Cross the Biás river—Nagáud.

Bijáura, on the right bank of the Biás river—Continue along the Biás valley—*Sámsi*—Badáũ.

Sultánpur, 31° 57'.8; 77° 5'.8; 3,945 ft., on the right bank of the Biás river, the capital of Kúlu.

NAHÁN, routes to and from, *see*
DÉRA to TÍKAB, **No. 59.**

Route No. 150.

From NAINITÁL (Kámáon) to ALMÓRA (Kámáon).

There are two different routes: the one, along an excellent road, by Ramgárh, the other, a longer one, by Manárs.

A.

Nainitál to *Almóra*, by Ramgárh.

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1855, part II., p. 118.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Nainitál, 29° 23'.6; 79° 30'.9; hôtel (level of the lake 6,520 ft.)—Cross three small nálahs—A Cháuki—Road branches off to the left to Bhímtal—Cross a small pass, 7,142 ft. (In the environs of *Nainitál* passes are called Bináik)—*Ramgárh*, 4 hours' march from *Nainitál* (15 miles), with a bángalo (6,060 ft.), which is considerably above the village—Steep descent down to the *Ramgárh* valley (road very stony)—Cross a river by an iron suspension bridge—Cross the Nótua Khan pass—Old road to Piúra branches off—A dharamsála—Cross the Dánuka Than pass.

Piúra, with a bángalo (5,739 ft.), 5 hours' march from *Ramgárh*—Cross the Piúra pass—Deári—Cross a river by an iron suspension bridge—Old road to *Almóra* branches off—Cross the Deóli pass.

Almóra, 28° 35'.2; 79° 37'.9; 5,546 ft., 2½ to 3 hours' march from *Piúra* (road almost level).

B.

Nainitál to *Almóra*, by Manárs.

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 350-72.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Nainitál, 29° 23'.6; 79° 30'.9; hôtel (level of the lake 6,520 ft.)—Ascend to the Almakhán, or Alrakakhán pass (7,366 ft.)—*Jak* (near its environs is a small cascade)—Cross the Kírna river on a bridge—Barangál—Cross the *Ramgárh* river—Road branches off to the left to the Ghágar fort.

Manjéra, on the left bank of the Kosílla river, 14 miles from *Nainitál*—Cross the Kírna river by a bridge—Continue along the right bank of the river (road narrow and steep)—Cross the Kosílla river by an iron suspension bridge, called Típuli Dhúnga (span 51 paces)—Continue for two miles along the right bank of the Kosílla river—Jiári—Cross the Kosílla river by iron suspension bridge (span 60 paces)—Continue along its left bank—*Manárs*, on the left bank of the Kosílla river, 11 miles from *Almóra*, 7 miles from *Manjéra*—Continue along the left bank of the Kosílla river—Cross the Sval river by an iron suspension bridge (a little above its junction with the Kosílla)—Chausála (6 miles from *Almóra*).

Almóra, 29° 35'.2; 79° 37'.9; 5,546 ft. Rather a long march from *Manjéra* to *Almóra*, occupying 9 hours; the road with rare exceptions is good.

Route

from NAINITÁL to BÁDRINATH:

by *Almóra*, *Sómesar*, *Tapubán*, and *Jhósímath* (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 199, 78, and 77).

Route

from NAINITÁL to GANGÓTRI:

by Almóra, Sómesar, Mási, Srinágar, Deúl, Barahát, Ráital, Súkhi, and Múkba (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 198, 137, 203, 60, 17, 172, 210, and 144).

Route

from NAINITÁL to GÁRTOK:

by Almóra, Bágesar, Shímpti (Munshári), Δ Bägdoár, Mílum, Δ Loáka, Δ Laptél, Dába, and the Cháko La pass (*see* Nos. 150, 4, 13, 187, 11, 141, 125, 120, 48, and 35).

Routefrom NAINITÁL to Δ JÄMNÓTRI:

by Almóra, Sómesar, Mási, Srinágar, Deúl, Barahát, Kutnór, and Khärsáli (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 198, 137, 203, 60, 16, 118, and 103).

Route

from NAINITÁL to KÍDARNATH:

by Almóra, Sómesar, Mási, Adhbádri, Tsóbta, and Ókimath (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 198, 136, 2, 235, and 161).

Route

from NAINITÁL to the MANSARÁUR and RÁKUS

TAL LAKES:

by Almóra, Petoragárh, Satgárh, Askót, and Gárbia (*see* Nos. 150, 5, 167, 183, 7, and 68).

Route

from NAINITÁL to MÄSSÚRI:

by Almóra, Sómesar, Mási, Srinágar, Deúl, Tíri, and Déra (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 198, 137, 203, 61, 226, and 58).

Route

from NAINITÁL to MÍLUM:

by Almóra, Bágesar, Shímpti (Munshári), and Δ Bägdoár (*see* Nos. 150, 4, 13, 187, and 11).

Route

from NAINITÁL to NÍTI:

by Almóra, Sómesar, and Tapubán (*see* Nos. 150, 4, 199, and 223).

Route

from NAINITÁL to SÍMLA:

by Almóra, Sómesar, Mási, Srinágar, Deúl, Tíri, Déra, Mässúri, Kánda, and Tíkar (*see* Nos. 150, 6, 198, 137, 203, 61, 226, 58, 139, 84, and 225).

Route

from NAUSHÉRA to BHÍMBAR,

see No. 25.**Route**

from NAUSHÉRA to NÚRPUR,

see No. 160.

Route No. 151.

From NAUSHÉRA (Rajāuri) to ŚBINĀGAR (Kashmír).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pānjāb for 1854, part IV., p. 244, and for 1855, part IV., p. 244.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining countries.

Naushéra, 33° 7'; 74° 12'—Inayatpūra—Patéra.

Chāngiz Sarái—Pass several villages.

Rajāuri (3,035 ft.)—Soj—Pirót.

Thánna, on the southern foot of the Rátan Pir pass—Cross the Rátan Pir pass.

Baramgālla (5,880 ft.)—Chandemārg.

Poshána (8,046 ft.), on the western foot of the Pir Panjál pass—Cross the Pir Panjál pass.

Aliabád, a sarái (9,700 ft.)—Pass several villages.

Hirapur, a sarái—Pass through many villages.

Shápcion (6,672 ft.)—Shah ki marg—Rámu.

Kámpur Sarái—Pass several villages.

Srinágar, 34° 4'·6; 74° 48'·5; 5,146 ft., on the Jhílum river, the capital of Kashmír.

Route No. 152.

From NÉLONG (Gārhvāl) to CHÁBRANG (Gnári Khórsun).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjāb and Western Himālaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjāb and adjoining countries.

Nélong, 31° 5'; 79° 0'; 11,350 ft., on the right bank of the Jahnávi river (level of the river 11,201 ft.)—Confluence of the Yérta and Sangkiók rivers (11,691 ft.)—△ Sonám, or Guonám (12,956 ft.)—△ *Chiáma Gígi* (13,265 ft.).

△ *Púling Súmdo* (14,130 ft.). Road bad; a good march from Nélong—Cross the Sangkiók, or Nélong pass (18,312 ft.; difficult at any time of the year).

△ *Gāhópp* (14,733 ft.)—△ *Búlla La* (15,976 ft.)—Cross a small pass.

Púling (13,953 ft.), a small village—△ *Lómet*.

Chábrang, 31° 26'; 79° 22'; 15,588 ft., 1 mile S. of the Sátlej river. Here is the summer residence of a Jhúngpun (Tibetan official). Road in parts quite level.

Route No. 153.

From NÉLONG (Gārhvāl) to CHÉTKUL (Gārhvāl).

The route generally taken is that by Múkba and across the Lámba Kága pass (*see* Routes Nos. 145 and 143); there is also a direct route, although very rarely taken, viz.:—

Ascend from Nélong up the Tsoár gad river; at the third march from Nélong cross a difficult pass, to the E. of the Lámba Kága pass; the slopes of this pass lead direct to △ *Do Súmdo*, and then in one long march to Chétkul (*see* Route No. 143, Múkba to Chétkul). No villages are met with along this route, which is quite impassable for horses; even wood is exceedingly scarce.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Nélong 31° 5'; 79° 0'; 11,350 ft. (level of the Jahnávi river 11,201 ft.).

Chétkul 31° 20'; 78° 36'; 11,480 ft. (level of the Bása river 11,275 ft.).

Route

from NÉLONG to MÚKBA,

see **No. 145.**

Route

from NÉLONG to SÚKKI,
see No. 211.

Route No. 154.

From NÍSANG (Kánáur) to BÉKHAR
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Gerard's Koonawur.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb
and adjoining countries.

Nisang, 31° 39'; 78° 30'; 10,148 ft., E. of the
Sátlej river—Cross the Tágla Gar river by a
sánga-bridge (level of the river near Nísang
9,294 ft.).

Úrcha (11,296 ft.), an easy march—Continue
along the Tágla Gar valley—Cross the Tágla Gar
river—Cross the Rothingi pass (14,638 ft.).

△ *Rúkor*, on the left bank of the Tágla Gar
river—Cross the Tágla Gar river—△ Zongchín
(14,709 ft.), on the right bank of the Tágla Gar
river—Cross the Kióbrang pass (18,313 ft.)—
Cross the Shílti Chu river.

△ *Zamsíri* (15,639 ft.), a long march—Cross
the Húkeo pass (15,786 ft.).

△ *Zinchín* (16,222 ft.).

Békhár, 31° 37'; 78° 57'; 12,676 ft., an easy
march.

Route No. 155.

From NÍTI (Gárhvál) to DÁBA (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Batten, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VII., part I.,
pp. 312-16.—Moorcroft, in As. Res., Vol. XII., pp. 406-22.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Indian Atlas, sheet 65.—Strachey's Kámáon and
Gárhvál.

Níti, 30° 48'; 79° 34'; 11,464 ft., on the left
bank of the Dáuli river—Ascend the Dáuli

valley—△ *Góting*—Cross the Dáuli river—
Kharbássia.

Gyéldung—Cross the Ganés river—Kyenlúng
—Cross the Níti pass, or Chínđu ghât (16,814 ft.).

△ *Múkab*—△ Chonglás.

△ *Langyúng*.

Dába, 31° 14'; 79° 39', residence of a Jhúngpun;
monasteries (see p. 79).

Route

from NÍTI to MÁSSÚRI,
see MÁSSÚRI to NÍTI.

Route

from NÍTI to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to NÍTI.

Route No. 156.

From NÍTI (Gárhvál) to △ SHÉLCHELL
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses. No
supplies procurable.

Literature: Strachey, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XIX.,
p. 79.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Níti, 30° 48'; 79° 34'; 11,464 ft., on the left
bank of the Dáuli river—△ Khargáũ—△ Khóshi
△ Ráta Máti—△ Bompráss—Cross a small pass,
called Bompráss.

△ *Damchén*—Ascend the Márshak glacier—
Cross the Márshak pass (ab. 18,500 ft.).

△ *Hóti*—Cross the Shélchell pass (very easy
gentle slopes).

△ *Shélchell*, 30° 53'; 79° 46'; ab. 16,200 ft.

Routefrom NÍTI to Δ SÚMDO,see **No. 215.****Route**

from NÍTI to TAPUBÁN,

see **No. 223.****Route No. 157.**

From NÓRBU (Spíti) to HÁNLE (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, pp. 110, 111.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 140-54.*Maps:* Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.*Nórbu*, 32° 41'; 78° 18'; 15,946 ft., at the confluence of the Párang river with another stream (the exit from the Tsomoríri salt-lake)—Continue along the right bank of the Párang river. Δ *Dunyár*, 9 miles from Nórbu; an easy march—Cross the Párang river— Δ *Lákang*. Δ *Dóngan*, 10 miles from Dunyár—Cross the Lánag pass (18,746 ft.; a gradual, but long and fatiguing ascent). Δ *Gurkhyám* (16,437 ft.). Road from the Lánag pass to Δ Gurkhyám bad—Khádo.*Hánle*, 32° 48'; 78° 56'; 15,117 ft., a monastery, probably the highest permanently inhabited place of Western Tíbet, 14 miles from Δ Gurkhyám. Road good, over gently undulating ground.**Route**

from NÓRBU to KÍBAR,

see **No. 105.****Route No. 158.**

From NÓRBU (Spíti) to KÓRZOG (Spíti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.*Nórbu*, 32° 41'; 78° 18'; 15,946 ft., at the confluence of the Párang river with another stream (the exit from the Tsomoríri salt-lake). Δ *Náma Bingbo*, on the right shore of the Tsomoríri salt-lake, near its southern end (level of the lake 15,130 ft.)—Continue along the right shore of the Tsomoríri salt-lake.*Kórzog*, 32° 55'; 78° 15'; 15,349 ft., a single house on the northern border of the Tsomoríri salt-lake, inhabited in summer only (supplies scarce).**Route No. 159.**

From NÚRPUR (Chámbe) to CHÁMBA (Chámbe).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. X., part I, p. 111.*Maps:* Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.*Núrpur*, 32° 18'.2; 75° 52'.08, with a dharam-sála (1,887 ft.)—Cross the Cháki river.*Jójri*.*Chauhári*, a short stage—Cross the Chuáru pass (8,041 ft.).*Mankót*—Cross the Rávi river by a bridge (span 187 ft.)*Chámbe*, 32° 33'; 76° 7'; 3,015 ft., on the right bank of the Rávi river.

Route

from NÚRPUR to KÁNGRA,

see **No. 85.****Route No. 160.**

From NÚRPUR (Chámbsa) to NAUSHÉRA (Jámu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hügel's Kashmir, Vol. I., pp. 123-70.*Maps:* Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.*Núrpur*, 32° 18'·2; 75° 52'·0 ̸, with a dharam-
sála (1,887 ft.)—Cross the Cháki river.*Pathānkót* (1,162 ft.)—Shujánpur—Cross the
Bhíri river—Cross the Rávi river.*Kátua* (1,040 ft.)—Kákanpur—Chútial—Báttu.*Jásrótha* (1,738 ft.)—Kánhpur—Jánia—Kótuak.*Áli*, or *Aliabád*.*Hármándar*—Mádak—Kólpur—Rádi.*Kéria*—Rátanal—Babriána.*Jámu*, with a bángalo (1,324 ft.)—Piláura—
Sángrapur—Cross the Chináb river.*Aknúr*, a sarái (1,146 ft.), on the right bank
of the Chináb river (level of the river 1,103 ft.)
—Déndra—Ínghal.*Bhágala Dāk*—Ghagudár.*Tánda páni*—Bal—Lamáir.*Naushéra*, 33° 7'; 74° 12'.**Route No. 161.**

From OKIMATH (Gárhvál) to KÍDARNATH (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Road tolerably good, always along the right bank
of the Mandágni river; a continuous ascent from
4,637 ft. to 11,794 ft.*Literature:* Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 210-15.*Maps:* Hoffmeister's Profiles, Nos. 5 and 6.—Indian Atlas,
sheet 66.*Ókimath*, 30° 30'; 79° 9'; 4,285 ft., near the
left bank of the Mandágni river—Mángoli—
Cross the Mandágni river by a bridge—Gúpat
Kási—*Nalahpátan* (4,637 ft.), near the confluence
of the Mandágni and Madmésar rivers—Cross
the Biungót river by a bridge—Maikánda
(5,486 ft.), on the right bank of the Mandágni
river—Nalankóti.*Páta Fabínda*, with a dharamsála (5,286 ft.)—
Continue along the right bank of the Mandágni
river—Gabínda—Cross the Godnáia river by
a bridge—Barássu—*Akrakóti*, or *Káratkóti*
(6,117 ft.), on the right bank of the Mandágni
river—Gúni—Cross the Balsúkhi river—Mun-
káta Ganés (5,990 ft.), on the right bank of the
Mandágni river—Cross the Tóli river.*Gaurikúnd*, on the right bank of the Man-
dágni river (here are hot and thermal springs,
6,417 ft.)—Cross the Gáuri páni river—Cross
the Chérika páni river— Δ *Bim ka Udár*, or
 Δ *Bim Góra* (8,749 ft.).*Kídarnath*, 30° 45'; 79° 4'; 11,794 ft., on
the right bank of the Mandágni river, near
its source.**Route**

from ÓKIMATH to RUDARPREÁG,

see **No. 177.****Route**

from ÓKIMATH to TSÓBTA,

see **No. 235.**

Route
from ÖSH to KÁSHGAR,
see No. 98.

Route No. 162.

From ÖSH (Central Asia) to KÓKAND (Central Asia).

A principal route, passable for horses and camels.

Literature: Humboldt's Central Asien, Vol. II., p. 262.—
Ízzet Úllah, in Quarterly Oriental Magazine, Vol. III.,
1825, pp. 300-1.

Ösh, ab. 41° 9'; 70° 14', also occasionally called
Takht-i-Sulaimán.

Áravan (Ízzet Úllah's Ardaneh), 8 hours' march
from Ösh.

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p><i>Tólmasar,</i> <i>Margelón,</i>¹ <i>Karaúl Dipa,</i> <i>Kókand,</i> 41° 12'; 68° 54'.</p> | } | <p>naphta and petroleum springs are in the en- viroons, Towns in- habited by Kokándis.</p> |
|---|---|--|

Route No. 163.

From ÖSH (Central Asia) to TÁSHKEND (Central Asia).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Humboldt's Central Asien, Vol. II., pp. 235, 236.

Ösh, ab. 41° 9'; 70° 14', also occasionally called
Takht-i-Sulaimán—Kúva.

Andishán, a large town in Kókand, about
6 miles S. of the Sir deriáu river — Cross the
Sir deriáu river by boats near Shári Khan.

¹ Ízzet Úllah calls this town "Merghinan, or Merghilan," and states, that from here to Kókand he followed, not the ordinary thickly peopled route, but the one leading through a desert. His stages were:

Margelón.
Akbeğ (5 hours' march).
Kéra Khatái (4 hours' march).
Kókand (8 hours' march from Kéra Khatái).

Námangan, a town about 4 miles N. of the
Sir deriáu river. A long march, generally di-
vided into two.

△ *Táitak,* foot of a small pass — Cross the
pass.

△ *Raváte Abdúllah Khan* — Shaidán.¹

△ *Toitipa.*

△ *Biskát,* 4 miles N. of the Sir deriáu river.

*Teláu,*² 2 miles S. from the Angára river —
Descend the Angára valley.

△ *Kúrruma.*

△ *Chíkchik,* or *Chirchik,* on the left bank
of the river of the same name, an affluent to
the right of the Sir deriáu—Cross the Chíkchik
river.

Táshkend, ab. 43° 6'; 67° 18'; near the right bank
of the Sir deriáu river. The Russians have erected,
quite recently, a cantonment at Táshkend.

Route

from PÁDUM to the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS,
see No. 18.

Route

from PÁDUM to CHÁMBA,
see No. 37.

Route

from PÁDUM to DÁRCHE,
see No. 55.

¹ From here a direct road leads over a pass in the Kindirtáu range to Teláu, which is, however, generally avoided, being considered somewhat difficult.

² Humboldt calls this place Tléu.

Route No. 164.

From PÁDUM (Zánkhar) to KÁLTSE (Ládak).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 152. — Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 367-90.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.— Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Pádum, 33° 28'.0; 76° 54'.37; 11,550 ft. This village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief place of Zánkhar—Cross the Zánkhar river—Continue along its right bank.

Tóngde, on the right bank of the Zánkhar river, 9 miles from Pádum — Descend the Zánkhar valley—*Shilingkit*—Tsázar.

Jángla, or *Zángla*—Leave the Zánkhar valley and turn to the right—Cross a ridge.

Encamp at its northern foot.

Camp (road through ravines very bad and difficult for horses)—Cross the Tákti pass (16,360 ft.).

Níra—Cross the Zánkhar river.

Yúlchung (ab. 13,700 ft.) — Cross the Sénge La pass.

Phutáksa (ab. 14,300 ft.).

Hanupáta.

Vándla.

Láma Yúru (a large monastery, 11,673 ft.)—Cross the Indus river (see Route No. 82).

Káltse, 34° 14'; 76° 40', on the right bank of the Indus river (level of the river 9,690 ft.).

Route No. 165.

From PÁDUM (Zánkhar) to KÁRBU (Dras).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.— Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Pádum, 33° 28'.0; 76° 54'.37; 11,550 ft. This village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief place of Zánkhar—Cross a river—Túngring—*Rantáksa*—Cross the Kéle Tókpo river—Phe—Mánda—Remálla.

Kyagám (12,191 ft.)—△ Lungmúr, a now deserted village—Kushál—Ábrang Yógma—*Ábrang Kóma*—Chibrál—Kiók piú, an old and now deserted fort—△ Monchóngsa—Cross the Chénu Tókbo river—△ Darsénza—Chádo Kárfo—Cross the Tindúnze Tókbo river.

△ *Bok* (13,287 ft.), at the southern foot of the Péntse La pass—Cross the Pallokiók Tókbo river—△ Tákkar—Cross the Péntse La pass (14,697 ft.)—△ Pánchu—Cross the Shéle Tókbo river—Cross the Páldar Tókbo river—Téshi Tóngze.

Rángdum.

△ *Lársá Súmdo*, at the western foot of the Kánji pass—Cross the Kánji pass.

△ *Yúru Kióm* (13,408 ft.)—Descend the Kánji valley—*Kánji* (12,787 ft.).

△ *Tímti Do* (13,645 ft.)—Henaskút.

Kárbu, 34° 15'; 76° 27'; 11,617 ft., on the left bank of the Kánji river.

Route No. 166.

From PÁDUM (Zánkhar) to LEH (Ládak).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 153.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.— Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Pádum, 33° 28'.0; 76° 54'.37; 11,550 ft. This village, the residence of a Kardár, is the chief place of Zánkhar.

Tóngde, on the right bank of the Zánkhar river, 9 miles from Pádum — Descend the Zánkhar valley—*Shilingkit*—Tsázar.

Jángla, or *Zángla*.

△ *Súmdo*.

△ *Dagmóche* — △ *Tilál Súmdo*.

△ *Kárnak Súmdo*.

Rábrang.— Cross a small pass — Pángchak.

Márka — Chálak — Késar Chúmik.

Kyó.

Shíngo — Yururúts.

Rúmbak — Cross the Indus river — Pítak.

Leh, 34° 8'·3; 77° 14'·6; 11,527 ft., 3 miles
N. of the Indus river.

PÉTOLIA, *see* KETERBÁL.

Route

from PETOROGÁRH to ALMÓRA,
see No. 5.

Route No. 167.

From PETORAGÁBH (Kámáon) to SATGÁRH (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II,
p. 116.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66. — Strachey's Kámáon and
Gárhvál.

Petoragárh, 29° 36'; 80° 11'; 5,549 ft., in the
Shor valley, a fine fort (see also p. 33) — *Urg*,
nearly due north of Petoragárh — Pass the
western slopes of the Dhuj peak.

Satgárh, 29° 39'; 80° 14', near the top of a
pass (ab. 6,000 ft.), 11 miles from Petoragárh.
There is a hut, 100 feet lower, belonging to
Colonel Drummond.

PIPELKÓT, routes to and from, *see*
KETERBÁL to JHÓSIMATH, No. 101.

PÓEN is, properly speaking, the name of CHÓRBAD.

PŪCH, routes to and from, *see*
BHÍMBAR to ÚRI, No. 26.

PÚGA, routes to and from, *see*
△ RÚKCHIN to △ RÁLDANG, No. 178.

Route No. 168.

From PÚLING (Kúlu) to BÁRA BÁNGHAL (Chám̄ba).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Maps: Blgrave, Beecher, and Hutchinson's Jalandhar
Duáb. — Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Púling, 32° 5'; 76° 51' — Cross the Ul river —
Kohád.

Naláuta.

△ *Palákch*.

△ *Cháuti*.

△ *Panértu*, or higher up at the southern
foot of the Thámsar pass — Cross the Thámsar
pass.

△ *Marr*.

Bára Bángchal, 32° 18'; 76° 43'; 8,535 ft.,
on the right bank of the Rávi river.

Route No. 169.

From PÚLING (Kúlu) to KÁRDONG (Lahól).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya. —
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Púling, 32° 5'; 76° 51'—Bízling— Δ *Lóllar*— Δ *Kángar*.

Δ *Nanáui*— Δ *Chúmra*— Δ *Makád*— Δ *Tungáur*.

Δ *Shilibiál*—Cross the Makhóri pass (14,454 ft.)— Δ *Dáinu*.

Δ *Údaga*—Cross the Rávi river.

Bára Bánghal (8,535 ft.), on the Rávi river.

Δ *Chállu*—Ascend the Lolóni glacier.

Camp near the top of the Lolóni pass—Cross the Lolóni pass (16,948 ft.)—Descend a glacier.

Móling, on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river (a long march).

Kárdong, 32° 33'.8; 77° 0'.6; a kind of Govt. bángalo (10,242 ft.), on the Bhága river, the chief place of Lahól.

Route

from PÚLING to SULTÁNPUR,

see No. 214.

Route

from RÁITAL to BARAHÁT,

see No. 17.

Route

from RÁITAL to BHÉTI,

see No. 23.

Route No. 170.

From RÁITAL (Gärhvál) to KHÄRSÁLI (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Skinner's Excursions, Vol. I., pp. 306-30; Vol. II., pp. 1-4.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Ráital, 30° 49'; 78° 34'; 6,949 ft., near the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Cross the Deára ka Dánda pass.

Δ *Chadarlóng*, at the western foot of the Deára ka Dánda pass—Cross the Gangúri river—*Dásra*—*Fákoli*.

Naugáũ—Cross the Áncha ka Dánda pass (a very fine view from the pass).

Níchni, a rather long march from Naugáũ.

Banássa (7,478 ft.; an easy stage); there are hot springs here.

Khársáli, 30° 57'; 78° 27'; 8,374 ft., on the left bank of the Jámma river.

Route No. 171.

From RÁITAL (Gärhvál) to SÁLUNG (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Ráital, 30° 49'; 78° 34'; 6,949 ft., near the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Descend down to the Bhagiráthi river (road bad)—Cross the Bhagiráthi river and continue along its left bank.

Sálung, 30° 50'; 78° 38'; 6,455 ft., on the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river, nearly opposite Ráital.

Route No. 172.

From RÁITAL (Gärhvál) to SÚKHI (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Fraser, in As. Res., Vol. XIII., p. 233. — Hodgson, in As. Res., Vol. XIV., pp. 67-80. — Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 224-6.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Ráital, 30° 49'; 78° 34'; 6,949 ft., near the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Tavár (a long march of 16 miles; toilsome ascents and descents).

Súkhi, 30° 59'; 78° 42'; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

RAJÁUBI, routes to and from, *see*
NAUSHÉRA to SRINÁGAR, **No. 151.**

RAJ GHÁT, routes to and from, *see*
DÉRA to TÍKAR, **No. 59.**

Route

from the RÁKUS TAL LAKE to GÁRBIÁ,
see **No. 68.**

Route

from the RÁKUS TAL LAKE to KÚNTI,
see **No. 117.**

Route No. 173.

From Δ RÁLDANG (Ladák) to CHÚSHUL (Pangkóng).

There are two different routes; the one by Nyióma, the other along the salt-lakes. Both routes, though passable for horses, are only of secondary importance.

A.

Δ Ráldang to Chúshul, by Nyióma.

Literature: Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I, pp. 439-41.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya. —
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Δ Ráldang, 33° 14'; 78° 27', on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.)
—Cross the Indus river—Máhe—Chukyurnága
—Tígur.

Nyióma, on the right bank of the Indus river
—Continue along the right bank of the Indus river—*Mut.*

Δ Kagjúng—Rálmang.

Southern foot of the Tséka pass —
Cross the Tséka pass.

Chúshul, 33° 31'; 78° 36'; 14,406 ft. (supplies are here very scanty).

B.

Δ Ráldang to Chúshul, along the salt-lakes.

Δ Ráldang, 33° 14'; 78° 27', on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.)
—Cross the Indus river.

Máhe, on the right bank of the Indus river (a very short stage)—Cross the Kótse La pass.

Camp on the shore of the salt-lake Tso Gam—Cross the Gártse pass.

Camp on the shore of the salt-lake Tso Mitbál—Cross a ridge.

Chúshul, 33° 31'; 78° 36'; 14,406 ft. (supplies are here very scanty).

Route

from Δ RÁLDANG to KÓRZOG,
see **No. 115.**

Route

from Δ RÁLDANG to RÓNGO,
see **No. 176.**

Route

from Δ RÁLDANG to Δ RÚKCHIN,
see **No. 178.**

Route No. 174.

From Δ RÁLDANG (Ladák) to ÚPSHI (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Fraser's Journal, p. 309.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining coun-
tries.

Δ *Ráldang*, 33° 14'; 78° 27', on the left bank
of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.)
— Cross the Indus river—Continue along its
right bank—*Súngo*.

Chumatáng—Continue along the right side
of the Indus valley—*Késar*—*Gni*—*Ahkíke*—
Gyayík—Cross the Indus river.

Tiritdo (a rather long march)—Continue along
the left bank of the Indus river—*Árge*—*Hémya*
—*Kádpo*.

Táshet, on the left bank of the Indus river—
Tína.

Úpshi, 33° 42'; 77° 21', on the left bank of the
Indus river, at its confluence with the *Gyá*,
or *Mándur* river (level of the Indus river
11,249 ft.).

Route

from RÁMPUR to NAGKÁNDA,

see No. 148.

Route No. 175.

From RÁMPUR (Simla) to the VÁNGTU BRIDGE
(Simla).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 208-20.—Hutton, in
Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VIII., part II., pp. 904-16.—
Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II., pp. 193-204.—Tables
of Routes and Stages, pp. 317, 318.—Thomson's
Western Himálaya, pp. 54-66.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second
edition).

Rámpur, 31° 31'.0; 77° 37'.0 $\bar{\mu}$; 3,398 ft., on
the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river
2,912 ft.)—Cross a small nálah—*Nirgáñ*—Cross
a nálah—*Jákho*—Cross the Pújar nádi—Ascend
a hill, *Páti dhar*—Cross the *Páti nádi*.

Gáura (5,809 ft.), 2 miles E. of the Sátlej river
(much ascent and descent between *Rámpur* and
Gáura)—Continue to ascend—*Kártol*—*Majáuli*
—Steep descent—Cross the *Manglád* river—
Long ascent—*Ádi*—*Deogáñ* (from here to *Séran*
road level).

Séran, or *Sárhan* (7,115 ft.), near the left
bank of the Sátlej river. This place is the
summer residence of the Rájah of Bissér—
Cross the *Séran nálah*—*Kla*—*Dráli*—Cross
the *Tsóndo nádi*.

Tránda, or *Taránda* (7,089 ft.), near the left
bank of the Sáildang river—Cross the Sáildang
river—*Pánde*—*Náchar* (5,250 ft.), on the left
bank of the Sátlej river (much ascent and de-
scent)—Descend for two miles.

Vángtu bridge, 31° 37'.0; 77° 54'.0 $\bar{\mu}$,
at the confluence of the *Vángar* and *Sátlej*
rivers (level of the bridge 4,932 ft.).

Route

from RAULPÍNDI to SRINÁGAR,

see No. 205.

Route

from RÓNGO to GÁRTOK,

see No. 69.

Route

from RÓNGO to HÁNLE,

see No. 72.

Route No. 176.

From RÓNGO (Ladák) to Δ RÁLDANG (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, pp. 110-12.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Strachey's West-Nári.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Róngo, $33^{\circ} 7'$; $78^{\circ} 50'$, near the left bank of the Indus river—Chíbra—Nyugúche—Búndi.

Nyíoma—Tígur—Chukyurnága.

Δ *Ráldang*, $33^{\circ} 14'$; $78^{\circ} 27'$, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.)

ROTÁNG PASS, routes to and from, *see*
JÁGATSÚK to KÓKSAB, **No. 75.**

RÓYUL, routes to and from, *see*
SKÁRDO to GÍLGIT, **No. 195.**

Route No. 177.

From RUDARPREÁG (Gärhvál) to ÓKIMATH (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Rudarpreág, $30^{\circ} 17'$; $78^{\circ} 16'$, near the confluence of the Mandágni and the Dáuli rivers—Continue along the left bank of the Mandágni river—Mathiána.

Agastmúndi—Chámli—Cross a river—Dhār—Cross two small rivers—*Jhálái*—Kandára—Parkándi.

Ókimath, $30^{\circ} 30'$; $79^{\circ} 9'$; 4,285 ft., near the left bank of the Mandágni river.

Route

from RÚDOK to CHÚSHUL,

see **No. 44.**

Route

from Δ RÚKCHIN to the BÁRA LÁCHA PASS,

see **No. 19.**

Route

from Δ RÚKCHIN to KÓRZOG,

see **No. 116.**

Route No 178.

From Δ RÚKCHIN (Ladák) to Δ RÁLDANG (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, p. 112.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Δ *Rúkchin*, $33^{\circ} 14'$; $77^{\circ} 50'$; 15,764 ft. In summer there are tents here of the Tibetan shepherds; provisions may then be got, but in small quantities only.

Encamp at the south-eastern end of the salt-lake Tso Kar, or Kháuri Taláu (15,684 ft.)—Cross the Polokónka, or Tágla Márfo pass (16,500 ft.; gentle slopes on both flanks).

Δ *Angkháng* (16,100 ft.), 4 miles from the Polokónka pass—*Púga* (15,264 ft.; borax mines and hot springs), 7 miles from Δ Angkháng.

Δ *Ráldang*, $33^{\circ} 14'$; $78^{\circ} 27'$, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 13,858 ft.), 15 miles from Púga.

Route No. 179.

From Δ RÚKCHIN (Ladák) to ÚPSHI (Ladák).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 155, and in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, p. 113.—Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I, pp. 224-36.—Thomson's Western Hímálaya, pp. 173-80.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Hímálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Δ Rúkchin, $33^{\circ} 14'$; $77^{\circ} 50'$; 15,764 ft. (see p. 104)—Cross the Tákelang, or Tung Lung pass (17,727 ft.)—Rúmchi (one mile and a half from Gyá).

Gyá (13,548 ft.; a rather long march)—Descend the Gyá, or Mándur valley (road good)—Míru (12,248 ft.), 7 miles from Gyá.

Úpshi, $33^{\circ} 42'$; $77^{\circ} 21'$, on the left bank of the Indus river, at the junction with the Gyá, or Mándur river (level of the Indus river 11,249 ft.). An easy march, Úpshi being distant only 7 miles from Míru.

Route No. 180.

From SÁIRI (Símila) to CHIRGÁŪ (Símila).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VI, part II, pp. 920-37.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Sáiri, $31^{\circ} 8'$; $77^{\circ} 45'$ —Continue along the right bank of the Pábar river—Pursári—Cross the Pursár nálah.

Róru (5,513 ft.), on the right bank of the Pábar river, 10 miles from Hāth (an easy march)—Continue along the right bank of the Pábar river—Jákhar—Cross the Matríti nálah—Thóli—Cross the Andríti river.

Chirgáũ, $31^{\circ} 14'$; $77^{\circ} 52'$, 12 miles from Róru, near the confluence of the Andríti and Pábar rivers (level of the confluence 5,607 ft.).

Route

from SÁIRI to KÁNDA,

see No. 83.

Route

from SÁIRI to SÍMLA,

see No. 192.

Route

from SÁLUNG to MÁNGU,

see No. 135.

Route

from SÁLUNG to RÁITAL,

see No. 171.

Route No. 181.

SÁLUNG (Gārhvāl) to SÚKHI (Gārhvāl).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister Briefe aus Indien, pp. 224-6.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Sálung, $30^{\circ} 50'$; $78^{\circ} 38'$; 6,455 ft., on the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Continue along the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Úri, or Húri (6,252 ft.), on the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river (road dreadful in several places). Near Úri are hot springs—Continue along the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Cross several nálahs— Δ Métsa—Cross the Bhagiráthi river (7,608 ft.)—Ascent.

Súkhi, $30^{\circ} 59'$; $78^{\circ} 42'$; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river. A long march from Úri to Súkhi.

SAMARKÁND, routes to and from, *see*
KÓKÁND to BOKHÁRA, **No. 111.**

Route

from SÁNCHU to KÍLIAN,
see **No. 109.**

Route

from Δ SÁSSAR to DÍSKIT,
see **No. 64.**

Route No. 182.

From Δ SÁSSAR (Núbra) to the KARAKORÚM PASS
(Ladák-Turkistán).

There are two different routes: the one exclusively used in *summer*, the other in *winter*.

A.

Δ Sássar to the *Karakorúm Pass.*
Summer Route.

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Thomson's *Western Himálaya*, pp. 402-42.

Maps: Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.*—Thomson's sketch-map of the route from Núbra to the *Karakorúm pass*, in his "*Western Himálaya.*"—Waugh and Thuillier's *Pánjáb and adjoining countries.*

Δ Sássar, $35^{\circ} 8'$; $77^{\circ} 30'$; 15,339 ft., at the northern foot of the Sássar pass—Cross the Shayók river—Ascend an affluent of the Shayók river (road very bad and difficult; the river must be crossed, during certain periods of the year, more than 20 times)— Δ Púllak (15,027 ft.).

Δ Murgái (15,448 ft.)—Ascend along the water-course of the Kissiláb (the river must be repeatedly crossed)—Pass a large spring (16,382 ft.)— Δ Búrze.

Δ Chóngil Dáne Ákse (15,869 ft.)—Ascend the water-course of the Kissiláb, which must be crossed and re-crossed repeatedly—Ascend to the Dápsang plateau (17,500 ft.), the highest in the world as yet known—Cross the Shayók river (here extremely small)— Δ Chajósh Chlga. Dáulat Beg Úlde (16,597 ft.), at the southwestern foot of the *Karakorúm pass.*

B.

Δ Sássar to the *Karakorúm pass.*

Winter Route.

Impassable in summer on account of the swollen state of the Shayók river, up which this route leads.

Literature: Ízzet Úllah, in *Quarterly Oriental Magazine*, Vol. III., 1825, p. 114.

Δ Sássar, $35^{\circ} 8'$; $77^{\circ} 30'$; 15,339 ft., at the northern foot of the Sássar pass—Yártobe.

Δ Chongtásh (Ízzet Úllah's Chung Tash).

Δ Karatásh.

Δ Khumdan (Ízzet Úllah's Khamdan).

Δ Gyápshan (Ízzet Úllah's Yapchan).

Δ Barángsa.

Karakorúm pass, $35^{\circ} 46'.9$; $77^{\circ} 30'.4$ $\frac{1}{2}$; 18,345 ft.

Route

from Δ SÁSSAR to LEH,
see **No. 123.**

Route No. 183.

From SATGÁRH (Kámáon) to ÁSKÓT (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the *Pánjáb* for 1854, part II., p. 116.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Satgárh, 29° 39'; 80° 14', near the top of a pass (ab. 6,000 ft.)—Cross the Singháli Khan pass (ascent for 4 miles steep; bad path).

Askót, 29° 46'; 80° 19'; 5,089 ft., 2 miles W. of the Góri river, near its confluence with the Káli river (level of the confluence 2,059 ft.). It is a rather long stage from Satgárh to Askót.

Route No. 184.

From SATGÁRH (Kámáon) to ÍMLA (Kámáon).

A secondary route, passable for horses, but only with great difficulty.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II., p. 116.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

Satgárh, 29° 39'; 80° 14', near the top of a pass (ab. 6,000 ft.)—Cross the Singháli Khan pass.

Dinanáth, near the Bhága Ling temple (7,635 ft.), 18 miles from the Singháli Khan pass. A very long march. Road from the Singháli Khan pass to Dinanáth good, running along the crest of the mountains, with scarcely any ascent, or descent—Cross a pass (extremely difficult passages for ponies; if not first-rate animals, quite impassable).

Bárkánda, 16 miles from Dinanáth; a very fatiguing march. Bárkánda lies in Munshári—Ascend immediately on starting—Steep descent to the river at Húpali (it joins the Ramgánga river near Nacháni).

Kohér, on the Húpali river (also called Bujgára)—Continue for the first mile along the valley—Cross with steep ascent a pass (ab. 10,000 ft.; beautiful view).

Saúmri, a small hamlet of eight houses—Continue along the N.E. slopes of the Hüm peak (road rugged and difficult; the Hüm peak attains a height of 9,919 ft.).

Ímla, 30° 2'; 80° 2', near the right bank of the Góri river.

Route

from SATGÁRH to PETORAGÁRH,

see No. 167.

Route

from SHÁLKAR to DÁBLING,

see No. 51.

Route No. 185.

From SHÁLKAR (Spíti) to DÁNKHAR, OR DRÁNKHAR (Spíti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 296-8. — Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. IX., part I., pp. 489-98. — Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II., pp. 346-53.— Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., p. 109. — Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 122-6.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.— Gerard's Koonawur.— Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Sháلكar, 32° 0'; 78° 32'; 10,272 ft., on the right bank of the Pin river—Cross the Pin river (10,582 ft.).

Lári, on the left bank of the Pin river; an ordinary march—Continue along the left bank of the Piti valley—*Tábo*, 3 miles from Lári.

Pog (12,095 ft.), 9 miles from Lári.

Dánkhar, or *Dránkhar*, 32° 6'; 78° 13'; 12,774 ft., near the right bank of the Tódi chu river, 10 miles from Pog. No village occurs between Pog and Dánkhar.

Route

from SHÁLKHAR to SÚNGNAM,

see **No. 220.**

Route

from Δ SHÉLCHELL to NÍTI,

see **No. 156.**

Route No. 186.

From SHÍGAR (Báiti) to NÁGAR (Gilgit).

A secondary route, passable for horses, but only with difficulty.

Literature: Montgomerie's Memorandum, p. 11.

Shigar, $35^{\circ} 28'.6$; $75^{\circ} 45'.5$ \mp ; 7,537 ft., on the left bank of the Shigar river—At Halpápa cross the Shigar river on inflated skins to Gnáli—Continue along the right bank of the Shigar river—Búndo—Vazírpur—Chorít.

Yúskil—Gábstot—Gónstot—Gáijo—Chúmik—Hariskít (road up to Chutrón now very bad)—Chutrón (8,060 ft.).

Aríndo—Ascend the Kéro Lúngpa valley.

Foot of a large glacier pass—Cross the glacier pass.

Δ *Yak Kol*.

Δ *Hái Hútun* (road bad).

Hishpar—Cross a small pass, called Náshek.

Hópar.

Nágar, $36^{\circ} 1'$; $75^{\circ} 0'$.

Route No. 187.

From SHÍMPTI (Kámáon) to Δ BĀGDOÁR (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses, though there are some spots extremely difficult.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 55.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part II., p. 117.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gārhvāl.

Shimpti, $30^{\circ} 5'$; $80^{\circ} 1'$; 5,953 ft., 1 mile W. of the Góri river, the chief place of the district of Munshári. Provisions must be bought for the two next stages, none being procurable at the halting places. Do not hire Jhúbus (beasts of burden); for at more than one spot they must be unloaded, which involves loss of time. Inquire about the state of the snow-bridges; the more still existing, the better—Dharkót, on the right bank of the Góri river—Dúmar—Cross the Suringér and Jemikát rivers, affluents of the Góri river to its right (breakfast best taken on the banks of the Jemikát river).

Málju (6,480 ft.), 7 hours' march from Shímpti. A fatiguing stage, as riding is almost impossible throughout.—Road branches off to the village of Sáĩ— Δ *Bruskáni*—Cross the Hartól, or Lipúki Than pass (8,996 ft.). Early in May or late in autumn, this pass may be avoided byfollowing the course of the Góri river.

Δ *Bāgdoár*, $30^{\circ} 22'$; $79^{\circ} 50'$; 7,518 ft., on the right bank of the Góri river, 8 hours' march from Málju; riding difficult; the greater part of the road to be walked. Extensive snow-bridges in the environs of Δ Bāgdoár, which generally disappear towards the end of June.

Route

from SHÍMPTI to BÁGESAR,
see **No. 13.**

Route

from SHÍMPTI to ÍMLA,
see **No. 73.**

Route

from SHÍPKI to BÉKHAR,
see **No. 22.**

Route

from SHÍPKI to DÁBLING,
see **No. 52.**

Route No. 188.

From SIALKÓT (Pānjáb) to BHÍMBAR (Pānjáb).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pānjáb for 1854, part IV., p. 244; and for 1855, part IV., p. 244.

Maps: Cunningham's Pānjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pānjáb and adjoining countries.

Sialkót, 32° 29'.5; 74° 31'.8, a large station in the Pānjáb.

Jalálpur—Cross the Dharh river.

Kótla, on the right bank of the Dharh river—
Continue along the right bank of the Dharh river—*Sambrála*.

Bhímbar, 32° 59'; 74° 0'.

SIALPÁNTH, routes to and from, *see*
ASKÓT to GÁRBIA, **No. 7.**

Route No. 189.

From SÍMLA (Símila) to BILÁSPUR (Símila).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hügel's Kashmir, Vol. I., pp. 37-52, and 156.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Símila, 31° 6'.2; 77° 9'.4, 7,156 ft. (church);
hôtel and club—Pass General Boileau's former
magnetic observatory (3 miles W. of Símila).

Sakrár, a bángalo—Góbog—Pálog.

Érki (3,559 ft.)—Ghárho—*Kháli*—Sémila—Bam-
lápa—Pashál.

Tāch—Cross a small pass—Sósan.

Sakártha—Náua—*Kánsur*.

Biláspur, 31° 19'.6; 76° 44'.3, on the left
bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river
1,535 ft.).

Route

from SÍMLA to CHÍNI:

by Nagkándá, Rámpur, and Vángtu Bridge
(see Nos. 191, 148, 175, and 239).

Route No. 190.

From SÍMLA (Símila) to the CHÜR PEAK (Símila).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hodgson, in As. Res., Vol. XIV., p. 196.—
Year-book of the Pānjáb for 1853.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Símila, 31° 6'.2; 77° 9'.4, 7,156 ft. (church);
hôtel and club—*Mahássu* (8,277 ft.)—Kápri
Háthi.

Fágu, with a bángalo (8,053 ft.), 14 miles from
Símila (road till here excellent)—Tatgárh—Cross
the Gíri river.

Bulgárh—Cross a river—*Baláug*—*Naráin*.

Ghódna.

Kúgna.

Sáran.

Chūr Peak, $30^{\circ} 52'.3$; $77^{\circ} 27'.9\delta$; 11,982 ft.

Two other routes, about which no details are known to me, are the following:—

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| <i>Símla</i> . | | <i>Símla</i> . |
| <i>Fágu</i> (with a bángalo). | | <i>Fágu</i> . |
| <i>Burg</i> . | | <i>Baddául</i> . |
| <i>Púru</i> . | | <i>Deár</i> . |
| <i>Dhār</i> . | | <i>Pattarnálla</i> . |
| <i>Camp</i> . | | <i>Kágri</i> . |
| <i>Chūr Peak</i> . | | <i>Sára</i> . |
| | | <i>Chūr Peak</i> . |

Route

from SÍMLA to LEH:

by Nagkándá, Sultánpur, Jägatsúk, Kóksar, Kárdong, Dárche, the Bára Lácha Pass, Δ Rúkchin, and Úpshi (see Nos. 191, 149, 213, 75, 113, 91, 54, 19, 179, and 236).

Route No. 191.

From SÍMLA (Símla) to NAGKÁNDÁ (Símla).

A principal route, passable for horses. Excellent made road.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 195-204. — Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II, pp. 178-84. — Russell's Diary, Vol. II, p. 158. — Tables of Routes and stages, pp. 316, 317. — Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 30-41.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Símla, $31^{\circ} 6'.2$; $77^{\circ} 9'.4\delta$; 7,156 ft. (church); hôtel and club — *Mahássu* (8,277 ft.) — Kápri Háthi.

Fágu, with a bángalo (8,053 ft.), 14 miles from Símla; road follows generally the main range, seldom at any distance from its crest — *Theóg* (8,018 ft.), 8 miles from Fágu.

Mattiána, with a very good bángalo (8,027 ft.), 15 miles from Fágu. (Símla to Mattiána can be done in one march, but it is only possible by posting horses).

Nagkándá, $31^{\circ} 14'$; $77^{\circ} 27'$, with a bángalo (8,831 ft.).

Route

from SÍMLA to NAINITÁL,
see NAINITÁL to SÍMLA.

Route No. 192.

From SÍMLA (Símla) to SÁIRI (Símla).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1853.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Símla, $31^{\circ} 6'.2$; $77^{\circ} 9'.4\delta$; 7,156 ft. (church); hôtel and club — *Mahássu* (8,277 ft.) — Kápri Háthi.

Fágu, with a bángalo (8,053 ft.), 14 miles from Símla—*Rahóg*—*Tatgárh*—Cross a small nálah.

Paráli, with a bángalo, 10 miles from Fágu (an easy march)—Cross the Gíri river—*Chól*—*Chíjoli*.

Kót, or *Kotáí*, 11 miles from Paráli—*Jácholi*.

Deóra, 15 miles from Kót (few villages on the road itself during this march)—*Jábal*—*Chúa*.

Sáiri, $31^{\circ} 8'$; $77^{\circ} 45'$, 9 miles from Deóra.

Route

from SÍMLA to SKÁRDO:

by Nagkándá, Sultánpur, Jägatsúk, Kóksar, Kárdong, Dárche, Pádum, Kárbu, Kárgil, and Kíris (see Nos. 191, 149, 213, 75, 113, 91, 55, 165, 90, 95, and 110).

Route

from SÍMLA to SRINÁGAR:

by Biláspur, Nadáun, Kángra, Núrpur, and Naushéra (see Nos. 189, 30, 146, 85, 160, and 151).

Route No. 193.

From SÍMLA (Símla) to SÚNI (Símla).

A secondary route, passable for horses. A good made road.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Símla, 31° 6'.2; 77° 9'.4; 7,156 ft. (church); hôtel and club—Bháunt—Bágora—Púnaha—Búnili.

Básánpur—Descend to the Sátlej river—Continue along its left bank.

Súni, 31° 15'; 77° 8'; 2,318 ft., near the left bank of the Sátlej river, with hot springs close to the river (level of the river 2,127 ft.).

Route

from SÍMLA to TÍKAR,

see **No. 225.****Route No. 194.**

From SKÁRDO (Bálti) to DĀS, OR TANG (Hasóra).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Skárdo, 35° 20'.2; 75° 44'.0, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 7,255 ft.)—Nagolisbáng—Bong La—Sátpär Tso.

△ *Rúba Chúmik*—△ Cho Cho Chúmik (12,738 ft.)—△ Cho Cho Bránsa—△ Tangtáng—△ Kichát—△ Balkórdoa—△ Pálsun.

△ *Búkhamo*—Cross the Búrze La pass (15,766 ft.) to the plateau of Deosái 14,200 ft.

△ *Alimáli Mat* (13,421 ft.), on the plateau of Deosái—Cross the Langmalúng river—△ Piálung—Cross the Shamoskít pass (easy)—Cross the Cherchórri pass.

△ *Gyálzering Mat* (13,175 ft.), in the upper part of the Däskérim valley.

Dās, or Tang, 35° 2'; 75° 4'; 10,794 ft., the highest village in the Däskérim valley.

Route No. 195.

From SKÁRDO (Bálti) to GÍLGIT (Gilgit).

There are two different routes: the one leading down the Indus valley by Róyul and Bónji; but this is a very difficult one, extremely rocky and quite impassable for horses: the other by Shígar and Chutrón.

A.

Skárdo to Gilgit, by Shígar and Chutrón.

Skárdo, 35° 20'.2; 75° 44'.0, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 7,255 ft.).

Camp.

Shígar, }
Yuskil, } see p. 8.

Chutrón (8,060 ft.)—Cross the Chóltor La pass (very easy; no glacier).

△ *Matontóro*, on a river which flows down to Básha—Cross the Gántos La pass (easy; no

glacier)— Δ Bachóra Brok, on an affluent of the Indus river.

Túrmik—Dásso (from here the road branches off to Róndu, or Róyul fort; the Indus river has to be crossed on inflated skins. See the next route, *B.*)—Toár—Díríko—Stak—Descend to the Indus river and continue near the right bank of the same.

Malúpa (an easy stage)—Cross the ChonVué river.

Δ *Bul Chu*—*Shéngu* (road from Stak till here very bad)—Cross the Shéngu, or Burrúndo pass (not very difficult).

Encamp at the western foot of the pass.

Sási, near the right bank of the Indus river—Cross the Haramúsh river—Continue along the right bank of the Indus river—Bülle kót, or Kárfo kar—Hanuzúl—Sheút.

Khāt— Δ Makpónn Shágaron (near the confluence of the Gílgít and Indus rivers)—Leave the Indus valley and ascend the Gílgít valley—Cross the Bagrót river.

Danjór—Cross the Nágár river—Konodás—Cross the Gílgít river.

Gílgít, ab. $35^{\circ} 54'$; $74^{\circ} 18'$.

B.

Skárdo to Gílgít, by Róyul and Bónji.

A secondary route, passable for horses only between Skárdo and Róyul, and Bónji and Gílgít.

Literature: Montgomerie's Memorandum, p. 12.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 248-55.

Skárdo, $35^{\circ} 20'.2$; $75^{\circ} 44'.0$ $\overline{\text{P}}$, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 7,255 ft.)—Cross the Indus river by a ferry boat—Continue along the right bank of the Indus river—Brangnák—*Kuárdo*, 5 miles from Skárdo.

Kámar, or *Komára*—*Tsórdos*.¹

¹ From Tsórdos a road leads also along the left bank of the Indus river, viz.: *Tsórdos*—*Báscho*—Matillo—Permaskót—Gúnzar—Chábatang—Cross the Skachibór pass—*Kóyon*—*Róyul*.

Tsérri (road very bad)—Gherbidás.

Tóngos—Báicha.

Mórdo.

Dásso—Cross a small pass—Mallahór—Cross the Indus river by a bridge.

Róyul, or *Róndu*, on the left bank of the Indus river—Continue along the left side of the Indus valley.

Hárpo, an easy march—Kóngma Tállu.

Gámba Tállu—Kóngma Dóros.

Gámba Dóros.

Bollácho (road from Dóros extremely rocky and very bad)—Cross the Bollácho pass.

Camp.

Bónji, or *Búnji*, on the left bank of the Indus river—Cross the Indus river by a ferry.

Darót—Domót fort—Shumót—Sábil—Chagót—Cross the Níla Dār pass (easy, gentle slopes; no glacier).

Minór—Sékvar—Kómar—Shuteál.

Gílgít, ab. $35^{\circ} 54'$; $74^{\circ} 18'$, an easy stage from Minór. From Darót you may also go up in two marches along the Gílgít river, avoiding the Níla Dār pass; but the valley is so narrow and rocky, that horses can only be brought up this way with the greatest difficulty.

Route

from SKÁRDO to KÍRIS,
see No. 110.

Route

from SKÁRDO to SÍMLA,
see SÍMLA to SKÁRDO.

Route No. 196.

From SKÁRDO (Bálti) to YÁRKAND (Turkistán).

A secondary route, only partially passable for horses.

The route generally taken is from Skárdo to Leh, and then across the Karakorúm pass.

Skárdo, 35° 20'·2; 75° 44'·0 $\overline{\text{P}}$, on the left bank of the Indus river (level of the river 7,255 ft.).

Camp.

Shígar (7,537 ft.), on the left bank of the Shígar river—At Halpápa cross the Shígar river on inflated skins to Gnáli—Continue along the right bank of the Shígar river—Búndo—Vazírpur—Chorít.

Yúskil—Gábstot—Gónstot—Gáijo—Chúmik—Hariskít (road up to Chutrón now very bad).

Chutrón (8,060 ft.)—Cross the Shígar river on inflated skins—Tórgu, on the left bank of the Shígar river—Ascend the Braháldo valley.

Dassomít—Tíston—Gámba Dásso—Kóngma Dásso.

Gnit—Hómboro—Cross the Gómsi river—Chóngo—Tóngäl—Surúngo.

Áskoli (9,710 ft.), on the right bank of the Braháldo river—Pass the foot of the Bépho glacier (9,876 ft.)— Δ Gorophón.

Δ *Góre Bránsa*, on the Mustágh river— Δ Chiágma— Δ Tsog—Ascend the Mustágh glacier— Δ Dómo, on the right side of the Mustágh glacier— Δ Dumúrtar (12,512 ft.), near the confluence of the Tshi and Mustágh glaciers.

Δ *Shúshing* (12,542 ft.)—Cross the Mustágh glacier.

Δ *Shingchákbi Biánga* (13,553 ft.), on the left side of the Mustágh glacier—Cross the Mustágh glacier—Tso Ka, a small glacier lake on the right side of the Mustágh glacier (15,724 ft.).

Δ *Chíring*, 16,821 ft. (from here as far as Δ Tso Ka, on the northern Mustágh glacier, fuel is

extremely scarce)—Cross the Mustágh pass (19,019 ft.).

Δ *Shaklók*, on the right side of the northern Mustágh glacier.

Δ *Tso Ka*, on the Mustágh glacier.

Δ *Párong*, at the foot of the northern Mustágh glacier.

Δ *Chángal* (here there is plenty of fuel).

Cross the Skam La pass and encamp at its foot (no snow or glacier).

Δ *Shiágs Gambo Chu*—Cross the Agir pass (no snow or glacier).

Camp.

Δ *Surukovét* (two long marches from Δ Shiágs Gambo Chu).

Δ *Dóva*—Cross the Dóva pass (easy; no snow or glacier).

Δ *Máliksha*.

Δ *Úrdalik*, in a large valley.

Δ *Cheróksa* (road from Δ Úrdalik leaves the valley and passes a high plateau)—Cross a small pass called Kúkdo.

Khalastán, a village on the left bank of the Tesnáb river, near its confluence with the Pákhu river (one day's journey W. of *Khalastán* is situated on this river the village Pákhu. This village is called on Klaproth's map Takboni).

Akh Mäsjid.

Pussár. Here the merchandize of the caravans is examined and toll levied thereon—Pass an Úrtang, *i. e.* a Chinese post with Chinese soldiers and officials (Ízzet Úllah says Aurtang). Úrtangs are also occasionally called Lángar.

Kókiar, a large village of about 1,000 houses (Ízzet Úllah's Koksar)—Pass an Úrtang.

Béshtarak—*Tukáyi*.

Kárgalik, on the right bank of the Tesnáb river.

Poskám—*Ekshámbe bazár*—Cross the Yárkand river.

Yárkand, 38° 10'; 74° 0'; ab. 4,400 ft., the capital of Turkistán.

Route

from SÓMESAR to ALMÓRA,

see **No. 6.**

Route No. 197.

From SÓMESAR (Kámáon) to BÁGESAR (Kámáon).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, pp. 623-26.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Sómesar, 29° 47'; 79° 35'; ab. 4,700 ft.—Cross the Mansári river—Descend for 2 miles the Kosílla river along its left bank—*Gunanáth*, about 8 miles from Sómesar—Cross again the Mansári river.

Nakót, about 6 miles from Gunanáth—Cross a small pass—Cross the Gúmti river.

Bágesar, 29° 47'; 79° 45', with a hángalo (2,730 ft.), on the right bank of the Sárju river.

Route No. 198.

From SÓMESAR (Kámáon) to MÁSI (Kámáon).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Madden, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, part I, pp. 611-14.—Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 51.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Sómesar, 29° 47'; 79° 35'; ab. 4,700 ft.—Continue up the Sáli valley (road not good).

Lodh, a small village (ab. 3,180 ft.), 6 miles from Sómesar, from which it lies nearly due west. (Here an ascent may be made to the Bhot Kot mountain and back again in one day).

Dhvára Hath (4,995 ft.), E. of the Ramgánga river—Continue along the crest of the mountains (road good)—Tímli.

Mási, 29° 49'; 79° 16', on the left bank of the Ramgánga river, 9 miles from Dhvára Hath.

Route No. 199.

From SÓMESAR (Kámáon) to TAPUBÁN (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Webb, in As. Res., Vol. XI, pp. 541-54.—Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1856, part II, pp. 118-19.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Sómesar, 29° 47'; 79° 35'; ab. 4,700 ft.—*Thána*—*Bayúria*—Cross the Gaumátti.

Bijnáth (3,545 ft.), an easy stage, 5 hours' march from Sómesar—*Cháunrar*—*Ghíti*—*Chiringa*, close to the left bank of the Píndari river—Continue along the left bank of the Píndari river—Pass several villages.

Kulsári, on the left bank of the Píndari river (a long march)—Cross the Píndari river—*Chiring*—*Kánda*—*Júnir*—*Bajáni*.

Sankót, a moderate march (road very circuitous)—Cross a small pass—Cross the Chúpela river.

Banbagárh, on the left bank of the Chúpela river (an easy march)—*Lánki*—*Sirpána*—*Uzatóli*—*Kúmjuk*—Cross the Namdákni river.

Kunbagárh.

*Rámni*¹ (an easy stage)—Cross an easy pass—Cross the Biri Gánga river.

Pána, or *Pánhai* (8,471 ft.). Road leads through splendid forests.

Túngsi (8,080 ft.). Road leads over a spur of the Pílkúnta, or Pílkvánta mountain, 12,620 ft.,

¹ From Rámni one march viá Δ Táarak Tal and Nijmúlla to Pipelkót, and then by Jhósimath to Níti; see Routes Nos. 101 and 77.

generally through woods of hazel, chesnut, walnut, &c.

Tapubán, 30° 28'; 79° 36'; 6,182 ft., on the left bank of the Dáuli river.

Route No. 200.

From SRINÁGAR (Kashmír) to DĀS, OR TANG, (Hasóra).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Montgomerie's Memorandum, p. 12.

Srinágar, 34° 4'.6; 74° 48'.5; 5,146 ft., on the Jhflum river, the capital of Kashmír.

Bándipur, by boat, or, if by land, in two marches, viz. *Srinágar*—*Sinbul*—*Bándipur*—Cross the Búrze La pass.

Jotkúsu.

Kanzlaván.

Dávar, or *Gurés*, on the left bank of the Kishangánga river (level of the river 7,718 ft.)—Achúre.

Zián (8,162 ft.)—△ Dudigái—△ Shérri Kúí—△ Púshu Bái (8,810 ft.).

Kóti—Cross the Dorikón pass (13,788 ft.)—△ Posarbát Bránsa—△ Súti Déo.

Dās, or *Tang*, 35° 2'; 75° 4'; 10,794 ft., the highest village in the Dāskérim valley.

Route No. 201.

From SRINÁGAR (Gärhvál) to DEOPREÁG (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Two easy marches; viz.: *Srinágar* to *Rambágh*, second march to *Deopreág*, at the confluence of the Alaknánda and Bhagiráthi rivers (level of the confluence 1,953 ft.).

Latitudes and longitudes:

Srinágar 30° 13'; 78° 46'.

Deopreág 30° 8'; 78° 35'.

Route No. 202.

From SRINÁGAR (Gärhvál) to DÉRA (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses. A good made road.

Literature: Tables of Routes and Stages, p. 52.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 66.

Srinágar, 30° 13'; 78° 46', on the left bank of the Alaknánda river.

Sitakót, with a dharamsála, 10 miles from *Srinágar*.

Báirat ka Sarái, with a dharamsála, 15 miles from *Sitakót*—Cross the *Nayár* river by a rope-bridge (in summer it is fordable).

Chánpur, with a dharamsála, 10 miles from *Báirat ka Sarái* (a very easy stage).

Bairagárh, with a dharamsála—Cross the Ganges at *Tapubán* by a suspension-bridge—Continue 2½ miles along its right bank.

Rikikhés, on the right bank of the Ganges, 10 miles from *Bairagárh* (level of the river 1,377 ft.). The route from *Bairagárh* to *Rikikhés* may be also so modified, that you continue from *Bairagárh* along the left bank of the Ganges, crossing it at *Rikikhés* by a ferry-boat; if much luggage is to be brought over, this will cause much delay—Cross a few *nálahs* (in summer mostly dry)—Cross the *Jákhan Ráu náláh*—2 miles later the *Song náláh*.

Lachivála, a small village on the *Song náláh*, 8 miles from *Kansráu*—Pass through several villages scattered in the *Dün* and the forests.

Déra, 30° 18'.9; 78° 1'.0; hôtel (2,240 ft.).

Route No. 203.

From SRINÁGAR (Gärhvál) to DEÚL (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 9-13.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66. — Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Srinágar, 30° 13'; 78° 46', on the left bank of the Alaknánda river — Cross the Alaknánda river by a jhúla-bridge (the cordage is made from a species of sedge, *Eriophorum comosum*) — Cross the Dúndu river (2 miles from Srinágar) — Máleta, on the right bank of the Alaknánda river.

Tákoli, a short stage; 12 miles (5 hours' march) — Follow the Tákoli river — Turn off to the right and ascend a small pass (road steep) — Steep descent.

Deúl, 30° 22'; 78° 36', on the left bank of the Bhillung river.

Route

from SRINÁGAR to ISLAMÁBAD,
see **No. 74.**

Route

from SRINÁGAR to KÁRGIL,
see **No. 96.**

Route No. 204.

From SRINÁGAR (Gärhvál) to KÄRNPREÁG (Gärhvál).

There are two different routes: one, the principal, although the longer, along the left bank of the Alaknánda river; the other, a secondary one,

by Sevanándi. Both routes are passable for horses.

A.

Srinágar to *Kärnpřeág*, along the left bank of the Alaknánda river.

Literature: Webb, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XI., pp. 492-509.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Srinágar, 30° 13'; 78° 46', on the left bank of Alaknánda river.

Gústi.

Opposite Rúdar Preág.

Mathurapúri.

Kärnpřeág, 30° 16'; 79° 11', at the confluence of the Píndari and Alaknánda rivers (level of the confluence 2,560 ft.)

B.

Srinágar to *Kärnpřeág*, by Sevanándi.

Srinágar, 30° 13'; 78° 46'.

Thári Dévi — Dungrepánt (1½ mile from Sevanándi).

Sevanándi.

Kärnpřeág, 30° 16'; 79° 11', 12 miles from Sevanándi.

Route

from SRINÁGAR to LEH,
see LEH to SRINÁGAR.

Route

from SRINÁGAR to MÁSI,
see **No. 137.**

Route

from SRINÁGAR to NAUSHÉRA,

see No. 151.

Route No. 205.

From SRINÁGAR (Kashmír) to RAULPÍNDI (Pániáb).

A principal route, passable for horses. Road partly made and generally good.

Literature: Hügel's Kashmír, Vol. III., pp. 1-54. — Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., part I., pp. 128-32.*Srinágar*, 34° 4'.6; 74° 48'.5 P; 5,146 ft., on the Jhflum river, the capital of Kashmír. As far as*Baramúla* the best and easiest way is by going by boat down the Jhflum, and passing through the Vúllar lake — Cross the Jhflum river — Continue along the left bank of the Jhflum river—Shéri—Kichiháma—Gantamúla.*Naushéra*, an easy stage from Baramúla — Cross the Jhflum river by a ferry—Límbur—Cross a river by a bridge—Tetamúlla—*Kāichena* —Cross a river—Núrka—Cross the Níla Nag river by a bridge—Gíngal—Doár—Purána Úri.*Górigárh*, a fort on the right bank of the Jhflum river, opposite Úri—Continue as far as Mozáfarabád along the right side of the Jhflum valley—Dáchi—Sultán Dáki—Cross a river—*Shádera* — Cross a river — Talácha — Steep descent—Cross the Léven river—Ríkund—Pála — Méra.*Kathái*, rather a long march—Cross the Kārtháma river by a bridge—Búra.*Buliássa*, 7 miles from Kathái (an easy march) — Cross a large river by a bridge — Denáia — Naugrá—Chirói—Kándo—*Nadól*—Adamsháhar —Kákarvára—Naushéra—Néra—Dobáta—Cross a river.*Hathián*, on the right bank of the Jhflum river (level of the river 2,529 ft.) — Continuealong the right bank of the Jhflum river — Tutatéri—Balotár—*Lángarpur* (2,266 ft.).*Mozáfarabád* (2,221 ft.), 14 miles from Hathián — Cross the Kishangánga river by a bridge (level of the river 2,164 ft.)—Cross the Dúp pass (4,491 ft.).*Gárho Havibúlla* (2,678 ft.), with a small bángalo, on the right bank of the Nainsúk river; the village is situated on its left bank (an easy march)—Continue for two miles along the right bank of the Nainsúk river—*Útar Lísá* (3,633 ft.; road very good, but very winding).*Manséra*, 15 miles from Gárho Havibúlla — Mángul (4,024 ft.).*Abbotabád* (4,055 ft.)—*Chámba* (2,197 ft.), on the left bank of the Dór river.*Háripur*, 20 miles from Abbotabád (road very good, and continues almost level to Raulpíndi) —*Kót*.*Usmán Kátir* — Join the Pesháur road — Cháni ke Sang.*Raulpíndi*, 33° 36'.5; 72° 59'.8 P; 1,737 ft.**Route**

from SRINÁGAR to SÍMLA,

see SÍMLA to SRINÁGAR.

Route No. 206.

From SRINÁGAR (Gárhvál) to TÍRI (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 66.*Srinágar*, 30° 13'; 78° 46', on the left bank of the Alaknánda river.*Kandikhál*.

Tiri, 30° 22'; 78° 28'; 2,328 ft., at the confluence of the Bhagiráthi and Bhíllung rivers (level of the confluence 2,278 ft.).

Route No. 207.

From SRINÁGAR (Kashmír) to ÚRI (Kashmír).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part IV., p. 247.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Srinágar, 34° 4' 6"; 74° 48' 5"; 5,146 ft., on the Jhílum river; the capital of Kashmír. As far as

Baramúla by boat, along the Jhílum river; a great many villages are passed, and if the traveller prefers going by land, he will find no difficulty in encamping wherever he pleases—Cross the Jhílum river, and continue along its left bank—Shéri—Cross a small river—Kichiháma—Gántamúlla—Cross a small river.

Naushéra (an easy march)—Deokút—Cross the Hábat river—Bhaniár—Kanispór—*Vurónbu*.

Úri, 34° 6'; 73° 56', on the left bank of the Jhílum river (level of the river 3,952 ft.).

Route

from Δ SÚGET to the KARAKORÚM PASS,

see No. 88.

Route No. 208.

From Δ SÚGET (Turkistán) to KÍLIAN (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Δ *Súget*, 36° 10' 4"; 77° 50' 1"; 12,960 ft.,

a fine pasture ground 2 miles distant from the left bank of the Karakásh river; fuel and grass plentiful.

Δ *Kalchúskun*, in the Kalchúskun valley—Ascend the Kalchúskun valley.

Δ *Sógak Búllak*, near the foot of the Bel daván pass—Cross the Bel daván pass.

Δ *Taikotál* (fuel and grass extremely scarce)—Cross the Karakásh river—Cross the Kílian pass by a small secondary glacier—Δ *Chadartásh*, 4 miles from the pass; fine grass.

Δ *Akhíl*, 3 miles from Chadartásh—Δ *Katái Támi*—Δ *Tállach*, a fine pasture ground—*Lámlung*.

Δ *Chisgánlik*—*Sómrun*g.

Dáni—*Kárchung*.

Kílian, ab. 36° 52'; 75° 37'.

Route

from Δ SÚGET to Δ SÚMGAL,

see No. 217.

SÚKET, routes to and from, see BILÁSPUR to MÁNDI, No. 29.

Route No. 209.

From SÚKHI (Gárhvál) to KHÁRSÁLI (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Fraser's Journal, pp. 434-53, and in As. Res., Vol. XIII., pp. 201-12.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65.

Súkhi, 30° 59'; 78° 42'; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Cross the Kantára Kánta pass (11,518 ft.), 4 hours' march from Súkhi—Cross the Sun river (level of the confluence with the Ríni river 9,340 ft.).

△ *Gúfa Udár* (9,377 ft.), on the left bank of the Ríni river (no provisions, but wood is plentiful)—△ *Mänráti*.

△ *Chímpula*, at the northern foot of the Cháia pass (12,665 ft.; no provisions; at the limit of trees)—Cross the Cháia pass (14,961 ft.), 4 hours' march from △ *Chímpula*—△ *Kiarkútti*—Cross the Bámsuru pass (15,460 ft.), 3½ hours' march from the Cháia pass; road between the Cháia and Bámsuru passes often level; no descent into a deep valley—△ *Shímu*.

△ *Bi ka Udár* (11,927 ft.), a long stage; much ascent and descent; at the upper limit of trees.

△ *Gurmó* (11,544 ft.), on an affluent to the right of the Birgánga—Pass a depression called Kála Uzúra, 1½ hour's march from *Gurmó*—Cross another depression called *Digdár*—Pass a ridge called *Sunapáli*; hence steep descent to

Khársáli, 30° 57'; 78° 27'; 8,374 ft., on the left bank of the Jámna river (a rather long march).

Route No. 210.

From SÚKHI (Gärhvál) to MÚKBA (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Literature: Skinner's Excursions, Vol. II., pp. 22-32.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65. — Webb's Survey of the Ganges, in As. Res., Vol. XI., p. 447.

Súkhi, 30° 59'; 78° 42'; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Continue along the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—*Jhála*—*Puréti*—Cross several small rivers.

Múkba, 31° 2'; 78° 46'; 8,600 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river.

Route No. 211.

From SÚKHI (Gärhvál) to NÉLONG (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Another road, more frequently taken, which is with difficulty passable for horses, is viá *Múkba* (see the preceding route, and *Múkba* to *Nélong*, No. 145).

Literature: Fraser's Journal, pp. 457-70, and in As. Res., Vol. XIII., pp. 212-25. — Hodgson, in As. Res., Vol. XIV., pp. 80-97.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65. — Webb's Survey of the Ganges, in As. Res., Vol. XI., p. 447.

Súkhi, 30° 59'; 78° 42'; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Descend to the Bhagiráthi river—Cross the Bhagiráthi river.

*Daráli*¹ (an easy stage)—Continue along the left bank of the Bhagiráthi river—△ *Lámha That* (10,349 ft.; opposite △ *Lámha That* is *Chíplo Gad*)—△ *Kamshiáli*—△ *Karmóli*—△ *Hándoli* (*Tsoár Gad* is opposite)—△ *Tánka Chémno*.

Nélong, 30° 5'; 79° 0'; 11,350 ft., on the right bank of the Jahnávi river (level of the river 11,201 ft.).

Route

from SÚKHI to RÁITAL,

see No. 172.

Route

from SÚKHI to SÁLUNG,

see No. 181.

¹ Here the road branches off to *Gangótri*; impassable for horses; one long march.

Route No. 212.

From SÚKHI (Gärhvál) to USSÍLLA (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, impassable for horses; a difficult route.

Literature: Fraser, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XIII., p. 216.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65, no trace of a route is indicated on any of these maps.

Súkhi, 30° 59'; 78° 42'; 8,401 ft., on the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—Continue along the right bank of the Bhagiráthi river—*Jhála*—Purál—Cross the Shingád river.

△ *Encamp at the confluence of the Shingád and Bhagiráthi rivers* (an easy march)—Continue throughout the next march along the left bank of the Shingád river—△ Bháini—△ Khádar—Cross a small nálah—△ Duraingháttu—△ Chemahára—△ Mondrál—Cross the Bhallára river—△ Tángua Bhallúra—Cross the Tángua nálah—Cross two other small nálahs.

△ *Bákri* (11,911 ft.)—Cross a nálah, close to △ Bákri—Cross another nálah—△ Kiarkútti—Cross four small nálahs, among which is situated △ Gántrál—△ Do Hámdo (13,211 ft.), at the foot of the △ Do Hámdo glacier, 3 hours' march from △ Bákri.

△ *Ráthi*, at the foot of the Ráthi glacier; fuel very scarce—Ascend the Ráthi glacier—Cross the Damdár, or Hat ka Záúra pass (17,479 ft.), 6 hours' march from △ Ráthi—Descend this pass along the Tons glacier.

△ *Bálchan* (14,501 ft.), on the right side of the Tons glacier, still considerably above its lower end—Descend the Tons glacier—△ Kadukópri—△ Kondára—Foot of the Tons glacier (source of the Tons river)—Cross a nálah—Rissár lake (11,787 ft.), in the Tons valley.

Encamp below the lake on the right bank of the Tons river—Continue along

the right bank of the Tons river—Cross the Tons river by a bridge—Cross two small nálahs—Cross the Tons river by a bridge.

Ussilla, or *Oshól*, 31° 7'.6; 78° 18'.2 P; 8,940 ft., on the right bank of the Tons river.

Route No. 213.

From SULTÁNPUR (Kúlu) to JÁGATSÚK (Kúlu).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's *Ladák*, p. 154, and in *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. XVII., part I, pp. 206-11.—Moorcroft's *Travels*, Vol. I., pp. 183-5.

Maps: Cunningham's *Pánjáb and Western Himálaya*.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).—Waugh and Thuillier's *Pánjáb and adjoining countries*.

Sultánpur, 31° 57'.8; 77° 5'.8; 3,945 ft., on the right bank of the Biás river, the capital of Kúlu—Cross the Biás river—Continue as far as Jágatsúk along the left side of the Biás valley.

Nágar (5,777 ft.), the residence of the assistant commissioner of Kúlu—Sarsái—*Masánri*—Khírjau—Dhámsu—Kaknául—Gárjan.

Jágatsúk, 32° 12'; 77° 13'; 6,080 ft., near the left bank of the Biás river.

Route

from SULTÁNPUR to MÁNDI,

see **No. 132.**

Route

from SULTÁNPUR to NAGKÁNDA,

see **No. 149.**

Route No. 214.

From SULTÁNPUR (Kúlu) to PÚLING (Kúlu).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Sultánpur, 31° 57'.8; 77° 5'.8; 3,945 ft., on the right bank of the Biás river, the capital of Kúlu—Ascend the Serbérrí valley—Shálong (5,798 ft.).

Kárling—Smáling—△ Garudúk.

Southern foot of the Sérri ka Jhót pass—Cross the Sérri ka Jhót pass (12,077 ft.).

△ *Chuára*—△ Dódru—Málla.

Púling, 32° 5'; 76° 51'.

Route No. 215.

From △ SÚMDO (Kámáon) to NÍTI (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses. A difficult route, never used by caravans.

Maps: Strachey's Kámáon and Gárhvál.

△ *Súmdo*, 30° 45'; 79° 53', at the confluence of the Gírthi and Loáka rivers—Follow the Gírthi river for two stages—Pass △ Mádda Tóli and △ Shib Udeár (a cave).

△ *Gírthi*, two stages from △ Súmdo; a now deserted village (shrubs and grass in the environs)—△ Dud Gárhi (shrubs)—Confluence of the Yong and Gírthi rivers—A cave—△ *Dum páni* (fuel and grass)—△ Lára Dhar—△ Shiruás—△ Tóbing Guár.

Malári (10,290 ft.), near the left bank of the Dáuli river—Cross the Gínti river by a sánga-bridge called Burás—Kurkúti, on the right bank of the Dáuli river—Cross the Dáuli river by a sánga-bridge called Rádi—Bámpa—Gumsáli.

Níti, 30° 48'; 79° 34'; 11,464 ft., on the left bank of the Dáuli river (a very easy stage).

Route

from △ SÚMGAL to △ AKSÁE CHIN,

see **No. 3.**

Route No. 216.

From △ SÚMGAL (Turkistán) to ÉLCHI (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses, but only with difficulty.

△ *Súmgal*, 36° 8'; 78° 5'P; 13,215 ft., on the right bank of the Karakásh river—Continuous and steep ascent up a glacier—Cross the Élchi pass (17,379 ft.)—Descend the Élchi pass glacier (it is much crevassed and extremely steep, especially towards its termination).

Encamp at the lower end of the Élchi pass glacier (14,810 ft.). No fuel, but scanty grass. A very long and difficult march—Descend down the Búshia valley (the slopes are extremely steep)—△ *Oitásh* (12,220 ft.), no fuel, but plenty of grass—Cross the Búshia river (very difficult; quite unfordable at times).

Búshia, 36° 26'; 78° 19'P; 9,310 ft., tents and caves inhabited by nomadic Turks. Here supplies can be obtained in surprisingly great quantities. (From the foot of the glacier to Búshia is a long and difficult march.)

Two marches then from Búshia to Élchi. Several villages are passed; the marches are described as long, but further detail it was impossible for us to obtain, and frequent inquiries would have exposed us to the danger of having our disguise detected.

Route No. 217.

From \triangle SÚMGAL (Turkistán) to \triangle SÚGET (Turkistán).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Road follows continuously the Karakásh valley.

\triangle *Súmgal*, $36^{\circ} 8'$; $78^{\circ} 5' \text{F}$; 13,215 ft., on the right bank of the Karakásh river (fuel and grass abundant).

\triangle *Gulbagashén* (12,252 ft.), famous Yáshem (Nephrite) quarries.

\triangle *Billékchi*.

\triangle *Súget*, $36^{\circ} 10' \cdot 4$; $77^{\circ} 50' \cdot 1 \text{F}$; 12,960 ft., 2 miles distant from the left bank of the Karakásh river.

Route

from SÚNGNAM to CHÍNI,

see No. 40.

Route No. 218.

From SÚNGNAM (Kánáur) to DÁBLING (Kánáur).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.

Súngnam, $31^{\circ} 46'$; $78^{\circ} 27'$; 9,020 ft.—Continue along the left side of the Dárbung valley—*Telingkéu*.

Sheásu—Leave the Dárbung valley and continue along the right side of the Sátlej valley.

Púi—Cross the Sátlej river by a sánga-bridge called Námptu.

Dábling, $31^{\circ} 45'$; $78^{\circ} 37'$; 9,311 ft., on the left bank of the Sátlej river (an easy stage).

Route No. 219.

From SÚNGNAM (Kánáur) to DÁNKHAR, or DRÁNKHAR (Spiti).

A principal route, passable for horses, but only with difficulty.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65.

Súngnam, $31^{\circ} 46'$; $78^{\circ} 27'$; 9,020 ft.—Cross a river—*Rushkatóng*—Continue along the *Rushkatóng* valley—*Rópa* (9,831 ft.).

Encamp at the south-eastern foot of the Tomokéu pass—Cross the *Tomokéu* pass (13,547 ft.).

\triangle *Súndo* (12,915 ft.); a rather long march— \triangle *Pamachán* (13,643 ft.)—Cross the *Mánirang* pass (18,612 ft.).

\triangle *Sópona* (15,273 ft.); a very long march—Pass a small lake.

Manés—Cross the *Tódi chu* river by a bridge—Cross three other rivers.

Dánkhar, or *Dránkhar*, $32^{\circ} 6'$; $78^{\circ} 13'$; 12,774 ft., near the right bank of the *Tódi chu* river.

Route No. 220.

From SÚNGNAM (Kánáur) to SHÁLKAR (Spiti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 295-6.—Hutton, in *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, Vol. VIII, part II, pp. 936-50.—Thomson's *Western Himálaya*, pp. 96-121.—*Tables of Routes and Stages*, p. 316.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Súngnam, $31^{\circ} 46'$; $78^{\circ} 27'$; 9,020 ft.—Cross the *Hángarang* pass (14,837 ft.).

Hángo (11,468 ft.), 10 miles from *Súngnam*.

Li, or *Lío*, on the right bank of the *Píti* river, 7 miles from *Hángo* (an easy march)—Cross

the Yúlang river—Continue along the Spíti valley.

Shálkar, 32° 0'; 78° 32'; 10,272 ft., on the right bank of the Pin river (a rather long march, 12 miles from Li).

Route

from SÚNI to SÍMLA,
see **No. 193.**

Route No. 221.

From TÁNDI (Lahól) to TRILOKNÁTH (Kishtvár).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. X., part I., pp. 105-7.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Tándi, 32° 32'; 76° 56', on the right bank of the Chándra Bhága river—Cross the Chándra Bhága river—Shási—Póri—Mállang—Tázang—Kírtang.

Chárang—Múru—Útang—Múrang.

Jóldang, on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river—Kissóli.

Triloknáth, 32° 39'; 76° 37', on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river.

Route

from TÁNGTSE to CHÚSHUL,
see **No. 45.**

Route No. 222.

From TÁNGTSE (Pangkóng) to LEH (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I., pp. 423-34.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Tángtse, 34° 1'; 77° 46'; 13,111 ft.—Bílung.

Dargúg (12,777 ft.), a short march.

△ *Chóptak*, at the eastern foot of the Chángla pass—Cross the Chángla pass—△ Síngrul.

Sákti—Chímra—Enter the Indus valley and continue along its right side.

Leh, 34° 8'.3; 77° 14'.6; 11,527 ft., 3 miles N. of the Indus river. (A long march from Sákti to Leh).

Route

from TAPUBÁN to JHÓSIMATH,
see **No. 78.**

Route No. 223.

From TAPUBÁN (Gärhvál) to NÍTI (Gärhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Batten, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VII., part I., pp. 310-16.—Moorcroft, As. Res., Vol. XII., pp. 380-406.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 65 and 66.—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Tapubán, 30° 28'; 70° 36'; 6,182 ft., on the left bank of the Dáuli river—△ Thad ka Udeár—Cross the Shangánga river—Ríndi—Cross the Ríndi river—Láta—A dharamsála—Shúki—Cross the Tólma river.

Samangénta, on the left bank of the Tólma river—△ Gurmali guár—△ Nagpángta—Págti (a small village)—△ Gádi ka bágar—Cross the Dáuli river by a bridge called Chóji—*Júma*, on the

right bank of the Dáuli river—Gárpa—△ Shínkóla—Dúngari.

Jílám (9,460 ft.), 1 mile from the right bank of the Dáuli river (on a hill) — Cross the Pángti (a small river)—Kósa — Cross the Dáuli river by a bridge—*Malári* (10,290 ft.), near the left bank of the Dáuli river—Cross the Gínti river by a sánga-bridge called *Burás* — *Kurkúti*, on the right bank of the Dáuli river—Cross the Dáuli river by a sánga-bridge called *Rádi* — *Bámpa*—*Gumsáli*.

Níti, 30° 48'; 79° 34'; 11,464 ft., on the left bank of the Dáuli river. (An ordinary kúli stage from *Jílám*.)

Route

from TAPUBÁN to SÓMESAR,

see **No. 199.**

Route No. 224.

From THÁNNO (Gárhvál) to KIDARKÁNTA (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II., pp. 114-32.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Thánno, 30° 50'; 78° 16'; 4,097 ft., on the right bank of the Jámna river—*Nagán*, near the left bank of the Budiár river—Ascend the Budiár valley—Cross the Budiár valley—*Gúngtar*.

Kóti, on the right bank of the Budiár river — *Bunchanegáú*—*Choptargáú*—*Kósron*.

Sanól, near the left bank of the Budiár river — Cross a river—*Díngar*—*Cháklo*.

Saráõ, the highest village of the Budiár valley — Ascent.

Kidarkánta Peak, 31° 1'.4; 78° 9'.4 ð; 12,430 ft., 6 hours' march from *Saráõ*.

Route

from TÁSHKEND to ŌSH,

see **No. 163.**

Route

from TÍKAR to DÉRA,

see **No. 59.**

Route

from TÍKAR to KÁNTA,

see **No. 84.**

Route No. 225.

From TÍKAR (Simla) to SÍMLA (Simla).

There are three different routes, each along a good made road.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

A.

Tíkar to *Simla*, by *Dägshái*.

Tíkar, 31° 11'; 77° 39'; 7,735 ft. — *Léchog* — *Kálánti*.

Dägshái, a military station (6,025 ft.) — Cross the *Kákar nálah* — *Ningála* (road till here bad; but hence to *Simla* really magnificent) — *Ánji* — *Sólen*, with a *bángalo* — *Bēr* — *Mansár* — *Chókri* — *Dēt* — *Gánda* — Cross a small pass — *Diú*.

Kiári, with a *bángalo* (very good; rather a long march from *Dägshái* to *Kiári* — Cross two small passes (road beautiful).

Simla, 31° 6'.2; 77° 9'.4 ð; 7,156 ft. (church); *hôtel* and *club*. (An easy stage.)

B.

Tíkar to *Símla*, by *Bhöl* and *Kádu*.

Tíkar.

Bhöl (road from *Tíkar* very level)—Descent—*Kádu*, 14 miles from *Tíkar*)—Short descent—Ascent to *Sabáthu* (4,205 ft.)—Road branches off to *Kässáuli*.

Háripur, with a *bángalo*, 14 miles from *Kádu*—*Kísu*—*Báblog*—*Sáiri*, with a *bángalo*, 8 miles from *Háripur*—*Játia Dévi*, 7 miles from *Símla*.

Símla, 31° 6'.2; 77° 9'.48; 7,156 ft. (church); *hôtel* and club.

C.

Tíkar to *Símla*, by *Fágu*.

Tíkar—*Tutgárh*—Cross the *Gíri* river.

Fágu, with a *bángalo*, 8,053 ft. (a long ascent from *Tíkar* to *Fágu*)—*Mahássu* (8,277 ft.).

Símla, 14 miles from *Fágu*.

Route

from TÍRI to DEOPREÁG,

see No. 57.

Route No. 226.

From TÍRI (Gárhvál) to DÉRA (Gárhvál).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 66.

Tíri, 30° 22'; 78° 28', at the confluence of the *Bhagiráthi* and *Bhillung* rivers (level of the confluence 2,278 ft.)—Cross the *Bhagiráthi* river—*Khan*—*Dádur*—Cross a pass (5,567 ft.)—Cross another pass.

Buraskúnd. (Rather a long march from *Tíri* to *Buraskúnd*.)

Jamteál (ordinary *kúli* stage) — Cross several *nálahs* in the eastern *Dhoon*.

Déra, 30° 18'.9; 78° 1'.08; *hôtel* 2,240 ft.

Route

from TÍRI to DEÚL,

see No. 61.

Route No. 227.

From TÍRI (Gárhvál) to MÁSSÚRI (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 48 and 66.

The route following the crest of the ridge, although the nearest, is rarely taken on account of the scarcity of the villages met with.

The stages are:

Tíri—*Sárkánda*—*Mássúri*;

the same are long.

Geographical co-ordinates:

Tíri 30° 22'; 78° 28' (level of the confluence of the *Bhillung* and *Bhagiráthi* rivers 2,278 ft.

Mássúri 30° 27'.6; 78° 3'.08; club house 6,849 ft.

Route

from TÍRI to SRINÁGAR,

see No. 206.

Route

from TIRTHAPÚRI to DÁBA,

see No. 49.

Route

from TIRTHAPÚRI to GÁRTOK,

see **No. 70.****Route No. 228.**From TIRTHAPÚRI (Gnári Khórsum) to the
MANSARÁUR LAKE (Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Moorcroft, in *As. Res.*, Vol. XII., pp. 451-63.*Maps:* Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.*Tirthapúri*, 31° 11'; 80° 34'.*Camp.*△ *Gyangták*—△ *Kángri Dárchin*—*Bárka*.*Jakyáb*, a monastery on the northern border
of the Mansaráur lake (level of the lake
ab. 15,250 ft.)**Route**

from TÓLING to CHÁBRANG,

see **No. 34.****Route No. 229.**From TÓLING (Gnári Khórsum) to the CHÁKO LA
PASS (Gnári Khórsum).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.*Tóling*, 31° 27'; 79° 32', on the left bank of
the Sátlej river (level of the river 12,369 ft.)—
Cross the Sátlej river by a bridge—Ascent—
Continue along the plateau-like surface of the
Sátlej valley.*Geráng*—△ *Kagdál*—△ *Sállá*.*Encamp at the south-western foot of
the Cháko La pass* (16,197 ft.).*Cháko La pass*, 31° 23'.9; 80° 11'.0 \mp ;
17,561 ft.**Route**

from TÓLING to DÁBA,

see **No. 50.****Route No. 230.**From TÓLING (Gnári Khórsum) to GÁRTOK
(Gnári Khórsum).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.*Tóling*, 31° 27'; 79° 32', near the left bank of
the Sátlej river (level of the river 12,369 ft.)—
Cross the Sátlej river by a bridge (in Sept. and
Oct. it is even fordable)—△ *Sángdar*—△ *Sárka*
Súmdo—*Tibung*—*Bē* (13,417 ft.).*Kióm*—Cross the Bóko La pass¹ (ab. 18,450 ft.).△ *Túgdo*. From here to Gártok the road is
almost level—△ *Shingu*—△ *Kanghé*—Cross the
Indus river (fordable).*Gártok*, 31° 40'.0; 80° 18'.4 \mp ; 15,090 ft., near
the right bank of the Indus river.**Route No. 231.**

From TÓLING (Gnári Khórsum) to HÁNLE (Ladák).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.¹ Another road, a little shorter, is the following:
Cross the Bóko La pass—△ *Pánglung*—*Gánchung*—
Cross the Indus river (fordable)—*Gártok*, 31° 40'.0;
80° 18'.4 \mp ; 15,090 ft. (A long march from △ *Pánglung*.)

Tóling, 31° 27'; 79° 32', near the left bank of the Sátlej river (level of the river 12,369 ft.)—Cross the Sátlej river.

△ *Pankýók*—Dúnkar.

Pheáng, a large village—Tíbuk.

Camp.

Shángtsa—Zúrkang.

Rabgyáling, a long march—Shárlang—
△ Chumik Dat.

Gnarsído, a long march—Gnársa.

Tsring—Kuák.

Mikring—Méntoking—Námlung.

Yagrangdása.

△ *Zúlang*, at the south-eastern foot of the Zúlang pass—Cross the Zúlang pass.

△ *Shálong*, at the north-western foot of the Zúlang pass.

Camp.

Hánle, 32° 48'; 78° 56'; 15,117 ft., a monastery, probably the highest permanently inhabited place of Western Tíbet (two long marches from △ Shálong to Hánle).

Route

from TRÍJUGI NARÁIN to BHÉTI,

see **No. 24.**

Route

from TRÍJUGI NARÁIN to DEÚL,

see **No. 62.**

Route No. 232.

From TRÍJUGI NARÁIN (Gárhvál) to KÍDARNATH (Gárhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, pp. 212-15.

Maps: Hoffmeister's Profiles, No. 6.—Indian Atlas, sheet 66.

Trijugi Naráin, 30° 41'; 78° 56'; 7,217 ft.—*Munkáta Ganés* (5,990 ft.), on the right bank of the Mandágni river. (Road very winding, frequent ascent and descent.)—Cross the Tóli river.

Gaurikúnd (6,417 ft.), on the right bank of the Mandágni river. (Here are hot springs.)—Cross the Gáuri páni—Cross the Chérika páni—△ Bim ka Udár.

Kidarnath, 30° 45'; 79° 4'; 11,794 ft., on the right bank of the Mandágni river, near its source.

Route No. 233.

From TRILOKNÁTH (Kishtvar) to BÄRMÁUR (Chámbar).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. X., part I., pp. 107-9.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Triloknáth, 32° 39'; 76° 37', on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river.

△ *Huliás*, at the northern foot of the Káli Dévi pass—Cross the Káli Dévi pass (15,700 ft.).

Lúndi, with a dharamsála, on the Nái river—Descend the Nái valley—Bháiru.

Bárgáũ, on the left bank of the Nái river—Fútahan.

Púlñi—Cross the Budhíl river by a bridge (68 ft. in length and 98 ft. above the river).

Bármáur, 32° 26'; 76° 30'; 7,015 ft., on the left bank of the Budhíl river.

Route No. 234.

From TRILOKNÁTH (Kishtvár) to CHÁMBA (Chámbsa).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya.—
Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Triloknáth, 32° 39'; 76° 37', on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river—Hínse—*Chóling*
—Cross the Chándra Bhága river.

Údepur, on the right bank of the Chándra Bhága river—*Shéli*—Cross the Chándra Bhága river.

Salgráũ, on the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river—Continue along the left bank of the Chándra Bhága river.

Tíndi—Cross the Chára pass.

Bárni.

Bogái—From here to *Chámbsa*, 32° 33'; 76° 7'; 3,015 ft., there are *four* marches, about which no detail is known.

Route

from TRILOKNÁTH to TÁNDI,
see No. 221.

Route

from TSÓBTA to ADHBÁDRI,
see No. 2.

Route

from TSÓBTA to KETERBÁL, OR PETÓLIA,
see No. 102.

Route No. 235.

From TSÓBTA (Gärhvál) to ÓKIMATH (Gärhvál).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Hoffmeister's Briefe aus Indien, p. 209.

Maps: Hoffmeister's profiles, No. 4.—Indian Atlas, sheet 66.
—Strachey's Kámáon and Gärhvál.

Tsóbta, 30° 27'; 79° 10', with a dharamsála (8,842 ft.)—Cross the Kárta nálah—Cross the Gáru gánnga river— Δ Baniákúnd— Δ Bhotibása—Cross the Agaskámni river by a bridge—*Usára*—*Mastúra*—Gvalapókar—Käróki—Patháli—Silsári.

Ókimath, 30° 30'; 79° 9'; 4,285 ft., on the left bank of the Mandágni river.

TSO GAM, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see*
 Δ RÁLDANG to CHÚSHUL, **No. 173.**

TSO GYAGÁR, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see*
KÓRZOG to Δ RÁLDANG, **No. 115.**

TSO KAR, OR KHÁURI TALÁU, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see* Δ RÚKCHIN to Δ RÁLDANG,
No. 178.

TSO LÁNAG, salt-lake, *see* RÁKUS TAL.

TSO MÁPAN, salt-lake, *see* MANSARÁUR.

TSOMOGNALARÍ, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see*
CHÚSHUL to TÁNGTSE, **No. 45 (A).**

TSOMOBÍRI, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see*
NÓRBV to KÓRZOG, **No. 158.**

TSO RUL, salt-lake, routes to and from, *see*
CHÚSHUL to RÚDOK, **No. 44.**

TUNGNÁTH, a temple (9,989 ft.), is situated three
miles from TsÓBTA (see Route No. 2).

Route No. 236.

From ÚPSHI (Ladák) to LEH (Ladák).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, pp. 153, 155. — Moorcroft's Travels, Vol. I, pp. 235-48. — Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 179-82.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya. — Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Úps^hi, 33° 42'; 77° 21', on the left bank of the Indus river, at its confluence with the Gyá, or Mandúr river (level of the Indus river 11,249 ft.) — Descend the Indus valley along its left side — Márchalang (11,395 ft.) — Cross the Shang river — Hallabágh (11,376 ft.) — Chánga — Chúgse — Chímre — Stákna — Másho — Chúshot.

Gulabgárh, with a dharámsála (10,589 ft.) — Tikse — She — Chóglang — Cross the Indus river by a bridge.

Leh, 34° 8'.3; 77° 14'.6 P; 11,527 ft., 3 miles N. of the Indus river.

Route

from ÚPSHI to Δ RÁLDANG,

see **No. 174.**

Route

from ÚPSHI to Δ RÚKCHIN,

see **No. 179.**

ÚRI, in Gárhvál, routes to and from, *see*
SÁLUNG to SÚKHI, **No. 181.**

Route

from ÚRI to BHÍMBAR,

see **No. 26.**

Route No. 237.

From ÚRI (Kashmír) to MÁRRI (Márrí).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Year-book of the Pánjáb for 1854, part IV., pp. 247-8.

Maps: Cunningham's Pánjáb and Western Himálaya. — Waugh and Thuillier's Pánjáb and adjoining countries.

Úri, 34° 6'; 73° 56', on the left bank of the Jhílum river (level of the river 5,952 ft.) — Cross a river — Islamabád — Kalgái — Cross a river — Derakót — Urássa — Cross a river — Kalhána.

Chäkótri (3,712 ft.), on the left bank of the Jhílum river, 14 miles from Úri — Cross three rivers — Dann — Sáman — Cross a river — Kúcha — Cross three small rivers.

Háthi (2,879 ft.), 10 miles from Chäkótri — Cross a large river — Shéri — Chikár (5,127 ft.), 7 miles from Méra — Cross the Kérri Panjál pass (6,919 ft.).

Méra (5,451 ft.) — Cross the Agír river (level of the river 3,572 ft.) — Dánna.

Bärkót, on the left bank of the Jhílum river (level of the river near Bärkót 1,858 ft.) — Cross the Jhílum river — Birót (3,586 ft.) — Devál.

Revát.

Márri, 33° 51'.0; 73° 22'.7P; 6,963 ft. (a short march).

Route

from ÚRI to SRINÁGAR,
see **No. 207.**

Route No. 238.

From USSÍLLA, or OSHÓL (Gárhvål) to CHÉTKUL (Gárhvål).

A secondary route, impassable for horses.—Road bad and difficult; no villages are met with all along this route; even fuel is scarce.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheets 47 (second edition) and 65.

Ussilla, or *Oshól*, 31° 7'.6; 78° 18'.2P; 8,940 ft., on the right bank of the Tons river.

△ *Hárpú*, at the confluence of two rivers; wood to be collected here for the next march.

△ *Shaunibíra*, at the foot of the Shógla glacier; no wood—Cross the Shógla glacier pass. The ridge in which the Shógla pass is situated is called by the Barássu people Ta Dankár.

△ *Búnga*, on the left side of the glacier; the end of the glacier is lower still, but scarcely reached on this day's march: hardly any wood at △ *Búnga*.

△ *Tsoirái*; here wood.

△ *Tsándur Gad*; wood plentiful.

Chétkul, 31° 20'; 78° 36'; 11,480 ft., on the Bása river (level of the river 11,275 ft.).

Route

from USSÍLLA to KHĀRSÁLI,
see **No. 104.**

Route

from USSÍLLA to KIDARKÁNTA,
see **No. 106.**

Route No. 239.

From VÁNGTU BRIDGE (Símla) to CHÍNI (Kānāur).

A principal route, passable for horses.

Literature: Gerard's Koonawur, pp. 220-32.—Hutton, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VIII, part II., pp. 916-22.—Jacquemont's Journal, Vol. II., pp. 205-11.—Tables of Routes and Stages, pp. 317-18.—Thomson's Western Himálaya, pp. 66-78.

Maps: Gerard's Koonawur.—Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Vángtu bridge, 31° 37'; 77° 54'.P, at the confluence of the Sátlej and the Vángar rivers (level of the bridge 4,932 ft.)—Cross the Sátlej river—Cross the Vángar river—Ascent—Descend to the Sátlej river.

Chegáũ; an easy stage—Ascent—Descent—Árni—Cross the Yúla nálah.

Míru (8,550 ft.), 3 miles N. of the Sátlej river (an easy march); from Vángtu to Míru may be done in one day, but the distance exceeds 16 miles. (Road very winding.)—Steep ascent—Descent to cross a stream—Long ascent—*Rógi* (9,096 ft.), near the right bank of the Sátlej river, 9 miles from Míru—Continue along the right bank of the Sátlej river.

Chíni, 31° 31'.9; 78° 14'.3P; 9,096 ft., near the right bank of the Sátlej river. (A rather long march from Míru to Chíni.)

Route

from the VÁNGTU BRIDGE to CHIRGÁŮ,
see **No. 42.**

Route No. 240.

From the VÁNGTU BRIDGE (Simla) to DÁNKHAR,
or DRÁNKHAR (Spíti).

A secondary route, passable for horses.

Literature: Cunningham's Ladák, p. 156.

Maps: Indian Atlas, sheet 47 (second edition).

Vángtu bridge, 31° 37'; 77° 54' E, at the confluence of the Sátlej and Vángar rivers (level of the bridge 4,932 ft.)—Cross the Sátlej river by a bridge—Continue along the right side of the Vángar valley—Higindhár hill (the highest point of the road)—*Yáre*—Cross the Vángar river by a bridge.

Grámang, on the left bank of the Vángar river, in the district of Bhabéh (an easy stage)—Continue along the left side of the Vángar valley—Ranamgáu—Cross the Julingrangpáni—*Yángpa* (the highest village of the Vángar valley)—Yebügárh, an old ruined fort—△Hómti—Cross the Gerentráng and several smaller rivers.

△ *Nyiamsantáng* (an easy stage)—△ Vastishúng—Lanagódi, a pool—Leave the Vángar and continue up the Rógti river—△ *Púkshia*.

△ *Kústerang*, at the southern foot of the Tári, or Bhabéh pass (an easy stage)—Cross the Tári, or Bhabéh pass (15,942 ft.)—Cross several small rivers.

△ *Tibel Maidán* (12,845 ft.), at the northern foot of the Tári, or Bhabéh pass—*Shábangtsu*, a small summer village—Padotsrín, ditto.

Mūd (12,421 ft.), on the left bank of the Pin river (an easy march)—Rélhe gáu (a very small village)—△ Molumtár—Cross the Kiángti chu

river—*Tiling* (12,275 ft.), on the right bank of the Pin river—Khar—Cross the Pin river—Súngnam—Cross the Pára chu river—Míkhin—Continue along the left bank of the Pin river—Cross the Kúling river.

Kúling—Continue along the left bank of the Pin river—Cross the Pin river.

Dánkhar, or *Dránkhar*, 32° 6'; 78° 13'; 12,774 ft., near the right bank of the Tódi chu river (a long march).

Route

from the VÁNGTU BRIDGE to RÁMPUR,
see **No. 175.**

VISHNUPREÁG, routes to and from, see
JHÓSIMATH to BÁDRINATH, **No. 77.**

VÓKHAN, routes to and from, see
DRÓS to BOKHÁRA, **No. 66.**

Route

from YÁRKAND to ÉLCHI, see
ÉLCHI to YÁRKAND.

Route

from YÁRKAND to GÍLGIT,
see **No. 71.**

Route

from YÁRKAND to KÁRGALIK,
see **No. 93.**

Route No. 241.

From YÁRKAND (Turkistán) to KÁSHGAR (Turkistán).

A principal route, passable for horses and even for camels.

Literature: Humboldt's Central Asien, Vol. II, p. 228. — Ízzet Úllah, in Quarterly Oriental Magazine, Vol. III. 1825, pp. 285-6.

General Remarks. On this route neither high passes nor large rivers have to be crossed. The name of a town, "Jaferende," was unknown to those of whom we inquired. The stages are short and easy, and, in case of emergency, can be reduced to three.

Yárkand, 38° 10'; 74° 0'; ab. 4,400 ft., the capital of Turkistán.

△ *Kókiar*.

△ *Késseli*.

△ *Chámelung*.

Yángsar, or *Yanghissar*, a small place.

Paltchúk (Ízzet Úllah's Paichand).

Káshgar, 39° 15'; 71° 50'; ab. 3,500 ft., a large and important town, where the Russians have now established a factory. Yángsar to Káshgar may be made in one day, but it is a very long stage.

Route

from YÁRKAND to LEH,

see LEH to YÁRKAND.

Route

from YÁRKAND to SKÁRDO,

see No. 196.

END OF PART I. OF VOL. III.

GEOGRAPHICAL GLOSSARY
FROM
THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND TIBET

INCLUDING THE
PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION AND INTERPRETATION.

BASED UPON THE MATERIALS COLLECTED BY MESSRS. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT
CHIEFLY FROM VERBAL INFORMATION IN THE RESPECTIVE PROVINCES
AND FROM NATIVE WRITINGS.

EDITED BY
HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT.

VOLUME III., PART II.

CONTENTS.

| | Page. |
|---|-------|
| I. CONSIDERATIONS ON THE METHOD EMPLOYED. | |
| 1. Collection and elaboration of material | 137 |
| 2. Principles of writing foreign languages in a European alphabet | 139 |
| Phonetic transcription.—Transliteration. | |
| 3. Limits to physical accuracy | 141 |
| 4. Alphabet selected; importance of simplicity for practical use | 143 |
| 5. Account of systems hitherto in use | 144 |
| II. DETAIL OF THE ALPHABET USED. | |
| 1. Letters and signs used for the phonetic transcription. | 148 |
| Alphabetical registers. | |
| Modification of the letters and signs. | |
| Vowels.—Consonants.—Syllables in general. | |
| 2. Detail of the vowels | 150 |
| Pronunciation of the vowels. | |
| The vowel system of Sanskrit. | |
| Vowels of imperfect formation. | |
| Diphthongs. | |
| Nasal vowels. | |
| 3. Detail of the consonants | 153 |
| Pronunciation of the consonants. | |
| Tibetan consonants not pronounced. | |
| Duplication.—Composition.—Substitution. | |
| 4. The accent | 157 |
| Nature and general occurrence. | |
| Principal accent.—Secondary accents. | |
| Limit to the receding of the accent. | |
| III. ARRANGEMENT OF THE GLOSSARY. | |
| 1. Succession of the various parts of the explanation | 161 |
| 2. Terms prevailing in composition | 163 |
| 3. Alphabetical abstract register | 166 |

| | Page. |
|---|-------|
| IV. NAMES EXPLAINED, IN ALPHABETICAL SUCCESSION. | |
| In the phonetic transcription and with the spelling obtained in native characters. | 167 |
| V. COMPARATIVE CONCLUDING REMARKS. | |
| 1. Connection of geographical terminology with history and ethnography | 261 |
| 2. General formation of geographical names | 262 |
| 3. Modifications in the different linguistic groups | 264 |
| VI. GENERAL REGISTER, including the names of analogous formation and the synonymes. | 268 |

MAP IN SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE GLOSSARY.

As a specimen of Bhutia geographical delineation and spelling compare *Geographical Map No. III*, "The commercial route from Lhassa to Assam," obtained by Hermann de Schlagintweit in Nārigūn, in Bhutān, 1856. The same also shows the difficulty of properly interpreting the characters in Tibetan handwriting.

ERRATA IN PART II. OF VOL. III.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Page 164, Art. 3, Land: for <i>dēsa</i> read <i>dēsa</i>.</p> <p>„ 169, „ 4, Amarapuram: for अमरापुरम् read अमरपुरम्</p> <p>„ 169, „ 9, Amritsar: for अमृतसर read अमृतसर</p> <p>„ 170, „ 6, Árkot: to आर्कोडु add: probably taken over from Tam.</p> <p>„ 173, „ 2, Balasór: for بالیسر read بلیسر</p> <p>„ 175, „ 1, Bellári: (बल्लारी) for (Hind.) Sanskr. read Hind.</p> <p>„ 176, „ 5, Bhután: (भूतन) for Sanskr. read in Sanskr. letters.</p> <p>„ 180, „ 3, Chandarkōtidúrg: for کوتی read کوتی</p> <p>„ 181, „ 1, Chaturangapátnam: for पत्तनम् read पत्तनम्</p> <p>„ 183, „ 8, Daibung: for Daibung read Daibung.</p> <p>„ 183, „ 8, „ دیپھنک „ دیپرنک</p> <p>„ 183, „ 9, Dála: for Tauong read Táuong.</p> <p>„ 188, „ 4, Divarnágar: (دیوارنگر) for Hind. read Pers. Hind.</p> | <p>Page 193, Art. 1, Gaurisánkar: for Dhevadhunga read Devadhunga.</p> <p>„ 195, „ 6, Gopálgānj: for Gopálgār read Gopal-gārĥ.</p> <p>„ 201, „ 10, Islamabád: for Islām read Islām.</p> <p>„ 201, „ 10, „ „ „ Islām-gārĥ read Islam-gārĥ.</p> <p>„ 203, „ 1, Jaházpur: for Hind. read Arab. Hind.</p> <p>„ 209, „ 6, Kha: for Kha read Ka.</p> <p>„ 214, „ 5, Lalita Páttan: for Lalita read Lalita.</p> <p>„ 223, „ 5, Mírzagānj: for Mírza-gārĥ read Mírza-gārĥ.</p> <p>„ 230, „ 6, Pahárpur: for پہار read پہار</p> <p>„ 230, „ 7, Pāk Páttan: for Hind. read Pers. Hind.</p> <p>„ 233, „ 3, Páyin Ghāt: for Bāla-ghāt read Bala-ghāt.</p> <p>„ 235, „ 8, Preág: for prág read prág.</p> <p>„ 244, „ 7, Shergārĥ: for Sher-ghatti read Sher-ghótti.</p> <p>„ 248, „ 3, Sultánkōt: for Sultan-kā-kot read Sultan-ka-kót.</p> <p>„ 279, line 27, for Kiénum read Kiénpum.</p> |
|---|--|

I. CONSIDERATIONS ON THE METHOD EMPLOYED.

1. Collection and elaboration of material.—2. Principles of writing foreign languages in a European alphabet.—Phonetic transcription.—Transliteration.—3. Limits to physical accuracy.—4. Alphabet selected; importance of simplicity for practical use.—5. Account of systems hitherto in use.
-

1. COLLECTION AND ELABORATION OF MATERIAL.

The Geographical Glossary presented in this volume was collected during our travels, chiefly with a view to avoid in our manuscripts errors in writing those geographical names which must occur in our maps and publications in general. Many Indian names had assumed, under the disguise of Roman characters, an appearance quite different from that which they presented in their original spelling. This circumstance, together with the inducement offered by the result, that the information obtained also for countries beyond India proved to be rather more detailed and somewhat better defined than we could expect, gave me the idea of introducing into our publications also a selection of geographical names; but I have limited myself to such names only, for which to the spelling also an interpretation of their meaning could be added.¹

We soon had to acquire a practical knowledge of Hindostáni; this, and the selection of good Hindostáni interpreters, who also had to act as guides in the

¹ In addition to those communicated in the following pages, a large number of names in native characters, with the corresponding transcription, had gradually accumulated in our manuscripts. The Hindostáni portion of the collection we have found of great value in the preparation of our publications; but the mere details of the spelling of all these names could not be embodied in this volume. The original materials are contained in Vols. 7, 8, and 39 of our manuscripts; they were also very useful for the spelling of the numerous topographical names, particularly in our 2nd Vol., the Hypsometry.

countries where Hindostáni was not spoken, always allowed of our directly consulting the natives of the various regions, for dialectical forms, as well as for the meaning. Even the ruder tribes we found to be quick enough in discovering whether the pronunciation of a foreigner was correct or not, but they were entirely unable to define where the difference lay; and we invariably found that when our pronunciation was more than usually defective, they had great difficulty in guessing our meaning. The resulting idea of the meaning of the component parts of a word, of their combination, and the connection of the whole with the object, if not very plain, is a matter quite beyond the mental comprehension of a native; in this respect, however, the peasants in many parts of Europe are not more clever.

The following are the names of the natives whom, at different periods, we had engaged as interpreters:¹

For *India*: ABDÚLLAH, from Madras; and HĀRKÍSHEN, a Bráhmaṇ, from Almóra, in Kámáon (Himálaya).

For *Tibet*: MÁNI (full name MAN SINGH), from Mílum, a village in Johár, on the border of Tibet; NAIN SINGH (Máni's cousin),² from the same place; and MAKSHÚT from Ladák.

For *Turkistán*: MOHÁMMAD AMÍN, from Yárkand.

For *Sikkim* in particular I have still to add CHÍBU LÁMA, a very intelligent Lépcha; Dr. CAMPBELL and Mr. HODGSON, to whom I am personally indebted for much various and valuable assistance, sent this man to me. In Kathmándu I obtained, through COLONEL RAMSAY'S mediation, some people from Jhāng Bahádur, and these I found very useful in consulting for Tibetan, particularly as I had then just returned from Ladák.

In conclusion, I mention still the much important information we obtained for India in general from COLONEL H. W. SYKES.

After our return, the elaboration of the material collected fell to my particular share.³ I have been assisted in Hindostáni by the múnshi SÁYAD MOHÁMMAD SAID

¹ For details see Vol. I., pp. 38, et seq.

² We had proposed, and with apparent acquiescence on his part, to take him with us to Europe, and to employ him for Tibetan, but, like all hill men, he was too much attached to his native mountains to bring himself to leave them, and he unexpectedly went away from us at Raulpíndi, leaving behind a long letter of apology.

³ Perhaps I may mention, as an apology for having undertaken a task so widely differing from my special occupations at present, that, some time ago, I had made linguistic researches (including also the physiological modi-

(who, however, at the time I engaged him knew no European language); for Tibetan by our brother EMIL, who had made our materials and observations on Buddhism an object of his particular study and had also occupied himself in detail with various questions of Tibetan philology.¹ In many cases the names had already been written down in Tibetan chiefly in the Buddhist monasteries; we should not, however, have been able completely to reproduce them here, unless Emil had worked them over again.

The place of printing being Leipzig, Dr. RUDOLPH TRÖMEL kindly took charge there of the final revision of the oriental typography.

The leading principle in all practical questions of ordinary *transcription*, as intended for use in the volumes of our present work in general, is to be as distinct and simple as possible, without being incorrect, details of *transliteration*, as well as native spelling being limited to the present Glossary only.

In such few cases in which the constant use of the words by the Europeans has introduced alterations which, though arbitrary, must be considered as universally received, we have thought it best to retain the forms now adopted, such as Calcutta, Ceylon, Ladák (for Ladág), Ganges, Indus, &c.

The total number of the names for which the explanation is given in the glossary exceeds 1,200,² among which are some 150 Tibetan names fully explained, besides various references and analogies.

2. PRINCIPLES OF WRITING FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN A EUROPEAN ALPHABET.

Phonetic Transcription.—Transliteration.

In writing a language in a foreign alphabet we may either represent the sound, within certain limits of modifications, by *letters* of which the sound is fixed by usage

(modifications of the organs of speech) a special object of study. The Munich University even conferred upon me the distinction of accepting an essay on the "Etymology of Italic Mythological Names," presented by me in the year 1847, when this question was proposed for public competition.

¹ Emil's work will appear nearly simultaneously with this volume, though not connected with the publications edited by us. Its title is: "Objects of Buddhist worship, to illustrate the Buddhism of Tibet."

² About 600 of these names are words not met with in our Hypsometry. Including the latter 3,495 we may estimate the total number of geographical words given in the transcription we propose to considerably exceed 4,000.

in some other known language, or we may "render letter for letter without any particular care to preserve the pronunciation." This latter is the principle suggested by Sir WILLIAM JONES at the commencement of the first volume of the "Asiatic Researches," 1788. Such accurate transliteration is decidedly the more scientific method; and in most languages, including those of India, it possesses in addition the important advantage of allowing one at the same time to give the pronunciation, by a few modifications of the European alphabet.

This rule, however, does not hold good with respect to the languages of savage nations, which are not provided with alphabets; and though not impossible of application, it is at least impracticable for general use in those instances also where the pronunciation materially differs from the spelling, as is the case with Tibetan.

With reference to Hindostáni, the method of Dr. GILCHRIST,¹ which was published soon after Sir WILLIAM JONES's system had been adopted by the Royal Asiatic Society, consisted in an "attempt to render all letters in the Arabic and Persian alphabet by "one or more letters of the English alphabet according to their prevailing sound." The chief objection to this method was that the English vowel system destroyed all alphabetical identity by the substitution of double letters *ee*, *oo*, for *ī*, *ū*, or the separation of *ä* (= *u*) from *ā*; also a certain want of precision in distinguishing the consonants was soon carried so far, that a serious deformation of the words was the result.

Recently, in 1854, some German and English Oriental scholars in connection with the missionary societies of England and America, held several conferences in London under the auspices of the now deceased BARON BUNSEN. Although in discussions so unlimited with reference to the objects over which they are extended, conflicting opinions remained necessarily unsettled, yet it was surprising to see in many other respects, how nearly the principle of "analogy in spelling" can be reconciled with that of "pronunciation."

In writing languages, however, such as Tibetan, or even many of our European idioms (*e. g.* German dialects), it will always remain indispensable to distinguish between "transcription of the sound" and "transliteration," or analogy of spelling.

¹ Grammar of the Hindostanee Language. Calcutta, 1796.

3. LIMITS TO PHYSICAL ACCURACY.

For all *practical* purposes, in reference to the Asiatic languages, I think that the use of Sir WILLIAM JONES's alphabet, with a few modifications, perhaps as indicated below, will be sufficient even as a *phonetic* medium for the aboriginal Indian languages, Tibetan, &c., although a most detailed transliteration is in general necessary for *philological* questions.¹ In some instances a phonetic transcription, with even more minute distinctions than the native alphabets will allow of, may be desirable for ethnographical considerations. A perfectly accurate *physical* distinction between all the modifications of vowels, and particularly of consonants, really existing, is an object which comparative philology has as yet not taken up. Such an inquiry may be highly interesting as regards physiological ethnography, though the distinctions would be decidedly too minute for practical use. Sufficient accuracy can only be attained, it seems to me, when such questions can be connected with a graphic representation of sound. Thus, the vibrations of a membrane against which one is speaking might communicate themselves to a mechanical hand registering their motion on a sheet of paper which is passed along by clockwork. Several experiments of the kind have already been made, but as yet without the success anticipated.²

Even in the languages possessing the most rational orthography, the distinctions made are not complete. This soon becomes apparent when we attempt to define the sound more closely by the assistance of physical experiments, such as the application of acoustic tubes to the larynx, the prolongation of sound for decomposing diphthongs, &c. In the first volume we have already had occasion to mention the respective experiments made with the *múnshi* in Professor BRÜCKE's³ laboratory, when, on our return

¹ For Hindostáni especially the practical mode of transcription may be easily chosen so as only to differ in reference to the number of distinctions made from the complete transliteration. In the transcription generally used by us we found it practically unavoidable in some cases to sacrifice critical accuracy to simplicity.

² I especially allude to some curves produced by a similar method, which our friend M. NICOLAI DE KHANIKOFF, the well-known traveller in Bokhára and Persia, showed us in 1860 at the Oxford Meeting of the British Association; these experiments had been made by Mr. SCOTT at Paris. Also the mechanical principles of machines imitating human speech, may be, with advantage, kept in view when defining the elements of speech in any language, particularly those of unusual sound.

³ Ueber die Aussprache der Aspiraten im Hindostáni; Sitzungsberichte der philosophisch-historischen Classe der Wiener Academie, 1859.

from India, we passed through Vienna.¹ As a rule, however, the modern alphabets as well as the ancient oriental alphabets offer tolerably accurate distinctions of sound. The differences between sound and spelling we find sometimes to be caused by the non-consideration of such modifications as *arē*, in themselves, the physiological consequence of the combination of certain letters. In other cases we find that in words transferred from a foreign language the pronunciation has lost in correctness, whilst in spelling the original detailed distinctions have been retained.

In modern European languages (Italian excepted) the spelling not unfrequently shows a connection with the etymology, sometimes to a degree which makes the unexpected pronunciation an object of material difficulty to the foreigner in learning the respective languages. The historical development from parts originally widely differing, as in English, often exercises a great influence on increasing the difference between writing and reading; though not without following certain laws in connection with the origin of the different parts of the language.

In the ancient European languages, particularly at the period when writing was subordinate to speech, there was a far greater accordance between sound and spelling. The Greek transcription is remarkably well defined in many modifications. The rule that *media* is combined with *media*, *tenuis* with *tenuis*,² *aspirata* with *aspirata*, and that the succeeding consonant changes the quality of the preceding one, is quite in accordance with what we really observe, if we use the phonetic tube and listen to the modifications as actually spoken, provided no arbitrary irregularities are produced, as is easily the case, if the succession of the consonants is interrupted by a kind of diæresis.

¹ As general works on this subject I mention for reference: *KEMPELEN*, *Mechanismus der menschlichen Sprache*, Wien, 1791; *LISKOVIVS*, *Theorie der Stimme*, Leipzig, 1814; *HUPFELD*, *Ueber Sprachlaute* in *JAHN's Phil. Jahrb.* IX., 1829; *STRODTMANN*, *Anat. Vorhalle zur Phys. der Stimme und der Sprachlaute*, Altona, 1837; *BINDSEIL*, *Abh. zur allg. vergl. Sprachlehre, I. Physiologie der Stimm- und Sprachlaute*, Hamb. 1838; *JOH. MÜLLER*, *Handbook of Physiology*, 1840. German edition, Vol. II., p. 180, &c.

² Also in German we say "er lepte" though we write "er lebte" (he lived), &c.

4. ALPHABET SELECTED; IMPORTANCE OF SIMPLICITY FOR PRACTICAL USE.

The selection of a system of transcription we found to be a matter of no inconsiderable difficulty. Professor LEPSIUS's propositions in his "Standard Alphabet" are altogether the most detailed and rational we know of; but for our present use the adoption of his system would have entailed the disadvantage of introducing several new signs into a mode of transcription having the English alphabet for its basis, and which has not only been received for a considerable period into a great part of European literature, but has long become familiar to many an educated native. Considerations of this nature induce us to follow Sir WILLIAM JONES's system, which is also adopted, with few modifications, in the most recent Indian publications. For general application the alphabets used in England and India are still, perhaps, too full of distinctions.¹ Being far from considering these meager contributions to a branch of science so materially differing from our ordinary occupations as any thing else but a selection of facts based to a great extent upon physical, as well as upon philological observations, I have thought it preferable to give, in the present memoir, for words written in Hindostáni characters only the general phonetic transcription. I must leave it, however, to the judgment of others, perhaps also to the results which time and practice will soon point out more distinctly, to decide how far a greater or less number of distinctions will afford the just medium sought. For Tibetan words, in which the sound and spelling often differ so widely, the detailed transliteration is also given for each of the words explained.

To attain, at a no too distant date, a system sufficiently uniform to spread rapidly and facilitate the comparison also of aboriginal² languages and dialects, is perhaps of more importance, than to evince too great minuteness in the choice of the forms to be used in the transcription. That a perfect uniformity should be generally

¹ Also for names to be written on maps I find it desirable not to have added to the letters too many distinctive signs, they being easily overlooked when happening to coincide with the lines of shading on the map.

² Observations of this nature, which are pregnant with interest for the historian and ethnographer, are of necessity generally made at places far distant from each other; a uniformity in the system used is accordingly of so much the greater importance.

adopted by all nations has but little chance of success, though all the researches referring to the subject, are of the greatest importance, and have materially facilitated the rapid progress of comparative philology.

Simplicity in the mode of spelling generally used, and the avoiding as much as possible of all unusual signs and letters, not only assist the general spreading of a system, but possess also a real practical bearing. On this particular head I may refer to Colonel ARTHUR COTTON'S detailed considerations "On the Study of Living Languages."¹ With regard to the more general introduction of Roman characters in preference to the use of native alphabets, there seems to be a good chance of success, at least if we may rely upon the opinion of many men thoroughly acquainted, by long personal residence and experience, with the condition of the country.

As a further consideration I may suggest that, although a powerful influence attaches to the political position of Europeans in the Orient, it might yet be considerably enhanced by the introduction of the Roman alphabet, provided the effect of the latter was not weakened by the employment of too many distinctions, which would materially limit its ready acceptance by the natives.

I cannot do better, in concluding this portion of my essay, than recur to Dr. CALDWELL'S noteworthy remarks upon this subject: he says, that the Roman alphabet is "a) the most simple, b) the most legible, c) the most compact character in existence; its introduction would decidedly facilitate the writing and reading of the native languages, even for the natives."²

5. ACCOUNT OF SYSTEMS HITHERTO PROPOSED.

The works in connection with the various questions alluded to above, are far too numerous to be quoted here with any attempt at completeness; we have, however, here brought together the titles of many standard and useful productions as an assistance to the reader. As particularly interesting for general consideration I first mention LEPSIUS'S "Standard Alphabet for reducing Unwritten Languages

¹ Madras Journal of Literature and Science. New Series, Vol. II., No. IV., pp. 214-253.

² Journal of the Madras Literary Society. New Series, Vol. IV., p. 243, et seq. As incidental to the subject, although not important enough to be connected with the propositions made above, I may still allude to the difficulty of sending telegraphic messages in native characters, writing mathematical formulæ, and a great number of other similar cases.

and Foreign Graphic Systems to a Uniform Orthography in European letters," Berlin, 1855;¹ and further, MAX MÜLLER'S "Proposals for a Missionary Alphabet," London, 1855; and WILSON'S preface to his "Glossary of Revenue and Judicial Terms," London, 1855.

For India more particularly the various researches of Mr. B. H. HODGSON are to be mentioned, to which I have to add various personal communications on natural history as well as on ethnography, during my stay in Sikkim. The most recent articles of the Madras Journal of Literature and Science I have quoted above; I add CALDWELL'S "Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian and Southern Indian Family of Languages;" and EASTWICK'S "Handbook of India," London, 1859, a model of careful and accurate transliteration.²

For Tibet I have consulted the well-known general works:—CSOMA DE KÖRÖS: "Grammar of Tibetan language," Calcutta, 1834; and "Dictionary," Calcutta, 1834: J. S. SCHMIDT: "Grammatik der tibetanischen Sprache," St. Petersburg, 1839; and "Tibetisch-deutsches Wörterbuch," St. Petersburg, 1841: SCHIEFNER "Tibetanische Studien," in the "Mélanges Asiatiques de St. Petersburg," Vol. I., pp. 324-94. Professor SCHIEFNER of St. Petersburg gave me, besides, many details in answer to questions personally addressed to him. HODGSON'S papers on the colonization, commerce, and physical geography of the Himalaya mountains, in the "Selections from the Records of the Government of India," No. XXVII., Calcutta 1857, contain, in the comparative vocabulary, many most interesting examples of the difference between the Tibetan language as written and as spoken.

The following extract from WILSON'S Glossary, p. 7, illustrates the respective use of JONES'S and GILCHRIST'S systems in some of the principal works on Indian philology. "JONES'S system was followed by COLEBROOKE, prevails in the Asiatic Researches, and in the Journals of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and of the Royal Society. It was used modified by Sir CHARLES WILKINS, in his edition of 'RICHARDSON'S Persian Dictionary,' and in 'SAKESPEARE'S Hindostáni Dictionary;' nearly unaltered in 'ROTTLER'S Tamil,' 'CAMPBELL'S Telugu,' and 'BAILEY'S Malayalam Dictionaries;' and in a mixed form in 'REEVES' Karnata Dictionary.' Major MOLESWORTH, in his

¹ The important work of Professor LEPSIUS also contains a very detailed account of previous propositions.

² Amongst the maps the most important for us were TASSIN'S native Indian maps; of those published in Germany we particularly mention, for careful spelling, those by LASSEN, KIEPERT, and PETERMANN.

'Marathi Dictionary,' generally follows Dr. GILCHRIST's system, which was then also generally employed in official publications.

"In 1834 certain missionaries and civilians made a vigorous effort to establish what they termed the Romanizing system, nearly identical with that of Sir WILLIAM JONES. The names of DUFF, PEARCE, YATES, and THOMAS, as well as H. F. PRINSEP, J. PRINSEP, J. TYTLER, and Sir CHARLES TREVELYAN, are connected with the respective memoirs printed at Serampúr. Mr. CROW's treatise on writing oriental words was printed in Calcutta, 1845."

Quite recently the question of a more correct transcription was taken up with much zeal in Madras, and the interest evinced in an accurate transcription is the more warmly to be encouraged in a presidency where the variety of the dialects, as well as the arbitrary spelling hitherto in use, oppose unusual difficulties to any improvement or alteration.

Perhaps the transcription then proposed may still be objected to, for general use, as containing too many details; we quite agree, however, with the principles, so well explained (and also supported by the Hon. WALTER ELLIOTT at Madras) in one of the most recent memoirs, "Report on the Sub-Committee appointed to consider the questions of writing Oriental words in Roman Characters," by W. H. BAYLEY, Esq., *Madr. Journ.*, Vol. III., No. X., p. 235-47.¹ In this it is particularly mentioned that difficulties altogether unexpected presented themselves on many points of the subject. One of these difficulties consisted in the frequent discrepancy occurring in the orthography of the more modern forms of a word.² In such cases Mr. BAYLEY proposes to select the form most generally in use, to designate it as such, and to adhere to it in all official publications, a method considerably limiting arbitrary corruptions, and facilitating the extension of correct ideas of spelling amongst the European and native population.

In concluding these introductory remarks of the geographical Glossary I cannot do better than draw attention to the circumstance, that, even for many delicate

¹ The sub-committee consisted of the Hon. WALTER ELLIOTT, and W. H. BAILEY and M. NORMAN, Esqs.

The titles of other important memoirs of this journal, which reached us as late as Oct. 1861, are: "Report of the Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary of the Royal Asiatic Society on writing Indian words in Roman characters," Vol. IV., No. VIII., p. 179-242. "On the Substitution of Roman for the Indian Characters." By Dr. CALDWELL, Vol. IV., No. VIII., p. 243-71. Communicated by Sir C. E. TREVELYAN.

² Geographical and personal names are particularly exposed to disfigurement among all nations; the alteration of names originally Sanskrit or easy English is no less an instance of this than the Greek terminology for Indian Geography.

questions in direct connection with history as well as comparative philology, many valuable contributions may be derived from Geographical terminology, in the elements of which may frequently be discovered the remains of languages now lost, as also of forms¹ now given up; the general interest excited in India during the last few years in behalf of a popular, simple, and correct method of transcription must be considered a most fortunate and important assistance to science. From such materials will arise, at no distant period, most valuable instances of the gradual change undergone by vowels and consonants, and grammatical development will thus be furthered in that high and scientific sense which has been connected with it by modern philology, and to which Bopp,² in his "Vocalismus," has given such accurate expression. "The grammar of a language," he says, "is to be its history and physical description; it has to find out historically, as far as that may be possible, the road which it followed in its rise and decay; and at the same time to physically define the laws of its development, destruction, or secondary regeneration."

In the following explanatory notes connected with the alphabet used by us, I found it occasionally unavoidable to mention details which are no novelty to philologists, but which may perhaps contribute to create a more general interest among the various classes of European residents in India for the "study of words."

¹ The gradual simplification in linguistic forms may be a subject for regret, though not for reproach; for the defect is so general among all nations, that we must undoubtedly recognise in it one of the many laws of nature for which we know no final interpretation.

² Vocalismus oder sprachvergleichende Kritiken von FRANZ BOPP. Berlin, 1836, p. 3.

II. DETAIL OF THE ALPHABET USED.

1. **LETTERS AND SIGNS USED FOR THE PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION.**—Alphabetical registers.—Modification of the letters and signs: Vowels—Consonants—Syllables in general.
 2. **DETAIL OF THE VOWELS.**—Pronunciation of the vowels.—The vowel-system of Sanskrit.—Vowels of imperfect formation.—Diphthongs.—Nasal vowels.
 3. **DETAIL OF THE CONSONANTS.**—Pronunciation of the consonants.—Tibetan consonants not pronounced.—Duplication.—Compound consonants.—Substitution of consonants.
 4. **THE ACCENT.**—Nature and general occurrence.—Principal accent.—Secondary accents.—Limits to the receding of the accent.
-

1. LETTERS AND SIGNS USED FOR THE PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION.

a (ā, ă, a, ā), ä (ä); b (bh); ch (chh); d (dh); e (ē, ě, ē); f; g (gh); h (ʻ, ʻ); i (ī, ī); j (jh); k (kh), kh; l (lh); m; n; o (ō, ō), ö (ö); p (ph); r (rh); s; sh; t (th); u (ū, ū), ü; v; y; z; zh.

Alphabetical Registers.

In our alphabetical register the letters follow in the order of the alphabet, irrespective of the signs attached to them. This arrangement has the advantage of coinciding as nearly as possible with the system adopted in the dictionaries of the European languages.

Modifications of the Letters and Signs.

Vowels. - above the vowel, makes the vowel long; ˘ indicates its imperfect formation; ˙ designates its nasal modification.

Consonants. ' in detailed Tibetan transcription is used for the letter ࠨ, and its nature differs but little from the Greek *spiritus lenis*;¹ is a mark of separation, as used for distinguishing s'h to be an aspirated "s," not an English "sh."

Italics are used in the Tibetan words, when written in full, to represent consonants not pronounced.

Syllables in general. - shows that the two respective parts it connects form one word. It is particularly used to make apparent as such the component parts in quotations of "analogous formations," and in Tibetan terms; in these latter, however, also words only combined by juxtaposition are often met with. These have not the mark - between them.

The *Accent*: The sign ' marks the syllable on which the phonetic accent falls, whether the syllable be long or short.

In using these letters and signs many minor distinctions of the native Hindostáni alphabet are not reproduced, as will be easily seen by a comparison with the words written in the native characters, simplicity being one of the most important conditions for our practical application.²

For Tibetan, however, our alphabet happens to contain the elements for representing all the modifications of vowels and consonants existing therein, the distinctions being altogether much less numerous; when, in the 7th century A.D., the Tibetan alphabet was formed from the ancient Devanágari characters, numerous vocal and consonantal distinctions were omitted, as not existing in Tibetan.³

¹ See Csoma's Tibetan Grammar, p. 5.

² As a method of particularly correct detailed spelling the distinctions systematically combined at the head of Wilson's Glossary may be quoted. At the same time attention may be drawn to modern philology's having discovered in every language, our own European languages not excepted, a great and surprising variety of details phonetically existing without any representation in spelling. Compare *e. g.* Corssen's most interesting work (in German) on the Pronunciation, the Vocalism and the Intonation of Latin. Berlin, 2 vols., 1859.

Even the full detail of the native alphabets is not quite a sufficient guide, and discordance between strictly defined phonetic detail and the native spelling is more frequently met with than might at first be thought; but it is nearly equally difficult to hear a modification we do not expect, as it is to pronounce a novel sound. Such distinctions we considered to be beyond the limits of the present part of our work; to some of them we shall have occasion to make allusion in our ethnographical volume. As a particularly complete representation of the various groups of consonantal systems in use in the most different languages of our globe, we refer the reader to Lepsius's "Standard Alphabet" (German edition, p. 41).

³ As a native historical record of great value I quote "The Introduction to the Tibetan-Mongolian Dictionary," by Togbarlova, translated by Schmid and added to Schmid's "Geschichte der Ostmongolen" (History of the Eastern Mongolians) von Ssanang Ssetsen, 1829, p. 326. Recently a very important work has been published by Lepsius, "Ueber die chinesischen und tibetanischen Lautverhältnisse und über die Umschrift jener Sprachen." Berlin, 1861.

In detailing the alphabet we used I might have presented my considerations in a much more systematic form, particularly as to the consonants; but I abstained from it on purpose, in order to exclude as much as possible theoretical considerations from the practical view of the object.

2. DETAIL OF THE VOWELS.

Pronunciation of the Vowels:

a, e, i, o, u, as in German and Italian.

ä, ö, ü, as in German.

ã, ě similar to "u" in "but" and "e" in "herd."

ā, as "a" in "wall."

˜ above a vowel indicates the nasal sound of the respective vowel; or, above the second part of a diphthong, of both its component parts.

˘ above a vowel makes it long. We have used this sign, as well as others, as little as possible; as a rule we have considered it unnecessary to add this mark when the accent coincided with it and the omission would not influence the correctness of the pronunciation. Short vowels are not separately distinguished.

The vowel-system of Sanskrit.

The vowel system of Sanskrit, if including the mixed vowels, as in German, may be formed phonetically into the following group:

a
o ö e
u ü i

For many of the Asiatic languages and their dialects now in use, as also for Hindostáni, vowels of imperfect and of nasal formation have to be added; but in general the Hindostáni vowel system, in the element derived from Sanskrit, has still a decided relation to the latter.

"a" alone is produced by a simple opening of the mouth and a contemporaneous emission of the breath; the other vowels being "*coloured vowels*," their formation depending on certain modifications in the position of the tongue and of the lips.

“a”, “u”, and “i” are considered in Sanskrit the three fundamental vowels, which can be short or long;

“o” and “e” are intermediate vowels. They are formed originally of the two others, *viz.* “o” from “a” and “u,” “e” from “a” and “i” (as still in some of the modern Romanic languages, *e. g.* “j’aurai” in French); in Sanskrit they are always long vowels, but phonetically they are as little diphthongs as in the French example here quoted.¹

The *mixed vowels* “ö” and “ü” are formed by the lips being in the position of “o” and “u”, and the tongue in that of “e” and “i”; “a” and “ä” are but collateral sounds of “a.” Being simple sounds, they all can occur either short or long. In Hindostáni (as in Sanskrit) mixed sounds are not to be found; “a” and “ä” may occasionally be met with, but chiefly in foreign words or in local dialectic modifications.

In Tibetan we often heard mixed vowels, particularly the “ü;” though this is not received in the Tibetan alphabet, we reproduced it by the European letter “ü” where we had heard it pronounced so.

Vowels of imperfect formation.

Such vowels presented themselves in most of the languages we had to transcribe;² we used for them the sign ̣, chiefly combined with “a” and “e”.

Phonetically every vowel³ may occur imperfectly formed, but in Hindostáni the imperfect vowel is generally an “ä,” being originally a short “a” in Sanskrit, to which in many cases we can actually trace it back. The sign of imperfect formation makes “ä” and “ë” similar to the open “u” in “but” or “e” in “herd.” In the native spelling these vowels are not in general written separately; it is, however, in many cases difficult to decide, whether the pronunciation of such words gives a very short but

¹ As an instance to show how the vowel system may differ in other languages, I quote for comparison some of the modifications of the Greek. Here \circ and ϵ appear, at least in the formation of the diphthongs, as collateral forms of α , as in $\alpha\nu$, $\circ\nu$, $\epsilon\nu$; α , \circ , ϵ . ω and η are considered as differing from \circ and ϵ , not only in quantity, but they are represented by separate letters.

In order to distinguish all the modifications of vowels existing, the number of signs required would be much greater; but on this point we refer to what has been said above, page 149.

² The Tibetan letter ࠨ which we represent by the *spiritus lenis* is often rendered by “a,” but in Tibetan it has also a consonantal character.

³ As an analogon I may quote the vowel-sound “i” inherent to the Sanskrit letter ऋ ऀ which in southern dialects also becomes “Ru,” as in “Rishi,” an inspired sage, which becomes “Rushi” in the dialects of Southern India.

distinct vowel, or an imperfect modification only. We wrote the latter when we had reason to believe, from careful observation of the natives, that this materially contributed to facilitate the understanding of the word. Many an open "u" employed in Gilchrist's transcription we also found to coincide with such cases, particularly where the phonetic accent, by resting upon it, marked it more distinctly; the limits, however, will always remain somewhat arbitrary, unless the sign \sim be employed over every vowel not separately written in the native transcription, which again would often interfere with the present mode of pronunciation. A complete omission of the vowels¹ would prove too alien to European writing and would besides interfere too much with the fluency of reading; in many cases it would even leave it undecided where to insert the imperfect vowel, if more than two consonants came together. Imperfect vowels may be followed by more than one consonant, since *position* makes the syllable, though not the vowel, long.

The introduction of a sign for imperfect vocal formation being unusual,² I decided for it very reluctantly; after examining, however, many of the modifications which presented themselves, I considered it might, in many instances, facilitate the understanding of the native word, though the assistance derived from it is far inferior to that experienced from the use of phonetic accents; and if, for practical purposes, any reduction in the number of the signs should become desirable, this sign of imperfect formation (\sim) is the one I propose to drop first.

Diphthongs.

The *diphthongs*, though limited in number in the classical languages, present themselves with many modifications in the more recent tongues, and more particularly in the various dialects of the latter, as they are represented in geographical names.

In a physical point of view, nearly any two vowels brought together may form a diphthong, if not separated by an increase or interruption of the continuous expiration. We often found it no easy matter to distinguish the two vowels of which the diphthong was composed. In such cases we had the diphthong pronounced very

¹ The "i" in Turkish, which is phonetically interposed between "k" and the next vowel, offers a similar example. We wrote it as "i," this nearly coinciding with the pronunciation.

² It is not, however, a novelty. Professor Lepsius gives very interesting remarks about it; he proposed for it, in his Standard alphabet, a small circle below the vowel.

slowly, *as in singing*; it then dissolves itself distinctly into its two component vowels.¹

Diæresis coincides sometimes in Hindostáni with the original interposition of the Arabic "ain," but I found it not so distinctly marked as to deserve a particular sign.²

The nasal vowels are formed by a depression of the tongue, serving to open the interior part of the nasal channel, combined with the ordinary position of the lips; this is best observed if a pure vowel and its nasal modification are pronounced in immediate succession. The practice of this experiment will make it easy to learn the pronunciation of such nasal vowels, as "ĩ" and "ũ," which sounds are not generally met with in the European languages.

Nasal diphthongs, as diphthongs in general, are also easily decomposed by speaking slowly, or by singing; in numerous instances I found that sounds resolved themselves into simple nasal sounds which had at first appeared to be diphthongs.³ In nasal diphthongs *both* vowels have this nasal modification in coincidence with the physical laws of their pronunciation; but for simplicity we make the sign ~ only once, over the last one.

3. DETAILS OF THE CONSONANTS.

Pronunciation of the consonants.

In general we followed the principle of representing a consonant physically simple by a simple sign, which involves the consequence of writing "dz, ng, ny, ts," by two letters; exceptions were made, however, in such few instances, as *ch, j, kh, sh*, where the mode of spelling in English, so generally adopted in the geographical terminology of these regions, made it advisable not to introduce a novelty.

¹ In the European as well as native languages there are many instances of incorrect spelling. The German words "heute" (to-day), "Eigenschaft" (quality), sound like "häute," "Áigenschaft;" the English words "loudly," "silently," sound "láudli," "sáilentli."

² Also the position of the accent on the second part of a diphthong physically produces the effect of a diæresis which is much more distinct.

³ As a familiar example, I adduce the French "fin," which, transcribed, appears as "fã," and generally is interpreted as "fãĩ."

In the following details I add a few remarks also about such consonants as are only found in my spelling with native letters, without being introduced into our *transcription*.

“b, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t,” are pronounced as in German and English (the variations occurring in the pronunciation of “g” and “h” in English excepted).

“ch” sounds as in English (church); in a detailed alphabet also “chh” must be introduced, but in most cases the combination is not distinguishable in the ordinary pronunciation. “d” and “dh” as cerebrals, which might, when written, be distinguished by a dot under the “d,” have a sound which audibly differs from “d” and “dh” when the tongue is placed against the central part of the palate.

The cerebral “d” often becomes “r” in Hindostáni, as in Ajmír, Gärh, from the Sanskrit words Ajmídha and Gádha.—The harsh Arabic “g” is a mere guttural modification of the sound “g,” and is found nearly always combined with an aspirate, thus presenting itself generally as “gh.”

“h” is an audible aspirate except in ch, sh, kh. The Tibetan soft aspiration I transcribe by the *spiritus lenis*.

The aspiration of the consonants we have marked wherever we found it audibly pronounced as such. In those few cases where we discovered the natives had gradually ceased to use it in speaking, we also discontinued it. As an instance may be mentioned the aspirated “Ts” in the Tibetan word “Tso” (lake), properly “Tśho;” “chh” is also an instance of a similar combination.

The fricative “h,” which was introduced into Hindostáni from the Arabic, and remains limited to Arabic words, is only marked by the respective native letter.¹

“j,” as in English (just).

“kh,” as “ch” in German (hoch). It is frequently met with in Hindostáni words derived from the Arabic, but its pronunciation as the Greek “χ” (and German “ch”) has generally disappeared in India, and “k” is substituted. In Turkish words and in several of the native Indian languages the sound is still preserved. The guttural “k” is only used in our words spelt with native letters.

“lh” is met with only in Tibetan; it is also frequently written “hl” by Tibetan scholars.

¹ Concerning the nature of aspiration and its comparison with the *spiritus lenis*, the Arabic “ain,” and the fricative Arabic “ha,” see Lepsius’s Standard Alphabet, Germ. edit., p. 35.

“n:” we considered the four forms of “n” occurring in Sanskrit and Bengáli as too much alike to assign them separate letters in writing Indian words in European transcription. Where, as in Hindostáni, the consonant “n” is connected with a nasal vowel, the “n” cannot be phonetically heard; and it is the modification of the vowel only that receives the sign ~, as mentioned above.

“r:” its guttural modification, I propose to distinguish only in the native writing.

“s:” the Hindostáni alphabet, including its Persian and Arabic elements, has two modifications of “s,” *sin* and *sad*, and these we have distinguished by the native characters. Oriental scholars generally agree that there is but little phonetic distinction between the two consonants. The palatal “s” of the Sanskrit alphabet has no exact equivalent in English; Wilson writes it in both forms, *viz.* “s” and “sh.” I have not considered it advisable to make any separate distinction.

“t:” in the native alphabet a cerebral “t” is distinguished. This is the “tō” of the Arabic, as in the word “Sultán;” but as in the pronunciation no sufficient phonetic distinction is made, I have introduced no separate sign for it.

“v,” as the “w” in German (Wasser), being distinct from the “v” in very and the “w” in water.

“y,” as “y” in the English word “yes” and “j” in the German word “ja.” In Tibetan words the “i” sometimes found written in European transcription as preceding a vowel is invariably “y.”

“z,” soft, as in zeal in English; but in Hindostáni it is only met with in its Semitic elements. The Sanskrit alphabet and the corresponding part of Hindostáni contain no such letter. In the Arabic the modifications of “z,” which might be distinguished as *ze*, *zal*, *zad*, and *zo*, have individual powers, but in Hindostáni no phonetic distinction is made.

“zh,” in the detail of native spelling, is used in analogy with the “sh,” for representing the softer sound, as “j” in the French word “jour.”

Tibetan consonants not pronounced.

The distinguishing of Tibetan consonants not pronounced could not be neglected in the detailed transcription (placed next to the native words). I have used in the glossary modifications marking such prefixes and suffixes as are not pronounced, by

employing a peculiar sort of italic letter. Some of the prefixes are actually pronounced when the preceding syllable ends with a vowel; in such cases I have introduced them in the column of the ordinary transcription without any difference in the type.¹

In several Tibetan words I found a marked discrepancy between the pronunciation and the native mode of writing, and this as regards the consonants no less than the vowels. When referring for such words to Csoma's dictionary and more especially to that of I. J. Schmidt, a few immaterial differences were all that were perceptible between their spelling and that we had received from the Lamas. The most frequent difference between sound and spelling was the dropping or modification of consonants, not quite arbitrary but chiefly limited to the grammatical rules. Consonants not pronounced are left out in the phonetic transcription, and are printed in italics in the transliteration.

Exceptionally, *viz.* in names much used by foreigners, letters otherwise silent in Tibetan, are also pronounced. I quote as instances: Spíti, for Pít, or Spit; Iskárdo for Kárdo, or skárdo; also for Gnári Khórsum, a form which we often heard, the proper pronunciation would be Ngári Khórsum.

Duplication, composition, and substitution.

The *duplication* of a consonant is sometimes more difficult to decide upon than appears at first sight. Double consonants are often used on Anglo-Indian maps, merely to indicate that the preceding vowel should be short (in conformity with their occasional use in Europe,² where in many languages a reduplication is never pronounced strictly as such). I have limited reduplication to the cases where it corresponds with the pronunciation.³ Sometimes, but rarely, the native spelling differs from the pronunciation, showing a tendency to pronounce as double a consonant which has not the mark of duplication in Hindostáni.

Compound consonants we used, as a general rule, only for such letters as are composed of the respective two consonants in succession, as: "ks" for "x," "ts" for

¹ For details in reference to such cases, see J. J. SCHMIDT, *Grammatik der tibetanischen Sprache*, 1839, p. 19. Also a complete alteration of a consonant can be caused by a combination with l, r, and y, either surmounting or subjoined, see CSOMA'S *Tibetan Grammar*, pp. 6-8.

² As examples in German there are "beten" and "betten;" in English it often coincides with a different pronunciation of the preceding vowel, *e. g.* "acute" and "cutting." In Italian double consonants are in harmony with the rules for pronunciation.

³ We now also write "nággar," not "nággar," as we had done in the beginning of our publications in conformity with the ordinary mode of writing the "g" in English works and maps.

the German "z," &c. Compound consonants are easily detected by "doubling" them in the pronunciation, when the real state of the case at once becomes apparent, as only a part of it can be repeated by duplication.

In order, however, to present as little difficulty as possible to European readers, who are accustomed to the particular use of parts of the English alphabet, we admitted some double letters with the sound as in English, *viz.* "ch" and "sh."

Substitution of consonants not much differing among themselves is very frequently met with; we naturally followed the local orthography, as most important for geographical comparison. In our European, and more particularly the Alpine maps, there are also numerous instances of applying this principle, whilst a translation of the name into the form now used in writing it *correctly*, would render the name unintelligible *in loco*.

It is not always easy to separate *semi vowels* from pure vowels. Like the "y," they generally bear phonetically the consonantal character. In the delicate task of making these and similar distinctions I was materially assisted by having my Calcutta múnshi at Berlin during the work; though unacquainted with any theoretical part of the questions, he could always reproduce, in any modification of velocity, accentuation, or disintegration, the elementary objects to be examined; and he, finally, also could assist me by detailing the native spelling now in use.

4. THE ACCENT.

Nature and general occurrence of the accent.

It was with great hesitation we introduced into our transcription the use of a phonetic accent for every word. Though experiencing from it, from the very first, the greatest practical benefit during our own observations, and moreover finding it nearly indispensable for the correct reading of a word, yet the circumstance of this novelty's not having been proposed in any of the various systems of transcribing Hindostáni and its neighbouring languages, naturally begat doubts in us as to its necessity, and to the favour with which it would be received.

In the following remarks, however, I have tried to explain its nature and use, and I trust that it will be then considered an addition to the transcription not altogether unworthy of attention, as its introduction considerably facilitates the understanding of

native words when pronounced by a foreigner, without presenting any interference with the rendering of the characters of the word.

In the regular pronunciation of every word of more than one syllable a certain raising or sinking of the voice (the *accentuation*) can be distinguished, besides the duration of the sound (the *quantity*). The accentuation becomes apparent if the syllables of the word are pronounced in a rapid succession, and disappears by a decomposition of the word into its separate syllables.¹

The accent is originally also a musical modification, the acute indicating a raising of the voice, the circumflex a ligation, the grave a sinking of the voice. The latter, however, was only actually made to replace the acute in the respective phraseological combination.²

In the pronunciation of modern languages the accent has generally become so predominant that the influence of the *quantity* acoustically and even rythmically becomes extremely reduced, whilst each word has one or even more phonetic accents.³

Principal accent.

In each word of more than one syllable we have marked the principal phonetic accent. In Hindostáni, as in German and English, it has a tendency to coincide with the root of the word: it is rarely combined with the prefix. A connection between accent and quantity was better marked in ancient languages than at present; in Greek a long ultima, in Latin a long penultima interferes with the accentuation of the antepenultima. Vowels can become accentuated, whether long or short. In Hindostáni, as in many other modern languages (particularly those of the Slavonic group), syllables

¹ It is well known that in many cases the wrong position of an accent makes a word far more incomprehensible than many other apparently much more important alterations referring to its spelling. The accent gives the "relief" not less decidedly than the "shading" produced by one or the other of its alphabetical component parts. In words of unusual forms, such as geographical names, the accent is also much more difficult to be guessed if the word is but "seen," and not "heard."

² Among ancient languages with a system of accent, the most generally known is the Greek. This system, which is still kept up in the modern tongue, was introduced, together with the signs for interpunctuation, by Aristophanes Byzantinus, about 290 B.C. Also in the Védas and in the Hebrew bible we find accents; in Latin the accent " ^ " as in "málus," indicates a raising and sinking of the voice difficult to reproduce.

³ Also in languages where the "phraseologic" accent has become predominant, as in French, the words, when pronounced separately, allow of an accentuated syllable being recognised; these are generally *oxytones*. The accents as written in French are purely orthographical signs.—With respect to another most interesting participation of the tone, whether rising, falling, or abrupt, in the signification of one syllable, see MAX MÜLLER, "On the Classification of the Turanian Languages," p. 130.

with vowels of imperfect formation, and even where no vowel is written, are sometimes found to be accentuated ones.

By the gradual modifications of modern languages the accent has become far more prominent than the quantity. The accent more generally falls upon the long vowels, or diphthongs; the circumstance of their representing contracted vowels being in favour of the usage. In diphthongs I put the sign of the accent over the first vowel, even if it is in the antepenult, not, as in Greek, over the second; the latter is quite against the laws of acoustics, a diphthong pronounced with the second part accentuated becoming at once decomposed. At the time when the accents were introduced into Greek most of the diphthongs had probably already ceased to be pronounced as such (as in modern Greek). Secondary accents we might have indicated by the grave (in coincidence with its original meaning as an attenuated accent), but we did not find it necessary to introduce it, and this the less so as the position of this accent is often difficult to define.

In my Glossary, compound words also, when written with their several parts separated, have only the principle accent marked.

Limit to the receding of the accent.

The physical conditions connected with the duration of the expiration and muscular stress limit the number of unaccentuated syllables following the accentuated one in the same word, and are the same for all languages. The grammatical and practical laws are somewhat different in the various languages, but looked at from a general point of view, they show a surprising resemblance. In Sanskrit,¹ it is generally said, any syllable, independently of its distance from the end, may be pronounced with the principal stress; but this does not exclude the physical necessity of audible secondary intonations in long words, and these secondary accents we always heard when such Sanskrit words were pronounced before us, even by such Indian natives as were well acquainted with the theory, that intonation in Sanskrit should have no limited terminal distance.²

¹ Bopp, *Vergleichendes Accentuationssystem*, Berlin, 1854. The Svárita (or Nachton), so well defined by Bopp, as a participation in the accent by the syllable following the one pronounced with the principal stress, is in its nature quite unconnected with what I detail here as secondary accent.

² In German also compound words of unusual length may have the principal accent on any syllable, though in these cases the secondary accent is also distinctly heard.

In Hindostáni, also, as in German and English, the third syllable is generally the limit of the accent, but the influence of the "quantity," as interfering with the receding of the accent, has disappeared; occasionally we meet exceptions of an accent on the fourth syllable, without a secondary accent appearing (as "unánimously" in English, "verständigere" in German): in Hindostáni, however, most of such cases are the more doubtful as it remains undecided whether the short vowels not separately written exist phonetically or not. Oxytones are very frequent in Hindostáni, chiefly on account of the dropping of a terminal syllable formerly existing.¹ In Tibetan also oxytones occur in geographical names, but the cause is a different one. In Tibetan such words being composed of monosyllabic elements in juxta-position, the accent falls on that of the component part which represents the specific modification.

In general it is most difficult to decide between the proparoxytone and the oxytone, chiefly on account of a secondary accent very frequently existing, particularly if the word is a compound one. Generally we found ourselves best guided by getting the words placed in a sentence and having them pronounced moderately fast. Where the terminal vowel has disappeared, the accent becomes somewhat undefined. Words composed with "pur," as "Indrapur," generally have the accent on the specific part of the name nearly as well marked as on "pur." If the penultimate is long and otherwise accentuated, it happens that words terminating in "ur" also become paroxytones, *e. g.* "Sultánpur."

Though not assisted by precedent observers in the use of the phonetic accent, it was not found so difficult as was at first expected to decide its position. Native pronunciation in general allows one to hear very distinctly which are the accentuated syllables, whilst the quantity of the syllables and even the vowels themselves show a tendency to much greater personal and dialectic variations.

¹ Oxytones are not considered to have existed in Latin.

III. ARRANGEMENT OF THE GLOSSARY.

1. Succession of the various parts of the explanation.—2. Terms prevailing in composition.—3. Alphabetical *abstract register*.
-

1. SUCCESSION OF THE VARIOUS PARTS OF THE EXPLANATION.

Every name in this Glossary is given first in the transcription as we generally use it; towns, villages, &c., are not separately distinguished, but names of districts, peaks, mountains, passes, lakes, &c., are indicated as such. The name of the province follows next, together with the number of the full degrees of latitude and longitude. "Lat. 10°, Long. 78°," for instance, means that the place is between latitude 10° and 11° North and longitude 78° and 79° East Green.¹ Very small differences below this full degree, such as single minutes, are left unmarked, in order to facilitate the finding out of the place; for instance Lat. N. 9° 58' is written 10° instead of 9°; though if the general rule were strictly adhered even 9° 59'·9 would have to be lowered to 9°.

The next column gives the spelling in the respective native alphabet in those cases where Sanskrit, Hindostáni, or Tibetan could be used; for *aboriginal* languages or idioms locally limited, I could not give a native specimen of writing or its transliteration.

In many Tibetan words for which, besides the native spelling, also its transliteration is added in roman characters, it will be seen that it was sometimes necessary to make a material difference between the phonetic transcription and the transliteration; the consonants not pronounced are marked by being printed in italics

¹ Heights might easily have been added for most of these places, as may be seen by referring to the Index of Volume II.; but being unconnected with the object here in view, we did not give them.

of smaller type. In reference to the Tibetan intersyllabic points I have rendered them in the transliteration, as usually done, by small horizontal lines. In the phonetic transcription they are left out in conformity with the pronunciation; and again the parts which appeared to be separated by the natives when pronouncing a composed word, I also wrote as separate words.

In the last column of the first line, the *respective language* or *dialect* is indicated, minor distinctions being excluded; occasionally the difference between Sanskrit and Hindostáni, and particularly between their original or modified forms, can only be distinguished by variations of secondary importance, which, besides, are nowhere less strictly adhered to than in geographical terminology

The *translation* of the name is followed, where necessary, by some *explanatory remarks*, which I have endeavoured to give in the most condensed form. All details of history and mythology I have accordingly avoided as much as possible.

I might have added, besides, some materials still by a compilation including in full detail the names which I found explained in books, or those the elements of which might have been found together from the Sanskrit and Hindostáni dictionaries; in general, however, I thought it preferable not to introduce too much of such materials into the register I now present.

In cases where two or more names co-exist for one place, I have added them, whether able to explain them or not. Names of analogous formation are added in many instances; I give them separated into their component parts, in order the better to show their etymology; and I employed for them the usual mode of transcription; the accent is not given separately for each part, but only the principal accent of the word is marked. It will be easy to see that, in many instances, their number might have been considerably increased; I limited myself however, chiefly, to such cases as presented a not too oft-recurring repetition of the same features.

2. TERMS PREVAILING IN COMPOSITION.

There are some terms of such frequent occurrence in the composition of geographical names that I have collected them together in the following comparative list. It might have been considerably extended if all the varieties met with in the respective languages had been included; but it was necessary here to limit the collection to such elements only as, more or less modified, are frequently employed in forming the names of the various localities. The languages of isolated *aboriginal* tribes have been also omitted here, as being too numerous, and at the same time of very limited extent.¹

TOWN. INDIA *in general*: sháhär or shēr; nágri, nágär, the latter not unfrequently spoken (and spelt by the Europeans) nágger; pur, púra, púram, púri; páttan, pátnam, from the Sanskr. páttana.

Pánjáb: val, vála.

Southern India: chéri.—*Ceylon*: nur, núra.

TÍBET: dong (grong).

TURKISTÁN: The Persian word sháhar is used throughout.

FORT. INDIA *in general*: gärh, gārhi, most generally the respective names are combined with gärh, properly gärh "fort," and rarely ghär "house;" hisär; killa, or källa; kōt, kōttái.—*Southern India*: durg or drug from dúrgam; kódu.—*Ceylon*: kótur.

TÍBET: khar; mkhar; tsong (rdzong); also khartsong, combined, is used for "fort."

TURKISTÁN; *Yárkand*: safil. *Kókand*: korgán.—*Bokhára*: chiém.

VILLAGE, small inhabited place in general. INDIA *in general*: gāū (old form grāma, gram); bastí.—*Southern India*: ūa; gúdam, gúdi, or kúdi; pádi, pádu, pálli, páti, pédu, pēt; ídam; kóttam; pélli.—*Ceylon*: gämme, gódde.

TÍBET: dong (grong); yul, generally pronounced yül, also combined dóngyul, yulchér (yul khyer); ts'ho, a community; in *Bhután*: kyong.

TURKISTÁN. *Yárkand*: yis; *Kókand*: yási; *Bokhára*: kshlag.

¹ Some instances of these will be found in the general alphabetical list of the names; and some special vocabularies will be added later to the ethnographical volume.

- MARKET.** INDIA *in general*: bazár; chauk; gǎnj; hāt, hótto, hátta; mándi.—
Southern India: pettái.
TÍBET: tom (khrom), srang; also combined with lam “road,” lámsrang,
as a succession of bazárs.
- HOUSE,** INDIA *in general*: déra; ghār; háveli; mākán; khána; bára, bári; sála,
place of abode. sal; sthan, stan, thanna.—*Southern India*: víru.
TÍBET: khang; abode, settlement: dung (gdung); khyim.
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*, and *Kókand*: óhi; *Bokhára*: char, devál.
- LAND, COUNTRY,** INDIA *in general*: bhūm; sthála, dēs, dēsa, bar, or var, vána; khand;
REGION. a field: khēt, originally kshētra, a plain: maidán.—*Southern India*:
vistáram, váli.
Ceylon: élia, tálla.
TÍBET: ling (gling), yul, sa; field, ground: shing (zhing).
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*, and *Kókand*: yer.—*Bokhára*: chir.
- PEAK, MOUNTAIN,** INDIA *in general*: pahár; gir, gíri; kánta; dáuda; dúnga (properly
HILL, RIDGE. stone); dhar; dhak; búnga; típu, típri, the five latter words chiefly in
Gárhvāl.—*Púshtu*: sǎrr, the Persian sār, “head;” gash, properly tooth.—
Southern India: bétta; mallái; kóna, in the *Dékhan*.
TÍBET: ri; mountain-summit: ritsé (ri-rtsé); in *Bhután*: nong; in *Lépcha*:
chu, properly snow-ridge; in *Bákti*: biár.
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*: tag.—*Bokhára*: kúngar.
- PASS.** INDIA *in general*: gáli; ghāt, ghāti; dar, dárra, dérra, dvar.—*Kámáon*:
dhúra.—*Gárhvāl*: china.—*Pánjáb* and *Kashmír*: pír, also ridge.
TÍBET: la; in *Bákti*: náshek.
TURKISTÁN: daván.
- WATER.** INDIA *in general*: pāni; āb; go in *Sanskrit*.—*Southern India*: tannír.—
Chitrál: ū.
TÍBET: chhu.
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*, and *Bokhára*: su.

- STREAM, RIVER.** INDIA *in general*: gānga, nād, nāda, nāddi, nādi, nālla, nāndi, daryā, deriāu, nahr.—*Singphos*: ka.—*Mishmis*: thi.—*Kāmtis*: nam.—*Gārhvāl* and in the *Būdhera* dialect near *Ussilla* and *Johār*: gahd, gahr.—*Afghanistán* (*Pūshtu*): rūd, sín, túi.—*Támul*: ār, vāre.
TÍBET: lung (*klung*); large river: tsangpo (*gtsángpo*); small river: dog (*grog*).
TURKISTÁN. *Yárkand*: ästáng, erék.—*Kókand*: arék.—*Bokhára*: shakh.
- LAKE.** INDIA *in general*: tal, tála, taláu; sarái (*sar*), sarvár, jhīl.—*Southern India*: éri, yéri, chéru, chéruva, chérva, kéri.
TÍBET: tso (*mts'ho*).
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*, &c.: kiól, kiól.
- SMALL.** INDIA *in general*: chhóta, pátla, tükra, tálla.—*Afghanistán*: úroke.—*Gārhvāl*: náno.—*Southern India*: chíinna.
TÍBET: chhung, phra.
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*: ushák.—*Kókand*: kishík.
- GREAT, LARGE.** INDIA *in general*: bára, máha, málla.—*Gārhvāl*: thúla.—*Pānjáb*: nika, tátti.—*Sindh*: náddo.—*Afghanistán*: loé, sterr.—*Southern India*: pérya, dóda, pédda.—*Persia*: kallán.
TÍBET: rag (*rags*); yang (*yangs*); chhénmo; long, distant: ring.
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*: sor.—*Kókand*: chung.—*Bokhára*: soh.
- NEW.** INDIA *in general*:¹ náia, náu, nárūn.—*Sanskrit*: náva.—*Bengáli*: nóbo, nóia.
TÍBET: sar (*gsar*), sóma; but number 9: gu (*dgu*).
TURKISTÁN, *Yárkand*: úmik.—*Kókand* and *Bokhára*: yángi.

¹ Attention may be here drawn to the remarkable fact, that in these, as in so many other languages of the Aryan family, "new" and the number "9" can be referred to the same word, whilst at the same time the number "8" shows a dual form, where such distinction is made. In such cases the original numeral if connected with the human hand has to be referred to the four fingers, excluding the thumb.

3. ABSTRACT REGISTER.

In conformity with similar publications, I conclude this Glossary with an alphabetical *abstract* register, which will facilitate its use, particularly where the spelling is somewhat unexpected; it also shows whether a name is to be found at the head of an article, or amongst the words of analogous formation. The names for which the native spelling in Indian characters is given (Sanskrit or Hindostáni) are marked with an asterisk (*); of those connected with Tibetan geography the principal names have a dagger (†). The *analoga* have no particular mark. A name in parentheses is only quoted at the respective place as a synonymous name, or as a case of arbitrary alteration of spelling. Every decade of the names in the register is marked by a unit in the marginal numbers, the words in parentheses, however, not being reckoned.

Before entering now in the details of the explanation of names, I can but repeat from the introductory part of our first volume,¹ that during our travels we had to trust the writing with native characters to our múnshis; the natural sciences being the principal objects of our occupation I could not extend the study of Hindostáni so far as to enable me to judge of the orthographic value of the native material obtained. In reference to the correctness of the spelling in Indian characters I depended upon my múnshi, Mohámmad Said, whose manuscript I had the welcome occasion to communicate for being looked over to my scientific friends, amongst whom I particularly mention Messrs. CHRIST, SPIEGEL, and TRÖMEL.

The revision and printing-controle of the Tibetan characters has been done by my brother EMIL.

¹ p. 66.

IV. NAMES EXPLAINED.

(IN ALPHABETICAL SUCCESSION.)

Ábi Gámin, *see* Íbi Gámin.

Ábu, a mountain in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 72° ابو Hind.

Abbreviated from the Sanskrit Ábuda, *serpent*, in particular a demonic serpent subdued by Indra.

Abugárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 72° ابو گڑھ Hind.

"*Abu Fort.*" It has its name from Mount Ábu. Abu, abbreviated from Ábuda, is also met with in many other geographical names, as in Abu-nágar, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 80°; in Abu-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°. The Arabic ábu, which means *father*, is frequently used as a part of personal names; but in the names quoted here the resemblance of the form is accidental.

Adampúra, in Sindh, Lat. 27°, Long. 68° آدم پورا Arab.Hind.

"*Ádam's town,*" or "*town of man.*"

Ádil Shah, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 71° عادل شاه Arab. Pers.

"*King Ádil.*" Ádil, *just*, is frequently used as a man's name.

Afzalgarh, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 76° افضل گڑھ Arab. Hind.

"*Áfzal's house (or fort).*" Áfzal, *most excellent*, a personal name.

Anal. Afzal-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 76°; in Hindostán Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.

Aghagānj, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° آغا گنج Turk. Hind.
 “*Lord’s market.*”

Ahmada bād, in Gujrāt, Lat. 22°, Long. 72° احمد آباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Āhmad’s town.*” Āhmad, *praised*, is frequently used as a personal name.

Anal. Ahmad-nāgar, in the Dēkhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 74°; in Gujrāt, Lat. 23°, Long. 73°;
 in Hindostān, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°, &c.; Ahmad-pūr, in the Pānjāb, Lat. 28°, Long. 70°,
 Lat. 29°, Long. 71°, Lat. 30°, Long. 71°, &c., &c.

Ajmīr, in Rajvāra, Lat. 26°, Long. 75° اجمير Hind.

Lassen, Ind. Alt.,¹ Vol. I., p. 111, translates Āja-mīdha by *a capro mictum*, and considers it
 as a kind of name of contempt given to this place by the inhabitants of the adjacent
 districts.—Wilson, Skr. Dict. considers it to be a surname of the king Yudishtīra, and to
 signify *loved by the unborn* (by Vīshnu). The separation, however, into Ājam and idha,
 the former being the accusative, is also objected to by Böhtlingk and Roth.

Akaligārh, in the Pānjāb, Lat. 32°, Long. 73° اکالی گڑھ Hind.
 Akāli, *immortal*, is the name adopted by a tribe of the Sikhs.

Akbarabād, in Hindostān, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° اکبر آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Ākbar’s city.*” Ākbar, *the greatest*, a personal name. This is the name given to Āgra
 by the Mussālmāns, in honour of the great Mōgūl emperor of this name.

Anal. Akbar-pūr, in Mālva, Lat. 22°, Long. 77°; in Hindostān, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°, Lat. 27°,
 Long. 77°, Lat. 27°, Long. 79.

Āksu, in Turkistān اقي صو Turk.

“*White water.*” Name of several rivers in Turkistān; the epithet *white* generally refers to
 a greyish colour produced by suspended matter washed down from the glaciers and their
 moraines.

Anal. Ak-tāgh, *white mountain*, in Turkistān, Lat. 36°, Long. 77°. Ak-tāsh, *white stone*,
 in Turkistān, Lat. 40°, Long. 71°.

Akyáb, in Arrakán, Lat. 20°, Long. 92° Berm.

According to Colonel Phayre this name is derived from that of a pagoda situated near this
 town, called: Akyáb-dau-kun, *royal jawbone hillock*, from a jawbone of Gautama’s being
 buried here. Thornton’s Gazetteer, p. 20.

Ālampūr, in Maissūr, Lat. 15°, Long. 78° علم پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Standard town.*”

¹ Ind. Alt. is, in this Glossary, the abbreviation for Indische Alterthumskunde.

- Áli Bāndar, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 69° **علي بندر** Arab. Pers.
 “*Áli’s harbour.*” Áli, *sublime*, one of the most usual Mussálmán names.
 Anal. Ali-bāgh, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88°; Ali-gánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 80°;
 Ali-gárh, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°; Ali-púr, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88°;
 Ali-púra, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 79°.
- Alla habād, properly Ilāh-ābād, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 81° **الله آباد** Arab. Pers.
 “*God’s town.*” The Hindu name of this town is Raj Preág, or the royal confluence, properly
 sacrifice, oblation, in reference to the junction of the Ganges and the Jámna rivers. See Trivéni.
- Almóra, in Kámáon, Lat. 29°, Long. 79° **المورة** Hind.
 Major Madden (Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., p. 431) says the name is connected with
 almóri (*Rumex hastatus*), a plant abounding in the environs.
- Amarapúram, in Maissúr, Lat. 14°, Long. 77° **امرا پورم** Hind.
 “*Town of the Immortals, or Gods.*” **अमरापुरम्** Sanskr.
 Anal. Amar-kántak (Kántaka, *congregation*, or according to Lassen, *summit*), in Málva,
 Lat. 22°, Long. 81°; Amar-kót, in Sindh, Lat. 25°, Long. 69°; Amar-páttan, in Bāndel-
 khánd, Lat. 24°, Long. 80°; Amara-púra, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 86°, and the capital
 of Bérma; Amar-tál, in Lower Bhután, Lat. 26°, Long. 92°.
- Amáza gā, a snow-peak in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° Balti.
 “*Snow-peak of Amáza.*” Amáza is the name of the castle of the Shígar Rájas; gā is
 the Tibetan word for *ice*.
- Ambagáũ, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 75° **امبه گانو** Hind.
 “*The Mango-village.*”
 Anal. Am-gáũ, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 82°.
- Amblangódde, in Ceylon, Lat. 7°, Long. 80° Singhal.
 “*Village with a sarái.*” Ámblan, *dharámsala, sarái, native resting-house*; gódde,
village.
- Amirgárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 74° **امير گره** Arab. Hind.
 “*Lords fort.*” Amír, *a prince, a lord, a grandee*.
 Anal. Amír-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 91°; Amír-pur, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 26°,
 Long. 79°.
- Amrītsar, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 75° **अमृतसर** (Sansk.) Hind.
 “*The lake of immortality.*” The name is connected with a large tank which Ram Das,
 the 4th Gúru of the Sikhs, had made here in 1581. Ramdáspur, another name for
 Amrītsar, has now nearly disappeared.
 According to Lassen, Ind. Alt., p. 98, it is Amrita-sára, literally = *essence of ambrosia*.

Anandpúr, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87° آند پور Hind.

“*The town of joy.*”

Anantpúr, in Maissúr, Lat. 14°, Long. 75° اننت پور Hind.

“*Anánta’s town.*” Anánta, *endless*, is a surname of Víshnu.

Anal. Ananta-ghérri, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 77°.

Ánnam, or Cochin China.

“*Peace of the south.*” An, *peace*; nam, *south*. Jean Louis, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VI., p. 738. For the word Cochin-china see Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. IV., p. 420.

Anuradhpúr, in Ceylon, Lat. 8°, Long. 80° अनुराधपुर Sanskr.

“*Anurádha’s town.*” Anurádha is the name of the minister of King Vijaya; for details see Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 202.

Arandvál, in Oríssa, Lat. 18°, Long. 82° ارند وال Hind.

“*Castor-oil place.*” Árand is the native name for *Ricinus vulgaris*, or the castor-oil plant.

Árkot, or Árkāt, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 79° ارکات Tam.

“*The six wildernesses.*”

आर्कोट Sanskr.

Dialectically abbreviated from the original Aru-kádu, a name connected with Hindu mythology. Its Sanskrit name is Shadaránya. W. Taylor, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VII., p. 120. Also this Sanskrit word means *the six forests*. Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. III., p. 206, note 3, explains it as *Forest of ficus-trees*.

Asadpúr, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78° اسد پور Arab. Hind.

“*Ásad’s town, or the lion’s town.*” Asad, *lion*, an arabic word, frequently met with in personal names.

Áslpur, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 76° اصل پور Arab. Hind.

“*Asl’s town.*” Asl, *origin, root*, may be here a part of a personal name.

Assám, a province along the Brahmapúra river.

This word, as explained to me, is derived by the Bráhmans as “unrivalled,” from the Sanskrit word sama, *equivalent to* with the privative prefix “a.” But according to another explication it comes from the name of a Běrmese dynasty the “Áhom,” or “Ásom” who conquered this country. Robinson, Assám, p. 2.

As its ancient name Kamákhya, *the lovely*, was quoted to me, as usually, by the Bráhmans of the country; this name, however, is properly referred as an epithet of the goddess Dúrga to her celebrated temple on the hill close to Gohátti. Also in Lassen I found, Vol. III., p. 470, that he is not of the opinion that this name has been used as the general geographical name of Assám.

- Assirgárh, or Asirgárh, in Berár, Lat. 21°, Long. 76° . . . اسیر گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 "The captives' house."
- Asurkót, in Nepál, Lat. 28°, Long. 82° . . . اسور کوت Hind.
 "The fort of the Ásurs." The Ásur's are a kind of demons in the Hindu mythology.
- Átavi, see Étava.
- Audh, or Ávadh (frequently written Oude by the Europeans), name
 of a country . . . اوده Hind.
 "The invincible." From the Sanskrit Ayódhyā.
- Aurangabád, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 75° . . . اورنگ آباد Pers.
 "Aurangzib's town" (or *throne town*). Áurang, *throne*, can also be taken as part
 of the name of the famous Mógul emperor Aurangzib, *ornament of the throne*.
 Towns of the same name are in Lat. 24°, Long. 88°; Lat. 27°, Long. 80°; Lat. 27°, Long. 77°.
- Áva, or Eng-va, in Bérma, Lat. 22°, Long. 96° . . . Bermese.
 "The entrance to the fish-ponds." Áva is the corrupted European form for the
 vernacular compound word Eng-va, eng signifying *fish-pond*, and va, *entrance*. The town
 was built on a site where seven fish-ponds had been.
 The Sanskrit name is Yatanapúra, or Ratanapúra, *the city of gems*. Hough, As. Res.
 Vol. XVI., p. 277.
- Azamgárh, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 83° . . . اعظم گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 "Ázam's castle." Ázam, *the greatest*, frequently used as a man's name.
 Anal. Azam-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.
- Azimabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 77° . . . عظیم آباد Arab. Pers.
 "Ázim's town." Ázim, *great*, a man's name.
 The name is also given by the Mussálmáns to the town of Pátna, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 85°.

Badrhát, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 87° . . . بدر هات Arab. Hind.
 "Badr's market." Badr, *full moon*, used as a man's name.

Bádrinath, in Gárhvāl, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° . . . بدری ناث Hind.
 "Bádri, the Lord." Bádri is a personal name frequently used for Bráhmans; nath,
lord, is generally employed in names as epitheton of respect.
 The signification of Bádri jujube (*Zizyphus jujuba*, or *scandens*) As. Res., Vol. XVI.,
 p. 209, seems to have no connection with this name.

- Badshahnāgar, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 80°. بادشاه نگر Pers. Hind.
 “*King’s town.*” Bādshah, the well-known oriental denomination for *king*, also written Pādshah and Pādishah.
 Anal. Badshah-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 74°.
- Baghpáth, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°. باغ پتھ Pers. Hind.
 “*The garden-road.*”
- Bagmáti, a river in Hindostán باغمती Sanskr.
 “*The noiseful.*” Wilford, in As. Res., Vol. XIV., p. 416.
- Bahadurgānj, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 81° بهادر گنج Pers. Hind.
 “*Lord’s market.*” Bahádur, *lord*, is often used in personal names.
 Anal. Bahadur-gār, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 76°; Bahadur-púr, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 78°; Bahadur-khél, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 70° (Khél, in Pānjábi, signifies a *clan, a tribe*).
- Bahár, a province of Bengál بهار Hind. and Beng.
 From the Sanskrit Vihára, a *monastery*; this country abounded formerly with Buddhist monasteries.
- Bahvangáũ, in Nepál, Lat. 29°, Long. 81° بهون گانو Hind.
 “*Village of the Bráhman’s.*” Báhvān is a dialectical form for Bráhman.
- Baiganbári, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 90° بیگن باڑی Hind.
 “*Eggplant-garden.*” Báigan, *eggplant* (*Solanum melongena*).
 Anal. Baigan-gáũ, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 87°.
- Baisvára, a district of Audh بیس واڑا Hind.
 “*The country of the Bais, or Rajpúts.*”
- Baízapur, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 74° بیضا پور Arab. Hind.
 “*White, or clean town.*”
- Bākigār, or Bakigār, in Orissa, Lat. 20°, Long. 85°. باکی گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 “*Baki’s fort.*” Bāki, in Bengáli Bāki, *firm, immortal*, probably part of a personal name, as met with in Mohámmad Bāki.
- Bakirgānj, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 90° باکر گنج Arab. Hind.
 “*Bákir’s market.*” Bákir, *great*, a proper name.
- Bakshigānj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88°. بخش گنج Pers. Hind.
 “*Colonel’s, or pay-master’s market.*”

- Bála Ghāt, the high land extending along the west-side of the Eastern Ghāts. بلا گھات Hind.
 “Above the Ghāt.”
 Compare Páyin Ghāt.
- Balásór, or Baléser, in Oríssa, Lat. 21°, Long. 86° . . . बलेश्वर Sanskr. (باليسر) Hind.)
 “The strong lord.” Bála, *mighty, strong*; ísvara, *Lord*.
- Baldéo, or Baldéb, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° بلديو Hind. or Beng.
 “The strong God,” or “the mighty God.” The former is the Hindostáni, the latter the Bengáli form for the Sanskrit Bāladéva, a surname of Ráma, the celebrated national hero and seventh incarnation of Víshnu.
- Balkíshen, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87° بل کشن Hind. or Beng.
 “The mighty Krishna.”
- Balrámpur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 86° بل رام پور Hind. or Beng.
 “Balráma’s town.” Balaráma, *the mighty Rama*, a surname of Ráma.
- Bamhanháti, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 86°; the same name also: Lat. 27°, Long. 82°; Lat. 28°, Long. 82° بامهن هتي Hind.
 “The Bráhma’s market.”
- Bangáũ, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88° بن گانو Hind. or Beng.
 “Forest village.”
 Anal. Bangóng, in Oríssa, Lat. 22°, Long. 84°; the same word, but dialectically modified.
 Ban-hát, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 87°.
- Baragáũ, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° بڑا گانو Hind.
 “Great village.” The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°; Lat. 28°, Long. 80°, &c.
 Anal. Bara-góng, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 84°; Bara-púra, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.
- Bára Lácha, properly Bára Látse, a pass leading from Lahól to Ladák, Lat. 32°, Long. 77° (. . . ལཱ་རྩེ la-rtse) Tib.
 “The crest of the cross-roads.” Bára is the Lahól-Tibetan word for *cross-road*: the name refers to the roads to Shígri, Spíti, Kárdong, and Ladák, which meet here. In Tibetan proper we could find no word like “Bára,” either in use amongst the natives or in the dictionaries.
 Lácha seems to be used here as a dialectical substitution for Lá-tse, *the crest or top of a pass*. Some few of the men we heard mention this name pronounced it Bára Látse, and those who knew to write invariably wrote it Látse.

- Barbepúr, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 81° Gōd. Hind.
"The industrious village." Bārbes in the Gōd language, *active, industrious*.
 There are several villages of this name in the environs of Amarkántak and Ramgárh, the names being given in allusion to the exceptional occurrence of such villages, the habits of this tribe being in general nomadic and not inclined to form settlements.
- Bārdván, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87° بردوان Hind.
"The prospering." It is derived from the Sanskr. वर्द्धमान varddhamána, *happy, prospering*, an epithet of Víshnu (and also the name of a famous teacher).
- Bārhampúr, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° برهم پور Hind.
"Brahma's town." Bārham is the Hindostáni form for the Sanskrit Bráhma. Also in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 84°.
 Anal. Bārhampútra, *Brahma's son*; see Brahmapútra.
- Bári Duáb, in the Pánjáb باري دوآب Pers.
"Country lying between the two rivers Biás and Rávi." The Duábs, *countries between two rivers*, in the Pánjáb, receive their names from the initial parts of the names of the two rivers by which they are bordered. In this case the rivers are the Biás and Rávi.
- Bárrackpur, or Bárakpur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88° بارك پور Engl. Hind., or Arab. Hind.
"Bárrack town," or *"The town of blessing."* This name now contains the English word *barrack*; but the spelling on native maps coincides with the Arabic word signifying *blessing*. In the Pánjáb a name exactly analogous is Mubásakpur, which see below.
 As examples of English-Hind. words I may quote Abbotabád, Captaingánj, Ellengánj, Frazerpét, Prinseppúr, &c.
- Basantpúr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81° بسنت پور Hind.
"Spring (vernal)-town."
 Anal. Basant-gánj, Lat. 26°, Long. 81°.
- Bāsg hát, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 84° بانس گھات Hind.
"The bamboo-ford, or pass."
- Basir hát, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88° بصير هات Arab. Hind.
"Basir's market." Basir, *seeing, wise*, used as a proper name.
- Begamgánj, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 91° بیگم گنج Pers.
"Queen's market."
 Anal. Begam-abád, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°.
- Behút, see Jhílum.

- Bellári, or Ballári, in Maissúr, Lat. 15°, Long. 76° बल्लारी (Hind.) Sanskr.
From an ancient Indian dynasty, named the Balahára.
- Belút Tagh, or Bolortagh, a mountain-range in
Turkistán بلوت داغ (طاغ) Turk.
“*The cloudy mountain.*” On European maps frequently spelt Bolor, or Belur.
- Benáres, Vānāras, or Bānāres, in Hindostán,
Lat. 25°, Long. 82° بنارس Hind.
“*In possession of the best water.*” The Sanskrit name is Varanási. In ancient times
this city was called Kási, *q. v.*
- Bengál, *see* Vānga-désa.
- Berár, a province of Central India Hind.
This name, as well as Bider, a town in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 77°, are abbreviations of
the name Vidárbha. Lassen, Vol. IV., p. 38.
- Bétva, a river in Bāndelkhānd بیتوا Hind.
“*Full of withies.*” From the Sanskrit Vetrāvati. Wilford, in As. Res., Vol. XIV., p. 408.
- Bhagiráthi, or Bhagráthi, a river in Gārhwāl भागीरथी Sanskr.
“*Daughter of king Bhagirátha.*”
- Bhagvangóla, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° भगवान्गोला Sanskr.
“*God’s granary.*” بهگوان گولا Hind.
Bhagván, properly Bhagavant, *respectable, adorable*, a name of Víshnu or God in general;
góla, *granary.*
Anal. Bhagván-pur, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 85°; in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 77°;
Bhagvan-gār, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 76°; Bhagvan-taláu (taláu, *pool, lake*), a
village in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°.
- Bharatpúr, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 77° بهرت پور Hind.
“*Bhárata’s town.*” Bhárata, one of the most ancient kings of India.
Anal. Bharat-gánj, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; the same name in Lat. 25°, Long. 85°.
In Sanskrit Bharatavársha, *Bhárata’s land*, is even one of the ancient names for India in
general.
- Bhaulpúr, the capital of the Daudpútras, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°,
Long. 71° بهاول پور Hind.
“*Bahával’s town.*” Bahával was a khan of the Daudpútras.
- Bhavanigánj, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° بهواني گنج Hind.
“*Bhavánis market.*” Bhaváni is Siva’s consort.
Anal. Bhavani-púr, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 86°, and in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 73°.

Bhíma, a river in the Dékhan, an affluent of the Krishna भीमा Sanskr.

“*The dreadful*,” also a name of Síva.

Bhóirob, a river in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 88° Beng.

“*The dreadful*.” Bháirava, *the dreadful*, is in Sanskrit a name of Síva. Here, as is usual in Bengáli, it is transformed into Bhóirob, the Bengáli changing the Sanskrit: “a” into “o,” and “v” into “b.”

Bíder, *see* Berár.

Bhopál, or Bhupálpur, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 77° بهوپال (پور) Hind.

“*King*,” or “*King’s town*.” Bhupál, *governing the country (king)*, from bhū, *earth*: pal, *protecting, governing*.

Bhután, a native territory in the Eastern Himálaya under the

government of the Dhárma Rája Lama. भूतन Sanskr.

Bhut, from the root phod མུ་ཏ་ Tib.

“*End of Tibet*.” Properly Bhot-ant; Bhot, *Tibet*; anta, *end*.

In this form, though more or less modified, the name has been received into Indian and European literature. The spelling is a modification of the Tibetan word phod, *to be able, to dare*, which, in the softer form, Bod, is still in use amongst the natives for Tibet Proper: see “Tibet.” B. Hamilton, “Account of the Kingdom of Nepal,” p. 8, mentions the word Mádra as the name used in ancient Hindu writings for Bhután.

Biárza, mountains in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° Bálti.

“*Grass mountains*.” Biár, *mountain*; za, or zoá, *grass*.

The Kashmíri travellers call this region, embracing also extensive plateaux, Devasái, or Deosái.

Biás, a river in the Pánjáb بیاس Hind.

“*The unfettered river*.” Corrupted from the Sanskrit Vipása, or Vyása (व्यास), *pervading*.

The Greek name “Hyphasis,” given to this river and to the Sátlej, of which it is an affluent, can also be referred to Vipása.

Bihísht, hot springs in Kúlu, Lat. 32°, Long. 77° بهشت Pers.

“*Paradise*.” This rather surprising denomination was referred by the natives whom we asked to the fact that the vegetation was very luxuriant and remained undisturbed by the variation in the seasons.

- Bijainágaram, in Maissúr, Lat. 15°, Long. 76° **विजयनगरम्** Sanskr., Hind.
 “*The town of victory.*” Bijái, corrupted from the Sanskrit vijáya, *victory*.
 Anal. Bijai-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; Bija-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°,
 Long. 75°, and in Gujrát, Lat. 23°, Long. 72°; Biji-gárh, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 83°;
 Biji-púr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 77°.
- Biláspur, in Símla, Lat. 31°, Long. 77° **بلاس پور** Hind.
 “*Town of joy or splendour.*”
- Birbhúm, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87° **بیر بهوم** Hind.
 “*The country of heroes.*” From the Sanskrit Virabhúmi.
 Anal. Birsíng-h-pur, *the town of the hero-lion*, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 81°, and in
 Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°; Birkót, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 83°; Bir-nágar,
 in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 86°.
- Bishánpur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87° **بشن پور** Beng.
 “*Vishnu’s town.*” Bíshan is a dialectical modification of Vīshnu.
- Bishnáth, or Bishvanáth, in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 93° . . . **بشوناتھ** Beng.
 “*The Lord of the Universe.*” **विश्वनाथ** Sanskr.
 From the Sanskrit Visvanátha, a name of Síva; vísva, *all*; nátha, *Lord*.
- Bolorám, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 79° **بلرام** Beng.
 “*The strong Ráma.*” Bengáli form for the Sanskrit Bala-ráma, an incarnation of Vīshnu:
 compare Balrámpur.
- Bombay, in the Kónkan, Lat. 19°, Long. 72°.
 There is a European and a Mahrátti explanation for this name. The European
 “*The fine harbour,*” is referred to the Portuguese “Bombahia,” a name said to have
 been adopted by the first Portuguese governor of this island.
 But there is also a native derivation, which is chiefly based on the circumstance of the
 natives calling it Múmbāi, or Búmbāi, and pretending it to be a native name in honour
 of the Mahrátti goddess Múmbāi, to whom a large temple is here dedicated.
- Borhánpur, in Berár, Lat. 21°, Long. 76° **برهان پور** Arab. Hind.
 “*Borhán’s town.*” Borhán, *proof*, part of a personal name, as for instance in Borhan-
 ud-dín, *proof of faith*.
- Brággio, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° **བྱག་སྐྱོ** brag-sgo Tib.
 “*Gate of the rocks.*” Brag, *rock*, sgo, *door, gate, entrance*. Rather more usual is the
 pronunciation of *br* as *d*, as kept up in Mílum (in Upper Kāmáon), where the name for
rock is dag.

Brahmakúnd, in Brahmapútra, above Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 96° ब्रह्मकुण्ड Sanskr.

“*Bráhma's pool.*” Kund is a hydrographical term very often used for designating deep back-waters, such as are formed in the curves of the large rivers; it is perhaps best translated by *river pool*; the word is also occasionally used for (natural) reservoirs of water, for wells, and springs.

The Brahmakúnd to the north-east of Sádía is a quiet, lateral pool of the Brahmapútra, situated within the lower spurs of the mountainous part of its river system and followed by a narrow defile with rapids.

It is a most sacred place to the Hindús, and is not unfrequently found to be considered in India in general as the source of the river, although the Assamese never fail to distinguish them.

Other names for the Brahmakúnd, also mentioned by Wilson, in As. Res. Vol. XVII., p. 354, are: Deo-páni, *God's water*, and Prabhu-kuthár, *Parasuráma's axe*. The latter refers to the well-marked traces of the cutting of the rocks (by erosion).

Brahmapútra, a river in Assám ब्रह्मपुत्र برهم پترا Sanskr., Hind.

“*Bráhma's son.*” Other names of this river are: Gabhásti, Hrádana, Lohít (*q. v.*), Tálu-ka, Záyö-chhu; compare also Dihóng and Tsangbochú.

Brahmapútra, the sacred Hindu name, is used for this river in general only as far north as to the Brahmakúnd; along the upper course of this stream the Ábors call it Ssiáng, the Míshmis and Sính-phos give it the name Tálu-ka; the Tibetans call it Záyö-chhu after the district Zayö through which it flows. (Compare Vol. II., p. 97). Ka is the Sinh-pho word for river; the Míshmi word is Thi (the Kámti is Nam).

In the Sanskrit literature many a name is found connected with the large Indian rivers in such a form that it often becomes difficult to decide whether it is an epithet only or whether it was used as a name. Compare Wilford, As. Res., Vol. VIII., pp. 424 and 444. As such I mention for the Brahmapútra Gabhásti, *the sun, the ray of light*. It is perhaps an allusion to the resplending line of water, with which the river is seen to bisect the valley of Assám. Another name of this kind is: Hrádana, from Hráda, *lake*; referring to the breadth of the river.

Brog, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° འབྲོག 'brog. Tib.

“*Sommer village.*” Literally the meaning of the word is *wilderness, isolated house*, in contradistinction to the villages permanently inhabited and surrounded by cultivated grounds.

Búchi Gánga, a river in Nepál बुञ्जी गङ्गा Nepál.

“*Old river.*”

Bulandsháhär, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77° بلند شهر Pers.

“*The great (properly high) town.*”

Bullatgámme, a coffee district in Ceylon. Singhalese.

“*Betel-village.*”

Bum, a mountain in the Sinh-pho territory, Lat. 28°, Long. 95° . . . Sinh-pho.

“*The mountain.*” It is the name of a prominent pointed peak in the lower ranges near Sádía; the name is also very frequently met with in composition. In the language of the Míshmis, who live in the neighbourhood, the word for *mountain* is tháya.

Calcutta, *see* Kalkátta.

Ceylon: Sínhala सिंहल Sanskr.

“*Island of the lions.*” The word *lions* being generally understood as an epithet of King Vájaya’s companions.

Other names of the island are: Lánka and Tamrapáni, *q. v.*

Chadartásh, a halting-place in the Karakorúm range, Lat. 36°, Long. 78° چدرطاش Turk.

“*Tent stone.*” This place has its name from a large rock, which is hollow on one side and is occasionally used as shelter by travellers.

Chágzam, in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 31°, Long. 79° . ལྷགས་ཟམ་ lchags-zam. Tib.

“*Iron bridge.*” *Lchags*, iron; *zam*, bridge.

The Húnia name of the larger bridge near Thóling.

Chamalhári, a peak in Bhután, Lat. 27°, Long. 89° ཇོ་མོ་ལཱ་རི་ jo-mo-lha-ri. Tib.

“*The mistress’ and the Lord’s mountain.*” Jo-mo, *mistress, lady*; it is here equivalent to dólma (sgrol-ma), in Sanskrit Tárā; dialectically it is also pronounced chómo or cháma; lha, *god, lord*; ri, *mountain*.

It is most remarkable and characteristic that this sacred mountain, which is the highest in Bhután (attaining an elevation of 23,944 ft.), has a name of quite the same meaning as Gaurisánkar, the highest mountain in Nepál (attaining an elevation of 29,002 ft.), though they are more than two hundred miles distant one from the other. I was the more surprised to find this coincidence when elaborating the etymological remarks I had collected, since I had obtained the explanation of Chamalhári in 1855 in Síkkim and Bhután, and that of Gaurisánkar in 1857 in Nepál, the recollection of the former having disappeared for the time from my memory after two years hard and various work.

Cháma corresponds here to Gáuri, Lha to Síva or Sánkar; but to the Bhútia name the word *mountain* (ri) is still added. Compare the word Gaurisánkar.

The Lépcha name for Chamalhári has also the same meaning as the Tibetan name; it is Rímiet-rim-sachu, as told me by Chíbu Láma.

Though Chibu Láma gave me the spelling as written above as the only correct one, he at the same time told me a great variety of the meaning of its component parts, and the stories current about this mountain; he knew neither to find a proper reference of the words to the legends nor a satisfactory combination of elements. However, when after much hesitation on my part I finally proposed him to render the name as above, he coincided with me at last in considering this interpretation as quite congenial with Buddhist Himálayan terminology. It may have originated from the supposition that the country had been relieved from a mischievous spirit by the priests who first taught there Buddhism. The pronunciation of the syllable "tsa" as "cha" we found very frequent in many Tibetan dialects.

Chaturangapátnam (or Sadranpátnam, Sadrás),

in the Karnátik, Lat. 13°, Long. 80° चतुरङ्गपत्नम् Sanskr.

"*The town with four quarters.*"

Chaturgráma, in Ceylon, Lat. 6°, Long. 81° चतुर्ग्राम Sanskr.

"*Four villages.*" This is also the ancient name of Chittagóng (*q. v.*).

Chaudapúkhrī, in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 86° چودا پوکھری Hind.

"*(Having) fourteen lakes.*"

Chēnahát, in Lower Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 92° چينا هات Hind.

"*Millet-market.*" Chēna, *panicum italicum*.

Chináb, a river in the Pánjáb چناب Pers.

"*Water-collecting.*" I consider it as most probably derived from the Persian words chīnīden, *to collect*, and āb, *water or river*. The former part of this word, however, is also the Persian and Hindostáni name for China; but the meaning: "Water or river (coming) from China" could only be attributed to a geographical mistake, Lahól being taken as a part of Tíbet.

Chíner Peak, in Kámáon, Lat. 29°, Long. 79° Hind.

Chíner originally is *pass*; in this case it can be but referred to a small indentation on its upper parts.

Chinnapátnam, in the Karnátik, Lat. 13°, Long. 80° چننا پتنم Tam., Hind.

"*Small town.*" This is an ancient name of Madrás.

Anal. Chínna Sálem, *little Sálem*.

Chittagóng, in Arrakán, Lat. 22°, Long. 90° چتا گنگ Hind.

"*The four villages.*" In Sanskrit it was named Chatur-gráma, and the name given above is properly the Bengáli form. (Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I.) Colonel Phayre (Account of Arrakán) calls it Tset-ta-goung, and pronounces the name to be Běrmese, without, however, giving any details. J. A. B. 1841, II., 689.

By the Mussálmáns it is called Islam-abád, or *the City of Islám (the true faith)*.

- Chittúr, in the Karnátik, Lat. 13°, Long. 79° چتور Tam.
 “*The little (town).*” From chirru, or chittu, *small, little.*
 The same name with or without the apposition of Gārḥ is also met with in Lat. 24°, Long. 74°.
 Anal. Chittapét, in the Karnátik, *the little village*, Lat. 12°, Long. 79°.
- Chóltri, a name frequent in Southern India Tam.
 “*An inn, a rest-house.*” In the Tinnevelli district we found five between Lat. 8°, Long. 77°
 and Lat. 9°, Long. 78°.
- Chom Lam, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 76° ཇོམ་ལམ་ chhom-lam Tib.
 “*The robbers road.*” Chhom *a robber, plunderer*; lam, *a way, a road.*
 It is a halting place between Búrze and the small lake Sar Séngri. The name has reference
 to the circumstance that the road was frequently used by plunderers for going to Shíngo.
 Lam is found occasionally used in very unexpected combinations for geographical names.
 As an instance I mention Páksi lámnor in Rúpchu, *Páksi has lost the way.* Páksi is a
 proper name; nor, *to err, to miss.* It is the name of a very elevated pasture-ground to
 the north of the Tsomoriri lake, Lat. 32°, Long. 78°.
- Chóngsa, or Níti, in Gārḥvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° ཇོང་ས་ gchong-sa Tib.
 “*Land of narrow passages.*” This is the Tibetan name in use for Níti, but we found it
 nowhere marked in the maps.
 The meaning of the name *gchong*, or, if not abbreviated, *gchong-rong*, *a narrow
 passage, a defile*; sa, *soil, land*, can very well be referred to the deep erosions characteristic
 to this part of Tibet.
 Adolphe also mentions having been once told that chong meant a kind of grain, but
 Tibetan dictionaries give neither for chong, zong, tsong, dzong, nor the corresponding
 aspirated words, meanings which could be referred to grain.
- Chubrág, in Pangkóng, Lat. 34°, Long. 78 ཇུ་བྲག་ chhu-brag Tib.
 “*Water (spring) rock.*” Chhu, *water*; brag, *rock.*
 Name of a hot spring a little above Pangpóche.
- Chudángmo, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 80° ཇུ་གྲང་མོ་ chhu-grang-mo Tib.
 “*The cold water.*” Chhu, *water*; grang-mo, *cold.*
 Name of a spring north of Kyúngphur, *q. v.*
- Chuhárva, a river in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 31°,
 Long. 79° ཇུ་ར་རྩ་བ་ chhu-nga-ro-ba Tib.
 “*The roaring water.*” Chuhárva is the dialectical form of the word given in the full
 transliteration, in which chhu is *water*; nga-ro-ba, an abbreviation of ngaro-chan-ba,

roaring; but chan, which means *full of, filled with*, is often omitted. As an analogous case we may mention lan and lan-chan, *humid and full of humidity*.

The name refers to a small glacier-stream, a lateral affluent of the Mangnáng river; its junction is near Mangyú, *q. v.*

Chumíg Márpo, in Lahól, Lat. 32°,

Long. 77° ཆུ་མེག་དམར་པོ་ chhu-mig dmar-po Tib.

“*The red spring.*” Chhu-míg, *spring*; dmar-po, *red*.

The name has reference to deposits of oxyd of iron.

Chunár, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82° Hind.

“*The foot of the mountains.*” In Sanskrit this place is called Charanágiri, or Charanádri. Wilford, *As. Res.*, Vol. IV., p. 459, considers Chunár to be a modification of this Sanskrit name, but the form of the composition being properly *mountains of the foot*, makes this interpretation rather improbable.

Chúru, *see* Tsomognalarí.

Churúlba, in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 31°, Long. 80° ཆུ་རུལ་བ་ chhu-rul-ba Tib.

“*Putrid water.*” Chhu, *water*; rul-ba, *putrid*.

The Bhútias of Mílum call it Máni páni, in reference to the numerous chórtens and their sacred inscriptions (*om máni pádme hum*) at the entrance of the valley.

Chúshul, in Pangkóng, Lat. 38°, Long. 78° ཆུ་ཤུལ་ chhu-shul Tib.

“*The water tracks.*” Chhu, *water*; shul, *track*.

A very characteristic name, referred to the empty river beds, so very numerous in the environs of the Tsomognalarí salt-lake.

Dagkár, a mountain in Rúpchu, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° བྲག་དཀར་ brag-dkar Tib.

“*A white rock.*” Brag, *a rock*; dkar, *white*.

Dahigáũ, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 75° دهي گانو Hind.

“*Milk-village.*” Milk in Hindostáni dudh, in Sanskrit dádhi.

Daibung, a mountain in Nepál, Lat. 28°, Long. 85° ديپونگ Hind.

“*Destroying of pity.*” Properly Dayabhánga, so called from the severity of the ascent.

Dála, a mountain south of Samyé, on the route from Távang (Tauong) to Lhássa.

“*Pass of rocks.*” Brag, *a rock*; la, *pass*. བྲག་ལ་ brag-la Tib.

Damán, a country on the western border of the Indus river دامن Hind.

“*The frontier.*” This name is also given to a town in the Kónkan, Lat. 20°, Long. 72°. Anal. Damán-gánga, a frontier-river in the Kónkan, Lat. 20°, Long. 72°; Damán-gáũ, in the Dékhan, Lat. 20°, Long. 78°.

Damódar, a river in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 86° दामोदर Sanskr. دامودر Hind.

“*With a rope around the body.*” A surname of Kríshna. The name refers to the endeavours of his foster mother, Yasódhā, to keep him, when a child in confinement by the folds of a rope. Wilson, Sanskrit Dictionary.

Dápsang, in Núbra, Lat. 35°, Long. 77° བད་བསངས་ brda-bsangs Tib.

Literally “*The purified sign,*” the meaning of which was explained to us to be “*the brilliant, the sublime apparition;*” viz.: bdra, sign, signal; bsangs, purified.

It is by far the most prominent object on the Yárkand road; and, as the most recent surveys have shown, it is a rival in height of Kánchinjंगा, and is inferior in that respect only to Gaurisánkar. The Dápsang peak attains a height of 28,278 ft.

Daranágar, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78° دارانگر Pers. Hind.

“*Darius’ town.*” Dára is the New-Persian name of Darius. Anal. Dara-gánj, in Bándelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 81°; Dara-púr, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 73°; Dara-púram, in the Karnátik, Lat. 10°, Long. 77°.

Darjiling, in Síkkim, Lat. 27°, Long. 88° དར་རྒྱལ་གླིང་ dar-rgyas-gling Tib.

“*The far-diffused island (of meditation).*” Dar, diffused, propagated; rgyas, far, extensive, large; gling, land, region, also equivalent to the Sanskrit dvípa, a continent surrounded by a circumambient ocean, an island.

I have followed in this interpretation the spelling used in religious books, although, to be complete, the word given above should be preceded by Sam (bsam), meaning thought, meditation. The name had decidedly been given originally to the Buddhist monastery erected there, and was transferred only later to the native settlement, and now even to the European sanitarium.

Another interpretation I had heard connected it with Dorje (rdorge) as place of the Dórje, the sceptre of Buddhist priesthood. The interpretation I find also to be followed by Csoma, when he calls it “*the holy spot.*” Smoult, Guide to Darjiling, Calc. 1843, p. 14; but the Tibetan orthography does not agree with this translation. Though in Síkkim the Tibetan is not the native language, it is one of the consequences of the introduction of the Buddhist faith, that by Tibetan Lamas many of the principal places have Tibetan and not Lépcha names.

Dārya-a-bád, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81° دریا آباد Pers.

“*Dāryá’s town.*” Dāryá, ocean, river, is also frequently found as part of personal names.

Anal. Dārya-púr, in Berár, Lat. 20°, Long. 77°, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°; Dārya-khán, in Hindostán, Lat. 31°, Long. 72°. Deriáu, a dialectical modification of Dāryá, we very frequently found connected in Turkistán with the names of rivers; there it signified only *river*.

Darveshabád, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 80° درویش آباد Hind.

“*Town of the darveshes*” (dervishes), *religious mendicants*.

Dās-gāū, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87° دس گانو Hind.

“*Ten villages*.”

Anal. Dās-nágar, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91°; Dās-pára, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90°; Dās-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87°.

Daudpútra, a tribe inhabiting the southern banks of the Sátlej داود پوترا Arab. Hind.

“*David’s sons*.” Dávud, or Daud, *David*.

Anal. Dáud Khēl (khēl, *clan*), in the Pānjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 71°; Daud-nágar, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 84°; Dáud-pur, in Orissa, Lat. 19°, Long. 83°, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81°.

Daulatabád, in Kandésh, Lat. 20°, Long. 75° دولت آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Daúlat’s town, or town of wealth*.” Daúlat, *riches, wealth*, is also used as part of a proper name.

Anal. Daulat-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 88°; Daulat-gárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 74°; Daulat-púr, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 76°, in Sindh, Lat. 26°, Long. 68°, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 26°, Long. 78°, &c.; Daulat-vála (*vála, village, town*), in the Pānjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 70°.

Debgrám, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 88° देवग्राम (Sanskrit) Beng.

“*God’s village*.”

Déhli, or Dílli, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77° دهلي or دلي Pers.

“*The threshold (of Hindostán?)*”

I could not obtain any satisfactory details concerning the origin of this name.

Dékhan, or Dákhin, a province of India دکھن Hind.

“*Southern*,” from the Sanskrit दक्षिण dákshina. About the former use of this name see Sir Erskine Perry, Bombay Br. As. Soc. 1853, p. 289; Col. Sykes, Phil. Transactions, and Klaproth, Foe Koue Ki, English translation, p. 319.

Demír Tash, a mountain in Turkistán, Lat. 36°, Long. 78° دمیر تاش Turk.

“*Iron stone*.” The natives referred this name to the hardness of the rock, a volcanic trap, the first we met, 6 degrees of latitude to the north of India.

Denjóng is the Lépcha name of Sikkim, but I could not get any explanation for it.

Deogárh, in Oríssa, Lat. 21°, Long. 84° دیو گڑھ Hind.

“*Gods fort.*” The same name in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 86°, and in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 26°, Long. 78°.

Anal. Deo-gáũ, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 88°; Deo-góng, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 75°; Deo-preág, in Kāmáon, Lat. 31°, Long. 78°.

Deopáni, *see* Brahmakúnd.

Deosái, *see* Biárza.

Déra, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 81° دیرا Hind.

“*A dwelling, a tent, an encampment.*” This name is very often used for designating halting places and encamping grounds along routes through uninhabited countries.

Déra Din Pánah, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 70° دیرا دین پناه Hind. Pers.

“*Din Pánah's encampment.*” Din-pánah, *refuge of faith*, a personal name.

Anal. Déra Fátih Khan—the encampment of Khan Fátih, *the victorious*, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 70°; Déra Gházi Khan—the encampment of Khan Gházi, *the champion of the faith*, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 70°; Déra Ismáel Khan, *Khan Ismáel's encampment*, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 71°.

Dēraját, in the Pānjáb دیراجات Hind., with Arab. terminat.

“*The three Déras.*” The country on the western bank of the Indus river in which the three Déras, Fátih Khan, Gházi Khan, and Ismáel Khan are situated.

Devangánj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 89° دیوان گنج Arab. Hind.

“*Minister's market.*”

Devapúr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 76° دیوا پور Hind.

“*God's town.*”

Devikót, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 71° دیوی کوت Hind.

“*Dévi's fort.*” Dévi, generally *goddess*, and especially Dúrga, *the consort of Siva*.

Anal. Devi-kóttá, in the Karnátik, Lat. 11°, Long. 79°; Devi-pátnam, in the Karnátik, Lat. 9°, Long. 79°, Lat. 11°, Long. 79°.

Dháka (generally Dacca), in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90° Beng.

“*The hidden goddess.*” 1450 years ago a statue of Dúrga was found here, and the finder erected on the spot a temple, around which by-and-by the town grew up. This legend is contained in the Calcutta Directory of 1856, part X., p. 36.

Dhanráu, a halting-place in Gārhvāl, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° دهن راؤ Hind.

“*The king of wealth.*”

Dharampúr, in Upper Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 93° دھرم پور Hind.

“*Dharam’s town; or the town of justice.*” Dháram, Sanskrit dhárma, *justice*, is frequently used in proper names, and is especially a surname of Yáma, *god of the Orkus*.

Anal. Dharam-púri, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 74°, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 75°.

Dharamsála, in Nepál, Lat. 29°, Long. 81° دھرم سالا Hind.

“*House of Justice.*”

The same name in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 69°, and in the Pánjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 74°.

This denomination is also frequently used for the public buildings serving as dāk bángalos, or rest-houses for travellers.

Dháram Singhka Kíla, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 73° دھرم سنگھ کا قلعہ Hind. Arab.

“*Dháram Singh’s Castle.*” Dháram Singh, *Lion of justice*, a man’s name; ka, possessive suffix; kíla, *castle*.

Dhavalagíri, a mountain in Nepál, Lat. 29°, Long. 82° धवलगिरि Sanskr.

“*The white mountain.*”

Dhólpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 78° دھول پور Hind.

“*White town.*” Dhól is a contraction for dhávala as Gangótri for Gangavátari, &c.

Di is the first syllable in many of the river names in Upper Assám, such as Dibóng, Díbru, Digáru, Dihíng, Dihóng (= Tsangbochú, not Brahmapútra), &c. It is not a Tibetan word, but means water, or river, in the language of the tribes near Sádhia; I could not, however, obtain any explanation of the etymology of the second component part of these river names.

Diámar, *see* Nánga Parbát.

Dibrugárh, in Upper Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 95° دیبرو گڑھ Hind.

“*The fort or settlement on the Díbru (river).*” The Díbru river is an affluent of the Brahmapútra, or Lohít.

Digárcchi, the capital of the province Tsang in

Eastern Tibet, Lat. 29°, Long. 89° བཞི་ཀ་རྩེ་ bzhi-ka-rtse Tib.

“*The four housed (top?).*” Bzhi, *four*; ka, *column, pillar*, metaphorically for *house: rtse, the upper part, top of any thing.*

Mr. Hodgson (Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XXV., p. 504) interpretes it as the *four housed*, and quotes the Nevári mode of spelling it, zhi-kha-chhen, as an additional instance of the family identity of Nevári and Tibetan. He remarks at the same time that “the Tibetan “ka, the generic sign for house, is represented in Nevári by kha, as tsen by chhen, “though khyim be now the commoner form for house in written Tibetan.”

Compare Tashilhúnpo.

Dihóng, *see* Táchog Khabáb, and Tsángpo.

Dilavargárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 75° دلاور گڑھ Pers. Hind.

“*Dilávar’s fort.*” Dil-ávar, *heart-having, bold*, a personal name.

Dingárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 28°, Long. 71° دین گڑھ Arab. Hind.

“*Town of faith.*”

Divarnágar, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91° دیوار نگر Hind.

“*Town with walls.*”

The same spelling may also be interpreted:

“*Divár’s town,*” Divár being a *genius loci*, peculiar to Hindú mythology.

Dodabétta, the highest peak of tropical India, in the Nílgeris, Lat. 11°, Long. 76°.

“*The great mountain.*” So it is translated by Buchanan in his “*Journey through Maissúr,*” Vol. I., p. 181. Dóda, *great*; bétta, *mountain*.

Dógsum, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° གྲོག་གཞུང་ grog-gsum Tib.

“*The three rivulets.*” Grog, *rivulet*; gsum, *three*.

A little above the confluence of the two rivers a small brog or *summer village* is situated.

It is characteristic of Tibetan geographical terminology, that the word *gsum*, *three*, is very generally used in connection with the confluence of two rivers, the newly-formed one being reckoned the third. The Latin word *trivium* for the junction of two roads is somewhat analogous.

Compare also Súmdo and Súngal.

Dólong Kárho, in Bálti, Lat. 34°,
Long. 76° རྩོ་ལྷོང་དཀར་པོ་ rdo-klong-dkar-po Tib.

“*The bank of the white rocks.*” Rdo, *stone*; klong, *a mass*; dkar-po, *white*.

It is a sand-bank in the Háu Lúnga river also covered with numerous blocks of whitish rocks.

Drabirdésh, or Dravida-désha. द्राविडदेश Sanskr.

“*Dravida-Country.*” Dravida is in Sanskrit the general name for the tribes in Southern India, originally not speaking Sanskrit.

Désha, desh, *land*, is frequently found as a component part of geographical names.

Drángkhar (also pronounced Dángkhar),
Lat. 32°, Long. 78° རྩང་མཁར་ drang-mkhar Tib.

“*Steep (literally straight) fort.*” Drang, *upright, straight, vertical*; mkhar, *fort*.

- Duáb, or Doáb, Lat. 25°, Long. 75° دوآب Pers.
 “(The country between) two streams.” A denomination frequently used in the Pánjáb.
- Dúbka, a river in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 79° ڈبكا Hind.
 “The overwhelming.”
 Major Madden, who, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII, p. 376, gives this explanation, connects this word with *dúbnā*, to sink, and *dubvána*, to cause to be sunk, in reference to the difficulty experienced in crossing the river.
- Dudhgáũ, Lat. 20°, Long. 78° دودھ گانو Hind.
 “Milk-village.”
- Dulabári, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° دولا باڑي Hind.
 “White field, or house.” *Dúla* is an abbreviation of the Sanskrit *dhávāla*, white, as *dhóla* in Dholagíri for Dhavalagíri *q. v.*, Dhólpur *q. v.*, &c.
- Dúngnyi, in Gárhvāl, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° གདུང་གཉིས་ gdung-gnyis Tib.
 “The two families.” *Gdung*, beam, timber, family; *gnyis*, two. It is the Tibetan name of *Mána* and refers, as we were told, to an original settlement of two houses or families. Now the place is a large village, the highest in the Alaknánda valley.
- Durg, in Berár, Lat. 20°, Long. 81° دurg Hind.
 “Fort.” Particularly often met with in composed names.
 Anal. Durga-púr, in Bahár, Lat. 23°, Long. 86°, the fortified town, दुर्गपुर. The name of *Dúrga*, *Síva's wife*, would be spelt with *ā*.
- Dvárka, or Dváraka, also Dvárík, Lat. 22°, Long. 68° द्वारका Sanskr.
 “The town with many doors.” From *dvára*, door, or way, famous as Krishna's capital.

Elephánta, in the Kónkan, Lat. 19°, Long. 72°.

This name was given by the Portuguese to the island near Bombay celebrated for its caves and sculptures, because one of the most conspicuous of its artifices was a colossal elephant wrought in stone, but now all in ruins. By the natives it is named Gari-púri, or the place of caves. “Life in Bombay,” 1852, p. 209.

- Elúr, in the northern Karnátik, Lat. 16°, Long. 81°, and Elúr, or Ellóra, in the Dékhan, Lat. 20°, Long. 75° **الورا الور** Tam.
 “Éllu’s (or *El’s*) town.” Rája El, or Éllu, was the founder of Ellúr. Mallet, in *As. Res.*, Vol. VI., p. 89.
- Étava, originally Átavī, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 26°, Long. 79° . . . **अटवी** Sanskr.
 “*Forest.*”
-
- Faizabád, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° **فيضآباد** Arab. Pers.
 “*The abode of plenty, or Faiz’ town.*” Faiz, *plentiful, wealthy*, is also used as part of personal names.
 Anal. Fáiz-pur, in Kandésh, Lat. 21°, Long. 75°.
- Fakír-ka-kōh, a village in Sindh, Lat. 26°, Long. 68° **فقير كا كوه** Arab. Pers.
 “*Fakir’s mountain.*”
- Fāridkót, in Sērhind, Lat. 30°, Long. 74° **فريد كوت** Arab. Hind.
 “*Fārid’s castle.*” Fārid, *pearl, incomparable*, a personal name.
 Anal. Fārid-abád, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°; Fārid-gānj, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 81°; Fārid-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 89°; in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°, &c.
- Farrukhabád, or Farrokhabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° **فرخ آباد** Arab. Pers.
 “*Farrúkḥ’s town.*” Farrúkḥ, *happy*, a personal name.
 Anal. Farrukh-nágar, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°.
- Fāth-i-jāng, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 72° **فتح جنگ** Arab. Pers.
 “*Victory in war.*” Also used as in personal names.
- Fātihabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° **فتح آباد** Arab. Pers.
 “*Town of victory, or Fātih’s town.*”
 Anal. Fātih-gānj, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°; Fātih-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 72°, &c.
- Fātuha, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 85° **فتوحا** Arab.
 “*Victories.*” Arab. plural of fath, *victory*.
- Fazilkakót, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 72° **فاضل كا كوت** Arab. Hind.,
 with Hind. flexion.
 “*Fázil’s fort.*” Fázil, *the excellent man*, an Arabic name.
 Anal. Fazil-pur, in Sindh, Lat. 28°, Long. 69°, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 70°.

- Firozabád, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 77° **فیروز آباد** Arab. Pers.
 “*Firóz’ town, or Abode of prosperity.*” Firóz, *prosperous*, a personal name.
 Anal. Feróz-pur, in Hindostán, Lat. 27, Long. 77°, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°, Lat. 29°, Long. 77°,
 Lat. 29°, Long. 78°; in the Pánjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 75°; Feróz Shah, in the Pánjáb,
 Lat. 30°, Long. 74°.
-
- Gabhásti, a Sanskrit name for the Brahmapútra river, *q. v.*
- Gáлле, in Ceylon, Lat. 6°, Long. 80° Singhal.
 “*Rock.*” Also as a component part in many other Singhalese names, as in Tang-gáлле,
gold-rock, Lat. 6°, Long. 81°, &c.
- Gambhír, a river in Málva **گبھیر** Hind.
 “*The deep (river).*” The same river name in Rajvára.
- Gambhirgárh, in Kandēsh, Lat. 20°, Long. 73° **گبھیر گڑھ** Hind.
 Gambhíra is *concealed, secret*, besides *deep*. The latter might be perhaps referred to a river
 near it or to ditches around it.
 Anal. Gambhírpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°.
- Gandharbgárh, in Málabar, Lat. 15°, Long. 74° **گندھرب گڑھ** Hind.
 “*The town of the Gandhárbs.*” The Gandhárbs are demi-gods and the musicians in
 Indra’s heaven. Wilson, Sanskrit Dictionary.
- Ganésapur, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° **गणेशपुर** (Sansk.) Hind.
 “*Ganésa’s town.*” Ganésa is the god of wisdom, generally represented with an elephant’s
 head.
- Gangaprasád, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 87° **गङ्गाप्रसाद** Sanskr.
 “*Gánga’s favour.*” Prasáda, *offer to a deity, favour.*
- Gangapúra, in Rajvára **गङ्गापुरा** (Sansk.) Hind.
 “*River town.*”
- Ganges river. The European form of the name is the Greek modification. The Sanskrit and
 Hindostáni form is Gángā (feminine); also very frequently met with in compound river names,
 as Ramgánga, Kaligánga, &c.
- Gangótri, *see* Jāmnótri.

Gántug Súngya Dúnchu, in Gärhvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 79°.

གན་ཕུག་གསུམ་བརྒྱ་བདུན་ཅུ rgan-phrug--gsum-brgya-bdun-chu. Tib.

“*The 370 children of the venerable.*” Rgan, *old, aged, venerable*; phrug, *a child*; gsum, *three*; brgya, *hundred*; bdun-chu, *seventy*. This is the name of the large Íbi Gámin glacier; it refers most probably to the very numerous ice-needles in the lower part of the glacier.

Gärh, in Bändelkhánd, Lat. 24°, Long. 81° گڑھ Hind.

“*Fort.*” Very frequent in compound names.

Gärhvál, a province in the Western Himálaya, Lat. 30°, Long. 78° . گڑھوال Hind.

“*The country with (many) forts.*”

Gári, frequently occurring in Tíbet. གངས་རི gang-s-ri Tib.

“*Ice-mountain.*” Gangs, *ice, névé, frozen snow*; ri, *mountain*.

It is the general name for peaks reaching above the snow-limit. Snow properly speaking, if fresh or at least not yet granular and icy, is called kha. Comp. Khavachangyiyúl.

Garipúri, *see* Elephánta.

Garralmúr, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 79° گڑھمور Hind.

“*Shepherd’s temple.*” From gádri, *shepherd*; and muṭh, or murh, *temple*.

J. D. Cunningham, “On the ruins of Pathári,” in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVII., p. 305.

Gártok, or Gar, Gáro, in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 31°, Long. 80°.

སྐར་ཐོག་ sgar-thog, or སྐར་ sgar Tib.

“*The beginning (the most elevated) of camps, or the camp.*” Sgar, *a camp*; thog, *beginning*.

The more complete name Gártok, is that used by the Bhútia merchants, who come to this place in great numbers during the large fair in August; a quantity of tents are then pitched here for a short time, as the place has but few stone houses, and even these are not permanently inhabited. Moorcroft calls it Gartop, Gerard Gertope, Strachey mentions already the proper name Gar.

Compare also Phánde Khángsar.

Garurbír, in Nepál, Lat. 28°, Long. 82° گروڑبیر Hind.

“*The hero with the eagle (Vishnu).*”

Gáuripur, in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 93° گوري پور Hind.

“*Town of (the goddess) Gáuri.*”

Gaurisáncar, in Nepál, the highest peak of our globe as yet measured, attaining a height of 29,002 ft., Lat. 28°, Long. 86° गौरीशङ्कर Sanskr.

Gáuri, *white* or *fair*, is one of the surnames of Pārvāti, the wife of Síva; Sáncar, or Sánkara = Síva, much venerated by the Pándits of Nepál. This name shows a remarkable identity with Chamalhári; Chána = Gáuri; Lha = Síva; but to the Tibetan name *ri*, *mountain*, is added; whilst the Hindus consider it, not a mountain called after Gáuri and Síva, but as one of the forms assumed by them.

The name Gaurisáncar, used for incorporations of Mahadéo and Pārvāti, or personifications of Línga and Yóni, is not unfrequently met with on Indian antiquities. Compare Maisey, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., 1849, p. 190. Its application to geographical objects was, however, as novel to me as unexpected; happily, the name Chamalhári most perfectly, and quite independently, confirms the application of this name to be congenial to Hindu mythology.

In Tibetan this peak is called Chíngo-pā-ma-ri, a word for which I could obtain no explanation. The G. T. S., besides the usual accurate definition by longitude and latitude, gave to it the name Mount Everest, or No. XV. See our Vol. II., Hypsometry, p. 297.

Mr. B. H. Hodgson, who with his well known scientific energy, made numerous inquiries from Darjiling, to ascertain the proper native name of this peak, had the kindness to communicate to me, before I came to Kathmáncu, the following names:—

Nepalese names: Devadunga, Bhairabthan, Bhairablangur.

Tibetan names: Gnalham, Tangla, Gnalham thangla.

In his Papers on the Himálaya mountains and Nepál (Calcutta, Govt. Selections, 1857, XXVII.), he had printed: Nyanam, Dhevadhunga and Bhairablangur (p. 108), as the names then most probable to him.

However, when in the spring of 1857 my visit to Nepál enabled me to direct my telescope, in the presence of Jhang Bahádur and several of his well-informed Pándits to this mountain, which is such a prominent object in most of the views of the Síkkim and Nepál Himálayan crest, they most positively only called it Gaurisáncar, or Chíngo-pā-ma-ri in Tibetan; and when then asked about the other names they had mentioned to Mr. Hodgson, they repeatedly averred that they had not so clearly understood which was the particular mountain meant in the previous questions, alluding to the difficulty of finding the exact peak asked for without any other definition than the latitude and longitude.

Gáya in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 84° गया Sanskr.

The name of a saint in whose honour the town received this name, and who is venerated here by the pilgrims. It was Víshnu, who granted the sanctity of the town to the prayers of its dying chief, killed by the deity. Wilson, Dict.

The Mussálmáns call it Sāhib-gāncj.

- Ghāt گھات Hind.
 “*The passes.*” Two mountain ranges in Southern India, the one along the Western, the other along the Eastern coast.
 Ghāt is also very often used in compound names.
- Ghauspúra, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° غوث پورا Arab. Hind.
 “*The town of the Ghaus.*” Ghaus, *helping man*, or *pious man*.
- Ghazabgárh, in Sindh, Lat. 25°, Long. 70° غضب گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 “*Ghazab's town.*” Ghazab, *rage*, *wrath*, probably a part of a personal name.
- Ghāzi ka thána, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 76° غازي کا تھانا Arab. Hind.
 “*Ghāzi's place, or abode.*” Ghāzi, *champion of the faith*, also used as a personal name.
- Ghazipúr, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 83° غازي پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Ghāzi's town.*” For Ghāzi see the preceding name.
 The Hindus say that this is a Sanskr. name, derived from Gáda, who was a brother of Krishna, and that it has only received an Arabic form from the Mussálmáns. Wilford, in *As. Res.*, Vol. IX., p. 34.
 The same name also in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 80°.
- Ghazi-ud-din-nágar, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77° غازي الدين ذكر Arab. Hind.
 “*The town of the champion of the faith.*” Ghazi-ud-dín, *champion of the faith*, a proper name.
- Ghoraghāt, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 89° گھوڑا گھات Hind.
 “*Horse-pass, or ford.*”
- Gindaregánga, properly Ginghamagánga, a river in Ceylon Singhal.
 “*Nipa river.*”
 Gíngaha, in Singhal. *Nipa fruticans, a low palm.*
- Giridhárpur, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 24°, Long. 76° . गिरिधरपुर گدھر پور Sanskr.
 “*Town of Siva, the lord of the mountains.*” Giridhára, or abbreviated (Hind.) Girdhár, means *supporting the mountains*, and is an epithet of Siva.
- Girnár, properly Girinágara, in Gujrát, Lat. 21°, Long. 70° गिर्नर properly गिरिनगर Sanskr.
 “*Mountain-town.*”

Gnári Khórsuṃ, a province in the central part of Tibet.

མང་རིས་སྐོར་གསུམ་ mnga'-ris-skor-gsum Tib.

"The three dependent provinces." Mnga'-ris, dependent, skor, circle, province, gsum, three.

This interpretation alone agrees with the native spelling, as we invariably got it written. The name *dependency* was referred to its political relation to China. The pronunciation we generally found to be Gnári in accordance with our usual mode of writing it. Anal. Gnári is also found in the village name Gnári Lu, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 76°.

Goalpára, in Lower Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 90° گوال پاڑا Hind.

"Góval's, or cowherd's village." Gó-vāla is also used as a Hindu personal name.

Goal might be thought too to be a provincial modification of gáyal, the Hindostáni name for *Bos gavaeus*, an animal peculiar to lower Assám; but in Assám itself this animal is only known under the name of Mithan.

Anal. Go-gáū, *cow village*, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; Gohátti, *cow market*, in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 91°.

Godávāri, a river in Málva and in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 74° गोदावरी Sanskr.

"Giving cattle." Another derivation is: from gō, *water*; dā, *to give*; āvri, *to cover*. Wils. Sanskr. Dict.

Golaghát, in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 93° گولا گھات Hind.

"Granary-pass, or ford."

Gōdvána, a country to the west of Bengál گوندوانا Hind.

"Country of the Gōds." Gōd is the name of an aboriginal tribe. Its name is referred by Wilson to the Sanskrit gud, *to enclose*. Wils. Sanskr. Dict.

Gopálgānj, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 89° गोपालगञ्ज گوپال گنج Hind.

"Gopála's, or *Krīshna's market*." Gopála, a king, or a cowherd, properly *protecting the earth*; it is a surname of *Krīshna*.

Anal. Gopálgārh, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 77°; Gopálpur, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 77°; in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°.

Gorákhpur, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 83° گورکھ پور Hind.

"Gorákh's town." From the Sanskr. Goráksha, properly *protector of cattle*, a surname of *Krīshna*.

In the As. Res., Vol. XVII., p. 188, it is referred by Wilson to Gorákhnath (nath, *lord*), the founder of a sect having a temple here. Compare also Hodgson, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVIII., p. 534, note; and on Buddhist symbol, Royal As. Soc., Vol. XVIII., p. 217.

The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°.

- Gosaingānj, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81° گوساین گنج Hind.
 “*Market of the Gosáin.*” Gosáin, in Sanskrit Gosvámi, a deity, a saint, a religious sect.
 Anal. Gosainthán (Sanskrit Gosvami-sthána), a mountain in Nepál.
- Govardhán, a hill in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 77° गोवर्धन Sanskr.
 “*The cattle-pasturing (hill).*” Concerning its connection with Indian mythology see Wilson, Sanskrit Dictionary.
- Govindapúram, in Oríssa, Lat. 17°, Long. 82° गोविन्दपुरम् Sanskr.
 “*Govinda’s, or Krishna’s town.*” Govinda is a name of Krishna.
 Anal. Govindgárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 74°.
- Grámpa, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° ग्राम'पा gram-pa Tib.
 “*A swamp.*” This is the name of swampy meadows a little above the village Shígar.
- Gujrát, a province in Western India گجرات Hind.
 “*The kingdom, or country of the Gurjára.*” From the Sanskrit Gurjára, name of a tribe (the meaning is not known), and ráshttra, kingdom. Compare Súrat and Mahráthana..
- Gumsurgárh, in Bengál, Lat. 19°, Long. 84° گمسور گڑھ Hind.
 “*Castle of the Great Lord of Heaven.*”
 Gúmsur, for the Sanskrit Gomahesvára, go, heaven; mahesvára, Great Lord, a surname of Síva.
- Gúmti, in Sanskrit Gómati, an affluent of the Ganges river गोमती Hind.
 “*Rich in cattle.*” Compare Godávári, where go is used for water.
- Gurdáspur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 75° گرداس پور Hind.
 “*Gurdás-town, or town (of the man) respecting the teacher.*”
 Gurdás from the Sanskrit Gúru-dása, respecting the teacher; Gurdás is also a proper name.
- Gúrla, a peak in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 30°, Long. 81° गुर'ला gur-la Tib.
 “*The tent-shaped pass.*” Gur, tent; la, passage.
 It is a name sometimes given to mountains which show a longitudinal tent-like crest with a depression in it. The circumstance that the depression of the crest is very essential for completing the conformity with the Tibetan tent, also explains why we find this name connected with peaks exceeding 20,000 ft., and therefore considerably above the general height of passes, even in the most elevated parts of Tibet. Compare Ríba.

Gurudvára, in Gárhvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 78° गुरुद्वार Sanskr.

“*The teacher’s door, or way.*”

Gyagár, in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° རྒྱ་གར rgya-gar Tib.

“*The white plain.*” Rgya, extent; gar, equal to dkar, white.

Name of a sandy plain on the left shore of the Indus, near the monastery of Hímis.

In Tibetan literature it is also the name used for India, as Gyanág (rgya-nag), *black region*, is used for China. Concerning these names and the reference of the colours to the dress of the people (not to their complexion), compare the interesting remarks of Mr. B. H. Hodgson, in his “Himálaya and Nepál,” Calcutta, 1857, Govt. Select. XXVII., p. 82.

Gyúkti, dialectically modified from rgyug-rta, a river
in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 32°, Long. 80° རྒྱུག་རྩུ་ rgyug-rta Tib.

Rgyug, to run, fly; rta, a horse, seems to have undergone here only a dialectical modification into ti.

The name is given by the natives in connection with the horse-races held every year at the time of the Gártok fair. The race takes place between the Nákyu and Gyúkti rivers; prizes are distributed by the Khárpon (mkhar-dpon) or head man of the place. The first prize consists of a horse and a dress; the second of a box of tea; the third prize of a present of five rupies and a silk cloth. The latter object, the Khaták (kha-btags), is very generally presented to superiors as a sign of respect and acknowledgment; we also obtained such Khatáks on many occasions in Tibet.

Anal. The word Gyúkti is also met with in the name Gyúkti La, a pass to the north of Gártok.

Hadligárh, in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 83° هدی گڑھ Hind.

“*Turmeric-fort.*” Haldigárh would be more correct (compare Haldibári), but such transpositions of consonants are not at all unusual.

Hafizgánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79° حافظ گنج Pers. Hind.

“*Hafiz-market.*” Hafíz, a guardian, also used as a proper name.

Haiatnágár, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 78° هیات نگر Arab. Hind.

“*Heaven’s town.*” Háiat in Arabic, the form of the heavens, astronomy.

Haibatpúr, in Gujrát, Lat. 21°, Long. 72° ہیبت پور Arab. Hind.

“*Haibat’s town.*” Haibat, respect, is to be taken here as part of a personal name, as in Haibat-ulláh, fear of God.

- Haidarabád, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 78° حيدرآباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Háidar’s town.*” Háidar, *lion*, here a personal name.
 Anal. Haidarnágar, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 83°. The same name in Sindh, Lat. 25°
 Long. 84°.
- Hajigánj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90° حاجي گنج Arab. Hind.
 “*Pilgrim’s market.*”
 Anal. Háji-pur, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 85°.
- Hajáu, in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 91° Bau language in Assám.
 “*Highland.*” ha, *high*; jau, *country, land.*
 A hill with a celebrated temple, 12 miles N.W. from Gohátti. See Dalton, in Journ. As.
 Soc. Beng., Vol. XXIV., p. 8.
- Hákrit Sar, a (shallow, weedy) lake in the Kashmir valley, Lat. 34°, Long. 74° Kashmiri.
 “*Lake of weeds.*”
- Haldibári, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 87° هلدی باری Hind.
 “*Turmeric field,*” see Hadligárh.
- Hamidnágar, in Bahár, Lat. 28°, Long. 84° حمید نگر Arab. Hind.
 “*Hamíd’s town.*” Hamíd, *praised*, a personal name.
- Hanumán ka kúnd, in Símla, Lat. 31°, Long. 77° ہنومان کا کنڈ Hind.
 “*Hanumán’s tank.*” Hanumán, *the jawed*, is the celebrated monkey and friend of
 Ráma.
 Anal. Hanumána, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 82°; Hanumangánj, in Hindostán,
 Lat. 25°, Long. 82°.
- Harangáũ, in Gujrát, Lat. 22°, Long. 77° ہرن گانو Hind.
 “*Stag-village.*”
 Anal. Haranghát, in Bengál, Lat. 21°, Long. 90°.
- Hārdvár, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78° हरिद्वार Sanskr.
 “*The gate of Hári.*” Hári, *Vishnu*, dvára, *gate*, this spot being the road to Vishnu’s
 heaven. Wilson, Sanskr. Dict.
 Anal. Hārigárh, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 87°; Hári-pur, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 72°;
 Hāri-rámpur, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 89°; Hāri-chāndra-gárh, in the Dékhan,
 Lat. 19°, Long. 73°; Hāri-gáũ, in the Gárró hills, Lat. 25°, Long. 91°.

- Harnphál, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 75° هرن پهل Hind.
 “*The deer’s leap.*” Name of a celebrated rapid of the Nārbádda. See Impey, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVIII., p. 922, where he gives the explanation and its reference to the narrowness of the channels into which the Nārbádda divides itself.
- Hāsgānj, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 77° هنس گنج Hind.
 “*Goose-market.*”
- Hashtnāgar, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 71° هشت نگر Pers. Hind.
 “*The eight towns.*”
- Hassangārĥ, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 77° حسن گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 “*Hásson’s fort.*” Hásson, or Hásan, *beautiful*, a personal name.
 Anal. Hassan-púr, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°, Lat. 29°, Long. 77°.
- Himálaya, the southern principal mountain chain of High Asia . हिमालय Sanskr.
 “*The abode of the snow.*”
- Himatgārĥ, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 26°, Long. 77° همت گڑھ Hind.
 “*Courage fort.*”
 Anal. Himat-gānj, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 81°.
- Hím bab, a river in Dras हिम'बबस him-babs Tib.
 “*Snow-descended, having its origin in the snowy regions.*” Him, *frozen snow, ice, snow*; babs, the praeteritum of 'bab-pa, *descended*.
 Name of the principal river of the province of Dras in Ladák. The same name is also given to the province of Dras, which is another instance, well defined by the meaning of the word, of the fact, that if names of towns or provinces are identical with those of rivers, the latter are most probably the older and original names. .
- Hímis, *see* Sangye chi ku sung thug chi ten.
- Hindukúh, the Western continuation of the Himálaya هندو کوه Pers.
 “*The Indian mountain.*”
- Hindukúsh, originally a part of the Hindukúh هندو کش Pers.
 “*The murderer of the Hindus.*” This name is an allusion to the difficulty of some passes, where Indian prisoners died from fatigue and cold: Ibn Batúta’s travels, translated by Lee, p. 97. It is, however, on most European maps, used exclusively for the entire mountain range.
- Hinglājgārĥ, in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 75° هنگلاج گڑھ Hind.
 “*Fort with a temple of Dévi.*” Hinglāj, *place of pilgrimages, temple of Dévi.*

Hissar, or Hísar, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 75° حصار Arab.

“*Castle.*”

Hradána, a Sanskrit name for the Brahmapútra river, *q. v.*

Hoshangabád, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 77° هوشنگ آباد Pers.

“*Hóshang’s town.*” Hóshang, *wisdom*, the name of an old Persian king, and of a king of Málva, who founded this town.

Hossdúrg, in Maissúr, Lat. 13°, Long. 76° هوس درگ Canar. Hind.

“*New castle.*” In Malabári it is called Pangal-kóttai, which means the same. Buchanan, “Maissúr,” Vol. III., p. 10.

Anal. Hoss-gárhi, in Maissúr, Lat. 15°, Long. 76°; Hoss-kottái, in Maissúr, Lat. 13°, Long. 77°; Hosse-bétta (the new strength), in Malabár, Lat. 12°, Long. 74°; Hos-pett, in Maissúr, Lat. 15°, Long. 76°.

Hussainabád, in the Dékhan, Lat. 20°, Long. 75° حسين آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Hussáin’s town.*” Hussáin, or husáin, diminutive of hássan, *beautiful*, a personal name.

Anal. Hussain-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°, &c.

Íbi Gámin, or Ábi Gámin, a peak in Gärhvál-Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 30°, Long. 79°.

ཨ་ཕི་གངས་སྐྱོན་ a-phi-gangs-smin. Tib.

“*Grandmother of the perfect snowy range.*” A-phi, or here dialectically ibi, *grandmother*; gangs, *ice, glacier*; smin, *perfect*.

The peak (height 25,500 ft.) still belongs to the Himálaya; but its slopes offer a most surprising view of the snowy peaks of the Kailás range.

To the Badrináth Bráhmans the mountain was known under the name of Nándá Párbát, *mountain of the goddess Nándá*. On the maps we frequently see for it the name Kámet, taken over from Strachey’s map. My brothers could not, however, discover a knowledge of this name among the natives, when visiting Gärhvál and Gnári Khórsum in 1855.

The word smin also signifies *eye-brow*, and would allow the name Íbi Gámin to be translated by *grandmother with icy eye-brows*; but the natives decidedly explained smin here by *perfect*, in which sense it is also met in Mindun (smin-*bdun*) the constellation of Ursa major, *the seven perfect ones (stars)*. It is also worthy of notice, that this is one of the few geographical names in Tibetan, which begin with a vowel.

Imāmgārh, in Sindh, Lat. 26°, Long. 69° امام گڑھ Arab. Hind.

“*Priest’s fort.*”

Ināmpét, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 78° انعام پیت Arab. Tam.

“*Village of charity.*”

Indargārh, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 78° اندر گڑھ Hind.

“*Índra’s fort.*” (Índra is the first of the secondary deities of Hindu mythology and presides over paradise. Wilson.) The same name in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 76°, Lat. 26°, Long. 79°, &c.

Anal. Indar-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°; Indra-thán, in Nepál, Lat. 27°, Long. 85°.

Índus, *see* Sénge Khabáb.

Iradatnāgar, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 77° ارادت نگر Arab. Hind.

“*Town of desire.*”

Iravádi, properly Airávati, a river in Bérma,

Lat. 16—29°, Long. 96—98° ایراوتی properly ऐरावती Sanskr.

“*Water having.*”

Another interpretation is:

“*Índra’s elephant, or the river of Índra’s elephant,*”

Airávata being the name of Índra’s elephant. Lassen considers it very probable, that, as it is generally assumed, the name was transferred to the river. Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 336.

The pronunciation Iravádi is an arbitrary European modification.

Isagārh, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 77° ایسا گڑھ Hind.

“*Síva’s town.*” Ísa, *lord, ruler*, is a surname of Síva.

Anal. Isa-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 74°.

Ísa Khan ka Kót, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 75° عیسی خان کا کوت Arab. Turk. Hind.

“*Ísa Khan’s castle.*” Ísa is here the Arabic and Hindostáni form of *Jesus*; Khan, *regent, king.*

Iskárdo, *see* Skárdo.

Islamabád, in Kashmír, Lat. 33°, Long. 75° اسلام آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Islam’s town.*” The same name in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 77°, *see also* Chittagóng.

Anal. Islám-gārh, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 77°; in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 70°; Islam-kót, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 70°; Islam-nāgar, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°; in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 85°, &c.; Islam-púr, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90°, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 72°, &c.

Ismáel Pattán, in Sindh, Lat. 25°, Long. 68° اسماعیل پٹن Arab. Hind.

"Ismáel's town."

Issikiöl, a lake in Turkistán, Lat. 42°, Long. 74° اسی کول Turk.

"The hot lake."

Jáblpur, or Jávalpur, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 79° जवलपुर Hind. (Sansk.)

"Fire-(heat)town." This name, as we were told, is connected with the Sanskrit word *jvála*, *fire*: perhaps in allusion to the heat in this particularly excessive.

The transposition of the vowels would be the same as in Hind. Bérham for the Sanskrit Bráhma.

A less probable explanation, also given to us by the natives, derives it from the Arabic word *jébel*, or *jábäl*, *mountain*. But we find scarcely any genuine Arabic word, except personal names, used in Hindostáni in the composition of geographical names.

Jafargánj, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 25°, Long. 80° جعفر گنج Arab. Hind.

"Jáfar's market." Jáfar, a *great river*, is frequently used as a personal name. The same name in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 89°.

Anal. Jafar-abád, in Gujrát, Lat. 20°, Long. 71°; in the Dékhan, Lat. 20°, Long. 70°; in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.

Jagannáth, properly Jagannátha, in Orissa, an epithet of Víshnu, Lat. 19°, Long. 85° جگناتھ Hind.

"The lord of the world." This town is also called Púri, *the town*.

Anal. Jagannáth-pur, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 85°; Jagatpúr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81°.

Jagdeopúram, in Orissa, Lat. 19°, Long. 82° جگدیو پورم Hind.

"Town of the God of the universe."

Jagdísipur, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 84° جگدیسپور Hind.

"Town of the lord of the universe." Jagdís, properly Jagadísá, a surname of Víshnu. The same name in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81°.

Jāhanabād, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 81° جهان آباد Pers.

"Jāhán's town, or town of the world." Jāhán, *world*, is frequently used in personal names.

Anal. Jāhán-pur, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 77°; Lat. 28°, Long. 79°; Lat. 29°, Long. 78°, &c.

Jāhángirpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 22°, Long. 75° جهان گیر پور Pers. Hind.

"Jāhángir's town." Jāhángir, *seizing, conquering the world*, is the name of one of the Mógul emperors.

Anal. Jāhángir-abád, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°, &c.

Jaházipur, or Jaházipur, in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 86°. جهاز پور Hind.

“*Ship-town.*”

Jahnávi, or Janévi, a river in Gárhvāl, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° . . . जाहवी Sanskr.

“*The daughter of Jáhnu.*” With reference to the legend connecting this river’s name with that of the saint Jáhnu, see Schlegel, Ind. Libr., Vol. I.

Jáipur, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 75°. جیپور Hind.

“*Victory’s town.*” From the Sanskrit jáya, *victory*. The same name in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 82°; in Upper Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 95°, &c.

Anal. Jai-gárh, in the Kónkan, Lat. 17°, Long. 73°; Jai-nágar, in Bengál, Lat. 21°, Long. 88°, Lat. 23°, Long. 89°; in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 76°; Jai-bhúm (bhúm, *earth, country*), in Assám, Lat. 26°, Long. 90°. Compare Birbhúm.

Jälalabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°. جلال آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Jälál’s town.*” Jälál, *fame, splendour*, frequently used in personal names. The same name in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°.

Anal. Jälálpur, in Bändelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 80°; in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°; in the Pánjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 71°; Jälálgárh, in Bengál, Lat. 28°, Long. 87°; Jälálgänj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 89°; Jälaluddín-nágar (*splendour of the faith, a personal name*), in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°.

Jalándhär, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 75°. जालन्धर Sanskr.

“*Containing water.*” The same name is given to the duáb between the Biás and the Sátlej rivers.

Jálapur, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 75°. जलपुर Sanskr.

“*Water-town.*”

Jalasór, or Jalésvara, in Bengál, Lat. 21°, Long. 87° जलेश्वर (جليسر) Sanskr., Hind.

“*Lord of the water; also an epithet of Váruna, the Indian Neptune.*”

Jámálgárh, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 77°. جمال گڑھ Arab. Hind.

“*Jámál’s town.*” Jámál, *beauty*, a personal name.

Anal. Jámál-gárho, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 71°; Jámál-abád, in Málabar, Lat. 13°, Long. 75°; Jámál-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 89°; in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°.

Jámgarh, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 78°. جم گڑھ Hind.

“*Jám’s fort.*” Jám is the Pluto of the Hindús.

Anal. Jám-góng, in Berár, Lat. 21°, Long. 81°; Jámgáũ, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 74°.

- Jāmnótri, in Gārhvál, Lat. 31°, Long. 78° جنوتري Hind.
 “*Descent of the Jámna (river).*” From the Sanskrit Jamúnā, *Jámna*, and avatára, *descent*.
 Anal. Gangótri, in Gārhvál, Lat. 31°, Long. 78°.
- Janákpur, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 86° جنك پور Hind.
 “*Janák’s town.*” Janák, *father*, was the father of Sita, Ráma’s wife.
- Jángla, in Ladák, near Tántse, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° བྱང་ལ་ byang-la Tib.
 “*North-pass.*” Byang, here pronounced jang, *north*; la, *pass*.
- Jánglung, in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 78° རྩམ་ལུང་ ljang-lung Tib.
 “*The green valley.*” Ljang, *green*; lung, *valley*.
- Jángthang, a province in Gnári Khórsum རྩམ་ཐང་ ljang-thang Tib.
 “*Green-plain.*” Ljang, *green*; thang, *plain, meadow*. It is so called on account of its being visited by shepherds only, and scarcely at all cultivated.
 Anal. Rúng-thang is the name for cultivated plains in general; rung, *useful*.
- Jáspur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 86° جس پور Hind.
 “*Town of fame.*”
- Javahírgárh, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° جواهر گڑھ Arab. Hind.
 “*Jewels-town.*” It is the plural form of Johár, *q. v.*
- Jech Duáb, Lat. 30—35°, Long. 70—75° جيچ دوآب Pers.
 Country between the two rivers Jhílum and Chínáb; for explanation see Bári Duáb.
- Jhílum, or Jíhlām, a river in the Pánjáb جهلم Hind.
 “*Water.*” Lassen connects it with the Sanskrit word jála, *water*. In its upper course, in Kashmír, it is also named Behút, or Veyút, a word probably corrupted from the Sanskrit Vitásta, *the quick*.
 From the same name also the ancient Greek denomination “Hydaspes” is derived.
 Another derivation of Behút is from Bahúda, *giving his arm* (*i. e.* to the Chandrabhága), see Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 41.
- Jódhpur, properly Yódha-pura, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 73° योधपुर Sanskr.
 “*Warrior’s town.*” The same name in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 79°.

Johár, sometimes also Javáhir, a district in Kámáon جوهر Arab.

“*Jewel.*” The name given to Johár by the Húnias (a Tibetan tribe) is Kiénpum; the Joháris are called Kienókpa.”

Junagárh, properly Yávana-gádha,¹

in Gujrát, Lat. 21°, Long. 70° جونا گڑھ properly यवनगड Sanskr.

“*Greek town.*” The Greeks, and the Western nations in general, were called in Sanskrit Yávana. The transition of *y* into *j* (phonetically speaking) has many analogies, as, Latin *Johannes*, Ital. *Giovanni*, Engl. *John*; Latin *juvenis*, Ital. *giovine*, &c. &c. For the change of the syllables, “ava” into “ō,” or “ū,” compare Dolabári, Dolagíri, Gangótri, &c. The denomination “Greek” probably refers to the Greek-Bactrian empire.

Jurájpur, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 80° جوراج پور Hind.

“*Princes town.*” Juráj = júva-rája, *young king*.

Jvála Múkhi, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 76° ज्वालमुखी Sanskr.

“*Flame-mouth.*” A general name for places where subterraneous fires break forth, as is the case here.

Käch, or Káchha, a province of Western India कच्छ Sanskr.

“*The marshy (coast).*” Also in the Blután-Tarái we meet the name Káchha, but connected with Vihára, *the monastery in the marshes*. Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 61.

Kafir kót, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 71° کافر کوٹ Arab. Hind.

“*Infidel's fort.*” Káfir, *the Infidel*.

Kailás, or Kailása, also Kilás, a mountain chain in Tibet कैलास Sanskr.

“*Seat of the wedge.*” This name is derived by Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 34, from kíla, *wedge*, and ása, *seat*. Cunningham (Ladák, p. 43) says: Kailás means *crystalline*, or *icy*, and is derived from kelás, a *crystal*, which is itself a compound of ke, *water*, and las, *to shine*. But according to Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary, las in the signification of *to shine* would require the prefix “ut.”

Another name connected with the Kailás range is Tíse, the denomination of its highest peak.

Káimpur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 28°, Long. 70° کایم پور Arab. Hind.

“*Káim's town.*” Káim, *firm*, a personal name.

Anal. Kaim-gánj, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°.

¹ In our Route-map we spelt it erroneously Junággar, before having compared the native transcription used.

Káktet, *see* Khyágtod.

Kalabágh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 71° كالا باغ Hind. Pers.

“*Krishna’s garden.*” Kála, *black*, is an epithet of *Krishna*.

Káli Nádi, a river in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 49° काली नदी Sanskr.

“*Káli’s river.*” Káli, the Indian Hecate, is *the wife of Síva*.

Anal. Kali-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 90°, and Lat. 25°, Long. 89°; Kali-máth (math, temple, or school), Lat. 29°, Long. 79°; Kali-páni, (páni = water), a rivulet in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 80°; Kali-kót, Lat. 11°, Long. 75° (also Kalikóttai), in Málabar; it is usually written Kalikát.

Kalkáta, or Kalikáta = Calcutta, in Bengál, Lat. 22°,

Long. 88° कलिकाट कलकत्ता Sanskr., Hind.

“*Káli’s burial-ground, or Káli’s sacred place.*” Káli, *goddess* (*see* Kali Nádi); Káta, *a burial ground*. The connection of this name with a sacred place of Káli is given by Neumann, “*Geschichte des englischen Reiches in Asien*,” Vol. I., p. 56; we could get *in loco* no further details referring to it.

Kalpáni, a river in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88° كالپانی Hind.

“*Káli’s water, or black water.*”

Kalyáni Gánga, a river in Ceylon, Lat. 7°, Long. 80° कल्याणी गङ्गा Sanskr.

“*The beautiful river.*”

Anal. Kalyáni, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 73°; Kalyán-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87°.

Kamákhya, *see* Assám.

Kamalapúram, in Maissúr, Lat. 14°, Long. 78° कमलपुरम् Sanskr.

“*Lotus town.*”

Anal. Kamál-pur, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 81°; Kamál-gánj, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°.

Kamaruddinnágar, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78° قمر الدين ذكر Arab. Hind.

“*Kamar-ud-dín’s town.*” Kamar--ud-dín, *moon of the faith*, a personal name.

Kámet, *see* Íbi Gámin.

Kamgárh, in the Kónkan, Lat. 16°, Long. 73° كام گڑھ Hind.

“*Kam’s fort.*” Káma is the Cupid of Hindu mythology.

Anal. Kam-gáũ, Lat. 19°, Long. 78°; Kama-púram, &c.

Kamrúp, a province of Assám कामरूप Sanskr.

“(The land) having lovely forms.”

This is the Sanskrit name still in use for Assám between Gohátti and Goalpára. Böhlingk and Roth give as its meaning—*assuming any form at pleasure*.

Kámzam, or Kángdsang, in Gnári Khórsum,
Lat. 31°, Long. 79°

སཀམ་ཙམ་ skam-zam. Tib.

“The dry bridge.” Skam, *dry*; zam, *bridge*.

This is the name of a small bridge on the road from Thóling to Chábrang, leading over a deep but narrow ravine formed by erosion which now is generally dry. Kángdsang is the name usually written in maps.

Kánchan, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88° کنچن Hind.

“Gold.”

Anal. Kanchanpúr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°; Kanchangánga, a river in Kámáon, &c.

Kanchipúram, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 79° काञ्चीपुरम् Sanskr.

“Girdle town.” W. Hamilton derives it from Kánchána, *gold*; but Burnouf’s and Lassen’s interpretation (Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 165) is more probable.

Kanchinjínga, the highest peak (28,156 ft.) in Síkkim), Lat. 27°, Long. 88°.

གངས་ཅེན་མཚོ་ལྗང་ལྷ་ gangs-chhen-mdzod-nga Tib.

“The five treasures (jewels) of the high snow.” Gangs (gā), in this part of the Himálaya generally pronounced kang, *snow, ice*; chhen, *great*; mdzod, *treasure*; lnga, *five*.

The name, as was told me by Chíbu-Láma, might be referred to five of the principal snow-filled valleys (*cirques de névé*), surrounding the crest of Kanchinjínga. The Lépchas have a name for it which, however, by its perfect identity of meaning presents itself as being only transferred from the Tibetan into the Lépcha language, but perfectly corroborates at the same time the interpretation I have adopted. The Lépcha name is: “Chu-thing-bo-jet-pím-go; occasionally also the first part alone of the name, Chu-thíng, is used by the Lépchas.

Kándi, in Ceylon, Lat. 7°, Long. 80° Singhal.

“Mountain.” The natives call it more generally simply Núra, *the city*.

Kángdsang, *see* Kámzam.

Kánhpur, in Hindostán (vulgo Cawnpore), Lat. 26°, Long. 80° کانھ پور Hind.

“Kánha’s (*Krishna*’s) town.” Kánha is the Prákritform of the name of Krishna. Lassen, Vol. IV., p. 137.

Kanóĵ, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° कनौज OR قنوج Sanskr., Hind.

“(The city of) the crooked girls.” This name comes from the Sanskrit Kánya-kúbja, the crooked girl; the etymology alludes to a legend relating to the hundred daughters of Kusanábha, the king of this town. They were all rendered crooked by Váyu for non-compliance with his licentious desires. Wilson, Sanskrit Dictionary.

Anal. Kánya Kumári, *q. v.*; Komorín; Konyakagrám, *virgins' village*.

Kantanágar, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88° كانتا دگر Hind.

“Mountain town.” Kánta = a thorn, spire, is also used in the meaning of *peak, ridge, mountain*. Compare Srikánta, Kidarkánta.

Karagóla, or Karagolaghát, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 87° كارا گولا گهات Hind.

“The black corn-landing place.”

Karakorúm, a mountain chain between Tíbet and Turkistán قره قرم Turk.

“The black mountain.” This name is chiefly given to the principal mountain chain to the north of Ladák.

As our journey to the north of it and beyond the Kuenlúen proved that not the Kuenlúen, but this more southernly chain forms the watershed between India and Central Asia (a result quite unexpected), we extended the name Karakorúm to all the chains which, to the north of Tíbet, run about parallel to the Himálaya.

The meanings of the names also coincide perfectly with physical features very characteristic for each of these chains, the Himálaya having a much greater number of glaciers and much larger ice-fields than the Karakorúm, which, in consequence, also presents a much darker appearance. The literal Persian translation of Karakorúm is Síyah Kòh, which, however, we did not find used.

Anal. Kára Kum, the black sand, a band of dark volcanic rocks in the Karakásh valley, Lat. 36°, Long. 78°. Compare Kísil Kum.

Karasú, a stream in Jálalabád قره صو Turk.

“Black water.”

Also in the Kuenlúen chain we found several small rivers called Karasú. See Áksu.

Kárchán, see Lahól.

Kárdong, in Lahól, Lat. 33°, Long. 77° དཀར་དོང་ dkar-dong. Tib.

“White hollow (= cirque de névé).” Dkar, white; dong, cavern, profundity, abyss, pit. The name evidently refers to the extent of snowy regions in this district.

Kārimgānj, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79° كريم گنج Arab. Hind.

“Kārim's town.” Kārim, *gracious*, one of the epithets of God, also frequently used in personal names.

Anal. Kārim Khan, Lat. 26°, Long. 79°.

Karnáli, *see* Mácha Khabáb.

Kashmír, *compare* Kháche.

Kási (now Benáres), in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82° काशि Sanskr.

“*The shining, the renowned.*” It is the old name of Benáres, but is considered to have been originally the name of a tribe transferred to their city.

Anal. Kási-nágar, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 92°; Kási-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 79°, &c.

Kasimabád, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 83° قاسم آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Kásim’s town.*” Kásim, *dispenser*, an Arabic name.

Anal. Kásim Bazár, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88°.

Kátak, in Orissa, Lat. 20°, Long. 85° कटक Sanskr.

“*The (principal) city, capital, seat of government.*”

Kha (Sinh-pho), *see* Brahmapútra.

Kháche, the Tibetan name of Kashmír ཁ་ཅེ kha-chhe. Tib.

“*The large mouth.*” Kha, *mouth*; chhe, *large, great*.

The name refers to the central, lacustrine plain of Kashmír, in which is situated Srinágar, the capital: it extends from Islamabád to Baramúla. The drainage of the lake formerly covering this plain is the immediate consequence of the gradual progress of the erosion of the Jhflum river. (In Hindu mythology it is considered to be the work of the saint Kasyápa. Wilson, *As. Res.*, Vol. XV., p. 9.) But not withstanding this interpretation being generally given to Kháche by the natives, it is not impossible that it was only a subsequent meaning given to the name, and that it must be considered to have been but a mutilation of the Sanskrit Kasmira. About the various interpretations of the name of Kashmír, see Thornton’s Gazetteer of the countries adjacent to India, *s. v.*

Khairabád, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 80° خير آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Khair’s town.*” Khair, *good*, an Arabic personal name.

Anal. Khairi-gárh, in Audh, Lat. 28°, Long. 80° (“i” is here possessive suffix); Kháir-pur, in Bháulpur, Lat. 29°, Long. 72°.

Khánpur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 28°, Long. 70° خان پور Turk. Hind.

“*Chief’s town.*” Khan, *chief, prince, king*. The same name in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 72°, and Lat. 33°, Long. 73°.

Anal. Khan-gárh, in Badakshán, Lat. 38°, Long. 71°.

Kharákpur, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 86° كهر كپور Hind.

“*Kharák’s town.*” Kharák, *sword*, may be here understood as part of a proper name meaning, when complete, *sword of the faith*.

Khárgyil, in Dras, Lat. 39°, Long. 76° མཁར་དཀིལ་ mkhar-dkyil. Tib.

“*The fort in the centre;*” or literally also: “*The fort’s centre.*” Mkhar, fort; dkyil, the centre.

Khavachanggyiyúl, one of the names of Tibet.

ཁ་བ་ཅན་གྱི་ཡུལ་ kha-va-chan-gyi-yul. Tib.

“*The land full of snow.*” Kha-va, snow; chan, adjectival termination, full; gyi, the sign of the genitive case, signifying of; yul, land.

This is the explication received from a Láma in the monastery of Láma Yúru; I cannot decide whether the name is in use as a geographical name, but it is frequently found in Buddhist legends.

Khavaspúr, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 74° خواص پور Arab. Hind.

“*Minister’s town.*”

Khiúra, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 72° Pánjábi.

“*Saltish.*” Khiúra, as we were told, is a dialectical form for Khára, salt, saltish.

Khosháb, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 72° خوش آب Pers.

“*Fresh, juicy, full of water.*”

Khoshhalgárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 26°, Long. 76° خوشحال گڑھ Pers.

“*Khoshhál’s town.*” Khoshhál, fortunate, happy, is also used as a personal name. The same name in Lat. 23°, Long. 74.

Anal. Khoshhál-pur, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.

Khótan, or formerly Kustána, a province of Turkistán. कुस्तन Sanskr.

“*Bosom of the earth.*” Another explanation, but in reference to the spelling less probable, derives this word from the Persian Kohistán, mountainous country.

Khyagtód, or Káktet, in Pangkóng, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° འབྲུག་མ་སྐྱོད་ khyags-stod. Tib.

“*The frozen upper settlement.*” khyags, frozen; stod, the upper part.

The name is referable to the great elevation of the place and the low temperature.

Khyiróng, a valley in Eastern Tibet. ཁྱི་རོང་ khyi-rong. Tib.

“*The dogs’ passage.*” Khyi, dog; rong, defilé, passage.

Name of a valley in Tibet to the north of Nepál, as communicated to me by a Pándit of Jhang Bahádur.

- Kidarkánta, Lat. 31°, Long. 78° كيدار كانتا Hind.
 “*Kédara’s ridge.*” Kédara, or Kídara, a surname of Síva, also signifying *field, mountain.*
 Anal. Kídarnath (nath = *Lord*), in Gärhvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 78°. (In the Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI., p. 210, it is decomposed into ke = *water*, dar = *abounding with*, and is translated by *water-dispensing Lord.*)
- Kiénum, see Johár.
- Kinduín, a valley in the Nága hills Bermese.
 Bermese name for “*Nága valley.*” Kin is the name of a Nága tribe; duín, *valley.*
- Kíla-i-Dáula, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 71° قلعة دوله Arab.
 “*Castle of wealth, or Dáula’s castle.*” Dáula, *wealth*, may also be here a part of a personal name with Persian flexion.
- Kishannágar, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 88° كشن نگر Hind.
 “*Krishna’s town.*”
 Anal. Kishán-pur, in Bahár, Lat. 23°, Long. 85°, &c.; Kishna-púram, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 79°; Kishan-gárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 74°; Kishan-gángā, a river in the Pánjáb; Kishan-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 87°; Krishna-gárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 72°, &c.; Kistna-ghérri, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 78°; Kistna-púr, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 78°; Kistna-ráj-pur, in Maissúr, Lat. 12°, Long. 76°; Kirstna-patám, in the Karnátik, Lat. 14°, Long. 80°.
- Kisilkúm, a desert in Turkistán, centre about Lat. 43°, Long. 65° قزل قم Turk.
 “*The red sand.*” This desert plateau extends from the north of Bokhára and the west of Kókand to the south-eastern end of the Aral lake.
- Kiúk Kiól, in Turkistán, Lat. 35°, Long. 77° كوك كول Turk.
 “*Blue, bluish-green lake.*” On the road from the Karakorúm pass to Khótan, in a vast desert.
- Koh-i-Sulaimán, a mountain range in Beludshistán كوه سليمان Pers.
 “*Salomon’s mountain.*”
 Anal. Kohát, *the mountain*, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 71°.
- Kolómbo, also Korúmbu, in Ceylon Singhal.
 “*Harbour.*” A less probable explanation is that this name comes from kóle, *leaf*, and ámbe, *mango.*
 The “r” in Korúmbu very frequently becomes changed in the ordinary pronunciation into “l.”

Komorín, or Kumári, the southern-most promontory of India . कुमारी Sanskr.

In Sanskrit its full name was properly Kánya-kumári, *the virgin Kumári*, an epithet of Dúrga, *Síva's wife*.

Anal. Kányaka-grám, Assám, *virgin's village*.

Kōt, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 71° كوت Hind.

“*Fort.*”

Kōt-i-Sultán, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 70° كوت سلطان Hind. Arab.,
with Pers. flexion.

“*King's fort.*”

Anal. Kōt-i-Amíra, Lat. 33°, Long. 72°; Kot-gárh, Lat. 31°, Long. 77°; Kōt-kassím, Lat. 28°, Long. 76°; but Kot-gárh, Lat. 31°, Long. 77° is interpreted by Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. III., p. 1107, as fort of the Kóshtas.

Kóvil, or Koil, in the Karnátik, Lat. 8°, Long. 78° Tam.

“*Temple.*” This name is very frequently met with in Southern India, especially in composition, *e. g.* Vella-kóil, Lat. 10°, Long. 77°; Perma-kóil, Lat. 12°, Long. 79°; Nagri-kóil, Lat. 8°, Long. 77°, &c.

Kukulamálla, a mountain in Ceylon Singhal.

“*Mountain of the wild fowl.*” Kúkula, *wild fowl*; málla, *mountain*.

Kuntalbári, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 88° كنتل باري Hind.

“*Barley-field.*”

Kutabdíya, in Arrakán, Lat. 21°, Long. 92° قطديا Arab.

“*Polar-star of justice.*” Corrupted from Kutáb-ud-din.

Anal. Kútab Minár, the name of the well-known monument near Déhli; Kútab, *polar-star*; minár, *minaret, tower*.

Kyangchú, in Rúpchi, Lat. 32°, Long. 77° རྒྱལ་ཆུ་ rkyang-chhu. Tib.

“*Kyang's water.*” Rkyang, *Equus Hemionus*; chhu, *water*.

Kyúngphur, or Kyúngar, in Kámáon,

Lat. 30°, Long. 80° རྒྱལ་འཕུམ་ skyung-'phur. Tib.


“*The flying crow.*” Skyúng, *a crow, jack-daw*; 'phur, *to fly*.

In the Kámáon dialect the name has been changed into Kyúngar. Crows are very numerous in this part of the Himálaya, even in the ice-regions of the greatest elevation. Some of the species of *Corvus Thibetanus*, Hodg., accompanied Adolphe and Robert during their ascent of the Íbi Gámin peak up to the highest encampment at 19,326 ft.

Kyúk Phyú, capital of an island near the coast of Arrakán, Lat. 19°,


Long. 93° Birmese.

“*The white stones.*” This name is given to the capital of the island of Rámri, on account of the number of beautiful white pebbles which cover the beach in its vicinity. It is derived from Khyúk, *white*, and Phyú, *stone*. Communicated by Colonel Phayre.

Lábcha, a mountain in Spíti, Lat. 32°, Long. 78°  lab-tse. Tib.


“*A heap.*” Lábcha, or Lápcha, is a name given to the stone-heaps erected by the natives, on various occasions, for religious purposes, in large numbers all over Tibet. Conspicuous points, particularly summits of mountains are selected with predilection, and generally poles with rags or pieces of cloth with prints on them are fixed in the Lábchas. These flags, which are believed to keep off the evil spirits, are called Dérchoks.

The word Lábcha is not met with in classical Tibetan literature, and presents itself, as I think after a careful examination of all circumstances, as a modification of the original word Lábtsé, *a heap*, which, however, still occurs in compound geographical names, as in Lábtsé Nágu and Lábtsé Chu, in Gnári Khórsum.

Lachmangárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 75°  Hind.

“*Láchman's fort.*” The same name in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 76°.

Anal. Lachmanpúr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°.

Lahól (alias Lahául, or Lahúl), a province in the
Western Himálaya, derived from  lho-yul. Tib.

“*The southern province*” (referring to Ladak as to the northern). Lho, *the south*;
yul, *land, country*.

Another name for Lahól, which is chiefly used by the Ladákis, is Kárchan; its component parts, *dkar, white*; *chan, full*, refer to the numerous glaciers and snow-fields.

The Lahólis themselves call this province Sóngla.

Lahór, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 74°  Hind.

“*Láva's town.*” The native information which I obtained, as well as the general opinion of European philologists, connects this name with Láva, either as son of Ráma, or as king of Kashmír. *a*) in As. Res., Vol. IX., p. 53; *b*) in As. Res., Vol. XV., p. 16. The ancient form (in Lassen) is: Lohára.

- Lākhiṃpúr, in Upper Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 94° لکھی پور Hind.
 “*Lākhiṃ’s, or Lākshmi’s town.*” Lākhiṃ, or properly Lākshmi, is the Hindu Fortune, or Goddess of happiness.
 Anal. Lākhi-púr, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 91°; Lākshmi-púr, in Bengál, Lat. 26° Long. 87°.
- Lākhnáu, in Audh, in European Literature Lucknow, Lat. 26°, Long. 80° لکھنؤ Hind.
 “*Having happy auspices.*” From Lākshanávati, Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 128. The general interpretation of the name refers it to Lakshmána (the half-brother of Ráma-Chándra), as its founder.
- Lakkadíva-Islands, properly Láksha-dvípa, Lat. 10—14°, Long. 72—74° Sanskr.
 “*The 100,000 islands.*”
- Lal Dārvāza, a pass in Hindostán, Lat. 30°, Long. 77° لعل دروازہ Pers.
 “*Jewel-door;*” properly *La’l*.
 Anal. Lal-gánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 85°; Lál-pur, in Gujrát, Lat. 22°, Long. 70°; in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 87°, &c.; Lal Yásham (لعل یشم), the jewel jade, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 70° (in the maps often Lal Eesam), &c. In geographical names of India the native spelling of Lal with the *ain* sufficiently well defines it as the Persian word *jewel*. In the Himálaya, however, and occasionally in India, Lal, *red*, is also found in geographical names.
- Lalita Páttan, in Nepál, Lat. 27°, Long. 85° ललित पट्टन Sanskr.
 “*The beautiful town.*”
- Lamagáū, in Nepál, Lat. 27°, Long. 87° लामा गाँव Tib. Hind.
 “*Láma’s village.*”
- Lamlúng, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° लमलुंग lam-lung. Tib.
 “*The valley of the road.*” Lam, *road*; lung, *valley*. It is a halting-place north of Mílum.
- Lángchen Khabáb, also Lángchen Khabáp,
 the Sátlej river གླང་ཅེན་ཀ་བབ་ glang-chhen-kha-bab. Tib.
 “*Descended from the mouth of an elephant.*” Glang-chhen, *elephant*; kha, *mouth*. Bab is the preterite of ‘bab-po, *descended*. This is one of the names of the Sátlej, connected with Hindu mythology. See also Wilford, in As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 318.

Lang Tso, a lake in Zánkhar, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° གླང་མཚོ་ glang-mts'ho. Tib.

"Bullock lake." Glang, bullock; mts'ho, lake.

Lánka, see Ceylon.

Lashkárpur, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 78° لشكر پور Pers. Hind.

"The town of the army."

Anal. Lashkari-khān-ke sarái, in Sérhínd, Lat. 30°, Long. 76°.

Latífpur, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 83° لطيف پور Arab. Hind.

"Latíf's town." Latíf, mild, benevolent, a personal name.

Lhádan, see Lhássa.

Lhádung, on the road to Lhássa, in Eastern Tibet,

Lat. 29°, Long. 92° ལྷ་དུང་ lha-dung. Tib.

"The god's conch-trumpet." Lha, god; dung, a tortoise-shell, a trumpet, a couch.

The word dung we frequently meet in Eastern Tibet as a component part in names of Lama settlements. It is the name of the shell they use in their religious ceremonies.

Lhássa, the capital of Eastern Tibet, Lat. 29°, Long. 92° ལྷ་ས་ lha-sa. Tib.

"The land of gods." Lha, god; sa, land.

Vigne, Travels in Kashmír, Vol. II., p. 249, gives for it the name of Yul sung, yul, land; gsung, order, command, which may possibly be locally used, as its meaning can also be referred to the clerical authority of the Dálai Láma. Lhá-ldan, provided with gods, is mentioned as its ancient name by Schmidt, Tibetanisches Wörterbuch, p. 626.

Lháزاب Chu, a spring in Gnári Khórsum, Lat. 31°,

Long. 79° ལྷ་ཟབ་ཆུ་ lha-zab-chhu. Tib.

"The deep water of the gods." Lha, god; zab, deep; chhu, water.

This is the name of a sacred spring on the road from Púling to the Lábtse Nágu pass; the spring is the more venerated, as no other water is procurable within a great distance.

Lhóu, a station four marches south of Tauóng, in Bhután, Lat. 27°,

Long. 92° ལྷོ་ lhou. Tib.

"The south." Lho, south; u, a kind of definite article.

The name was connected by the natives with the beginning of a general sloping of the country to the south.

Lohārgāŭ, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 80° لوهار گانو Hind.

“*Smith's village.*”

Anal. Lohar-kót, in Kāmāon, Lat. 29°, Long. 79°.

Lohít, a river in Assám लोहित Sanskr.

“*The red (river).*” Name of the Brahmapútra river, in allusion to the colour of its suspensions in Upper Assám, where this name is still the name most used; in the lower part of its course the colour of the river becomes more yellowish. See Brahmapútra, for the other names of this river.

Lóni, properly Lávānī, a river in Rajvára لوني properly लवणी Hind., Sanskr.

“*The saltish (river).*” A river in Tirhút bears the same name.

Lungmár, a river in Pangkóng ཀུང་ཌམར་ klung-dmar. Tib.

“*The red river, or red river bed.*” Klung, *river*, or here also *river bed*; the river has no water, being above the present level of the salt-lake Tsomognalari.

Mā, in the Khássia hills Khassia.

“*Stone.*” In the Khássia hills this word is frequently used as a component part of geographical names, and refers then to the groups of pillars, more or less rude, which are erected as memorials, chiefly of treaties. As similar instances I quote the following, in the environs of Cherrapúnji, Lat. 25°, Long. 92°:—

Mā-flong. Flong, *grassy*, probably referring to the environs of the pillars, in opposition to such which are erected on bare rocks.

Mā-mlu, *the salt stone*. With the Khássias one mode of oath-taking is to eat salt from the point of a sword.

Mā-smái. Smái, *oath*. (For Mā-smái and Mā-flong, I also occasionally heard Mu-smái and Mú-flong.)

Mácha Khabáb river, also Mápcha Khabáb,
in Nepál རྩ་བྱ་ཁ་བབ་ rma-bya-kha-bab. Tib.

“*Flowing out from the mouth of a peacock.*” Rma-bya, *peacock*; kha, *mouth*; bab is the preterite of 'bab-po, *descended*.

It is a Buddhist name of the Karnáli river, without any direct connection with the topographical character of the country.

- Machipúcha, or Machhipúchha, a peak in Nepál, Lat. 28°,
 Long. 83° मचिपुञ्छा Hind.
 “*Fish-tail.*” One of the Naráyani peaks in the Central Himálaya, very conspicuous from Kathmádu. The word matchhi or matsya, as I was informed by Nepalese Bráhmans, is connected with Vísnu’s first avatára.
- Machlibándar, or Machhlibándar, in the Karnátik,
 Lat. 16°, Long. 81° मचलि बन्दर Hind. Pers.
 “*Fish-harbour.*” This is another name for Masulipatám.
 Anal. Machli-sháhar, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°.
- Madánpur, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 87° مدن پور Hind.
 “*Madán’s town.*” Madán, *the cheerer*, a surname of Kamadéva, *the god of love*. The same name in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°; in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°.
- Madgiridúrg, in Maissúr, Lat. 13°, Long. 77° مدگري درگ Hind.
 “*The proud mountain-fort.*”
- Madhobpúr, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 89° माधवपुर Beng.
 “*Mádhob’s (Mádhava’s) town.*” Mádhava, *the sweet*, an epithet of Krishna.
 Anal. Madho-púr, *the same name*, in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 76°; Madho-ráj-pur, *King Mádhava’s town*, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 75°.
- Madhumáti, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 90° मधुमती Sanskr.
 “*Abounding in honey.*” Mádhu, *honey, milk, ambrosia*.
- Madrás, or Mandráj, in the Karnátik, Lat. 13°, Long. 80° مندرراج Hind.
 From the Sanskr. Mandarájya; the natives still use Mandráj; another name for it is Chinna-pátnam, *q. v.* It probably signifies *Empire of Mándá* or *Yáma*, the Indian Pluto.
- Mágar Taláu, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 69° مگر تالو Hind.
 “*Alligator pool.*” A Mussálmán Saint, named Pir, *the old*, is buried here, who is often called Mágar Pir, or *the Alligator’s Saint*.
- Māghrībi, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 68° مغربي Arab.
 “*The western (town).*” Māghrīb, *the west*. The same name in Lat. 24°, Long. 68°, in close vicinity to the former.
- Mahabaléshvar, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 73° महाबलेश्वर Sanskr.
 “*The lord of the great strength.*” An epithet of Mahadéva, or Síva.
- Mahadeopúr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 18°, Long. 79° महादेवपुर Sanskr., or Beng.
 “*The city of the great God.*” Mahadéva is particularly an epithet of Síva.
 Anal. Mahadéo Mountains, in Berár, Lat. 21°, Long. 78°.

- Mahagāŭ, in the Kónkan, Lat. 19°, Long. 72° مها گانو Hind.
 “*The great village.*” The same name in the Nizám’s territory, Lat. 20°, Long. 78°, and in Berár, Lat. 20°, Long. 80°.
- Mahamaláipur, Lat. 12°, Long. 80° مهاملې پور Tamul. Hind.
 “*The town of the great mountain.*” Another form of this name is Mahabalipuram.
- Mahanádi, a river in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 82° مهاندي Hind.
 “*The great river.*”
- Mahapántha, a peak in Gārhvāl महापन्थ Sanskr.
 “*The great road (to heaven).*” The name refers to the celebrated temple of pilgrimage at Kídernath, and to the difficulty and danger attending the access to the same. The peak is more generally known by the name of Kídernath peak.
- Maharajdúrg, or Maharajdrúg, in Maissúr, Lat. 12°, Long. 75° مهاراج درگ Hind.
 “*Fort of the great king.*”
 Anal. Maharaj-gánj, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°, Lat. 25°, Long. 87°, Lat. 27°, Long. 83°; Maharájpur, Lat. 26°, Long. 78°, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°; Mahasíngpur, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° (singh, lion, is often an epithet of kings).
- Mahavelligánga, a river in Ceylon, Lat. 7°, Long. 81° Singhal.
 “*The great sand river.*”
- Mahbubgánj, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82° محبوب گنج Arab. Hind.
 “*Mahbúb’s market.*” Mahbúb, *beloved*, seems to be here a personal name.
- Mahendargánj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 89° مهيندر گنج Hind.
 “*Great Indra’s market.*”
- Máhe Súmdo, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° मा'हे'गसुम'मदे ma-he-gsum-mdo. Tib.
 “*The Máhe’s Trivium.*” Ma-he, *a kind of buffalo*; gsum, *three*; mdo, *place*.
 This is the name of the confluence of the Loáka and Gírthi rivers. Compare Dógsum. Máhe, we were told, is the name of a species of wild animals (which come here to drink), but we could not get it properly described. The dictionaries translate it as being a kind of buffalo.
- Mahés, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 23°, Long. 80° مهيس Hind.
 “*The great Lord.*” Abbreviated from the Sanskr. Mahésa, a name of Síva.
 Anal. Mahéssar (from Mahésvara), in Málva, Lat. 21°, Long. 75°. The *ss* is an assimilation of *s* and *v*.

- Mahmudpúr, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° محمود پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Mahmúd's town.*” Mahmúd, *laudable*, a personal name. The same name in Hindostán
 Lat. 28°, Long. 78°.
 Anal. Mahmúda, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79.
- Mahráth, a tribe महाराष्ट्र Sanskr.
 Corrupted from the Sanskrit maharáshttra, *the great kingdom*. Compare Súrat and Gujrát.
- Máhu, *see* Mau.
- Maimansíng, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 90° ميمين سنگھ Arab. Hind.
 “*The happy Singh, or lion.*” Maíman, *happy*; singh, *lion*; the latter is frequently
 used in personal names.
- Maissúr, province and town in Southern India ميسور Hind.
 From the Sanskr. máhisha-ásura, or mahishásura. The Ásuras are the demons of Hindú
 mythology, and were placed by the myth in the hot southern land amidst the Drávida people,
 the enemies of the northern Hindús. Máhisha was one of these demons (properly = buffalo).
- Makalidúrg, in Maissúr, Lat. 13°, Long. 77° ماكلي درگ Hind.
 “*Mákali's fort.*” Mákali is the charioteer of Índra.
- Mäkdämpúr, in Rajvára, Lat. 28°, Long. 73° مقدم پور Arab. Hind.
 “*The town of arrival (=the travellers' station).*”
- Máksang, a name of the Sátlej river, *q. v.*
- Mäksúdpur, or Mäkshútpur, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 89° مقصود پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Mäksúd's town.*” Mäksúd, *desire*, or *desired*, a personal name.
 Anal. Mäksúd-nágar, in Bándelkhánd, Lat. 24°, Long. 77°.
- Malákka, the southern part of the Indo-Chinese peninsula, about Lat. 8°,
 Long. 99° Hind.
 According to Wilford, the natives at present connect this name with maha-lánka, *the great
 island (or peninsula)*. As. Res. XVIII., p. 304. But Lassen, Vol. IV., p. 545, says that it
 has its name from the tree Myrobalanum.
- Maledíva Islands, properly Maláya-díba, or -dvípa, Lat. 1—7°, Long. 72—74° Hind.
 “*The islands of Malayavára, or Málabar.*”
 Anal. Diu, or dvípa, frequently used as name of any small island.
- Malibhúm, in Nepál, Lat. 28°, Long. 83° مالي بهوم Hind.
 “*Gardeners' land.*”
 Anal. Máli-gáū, in the Khandésh, Lat. 20°, Long. 74°; Mali-pára, in Bengál, Lat. 23°,
 Long. 88°.

- Mánpur, in Bahár, Lat. 23°, Long. 83° مان پور Hind.
 “*Mán’s town, or town of honour.*” Man, *honour*, frequent in personal names.
- Mansagíri, in the Gárró hills, Lat. 25°, Long. 90° منسا گري Hind.
 “*Mán’sa’s mountain.*” Mán’sa, properly Mán’sa, is *the goddess of the serpents.*
- Mansaráur, a lake in Tibet, Lat. 30°, Long. 81° मानसरोवर Sanskr.
 “*The lake created (by Bráhma) from his mind.*” The full name is Mánasa-saróvara. For details, see Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 34, and Wilford, As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 322; for the numerous and various legends connected with this lake, see Ritter, “Erdkunde von Asien.” The Tibetan name for Mansaráur is Tso Mápán, or Mápam; for the western lake, in connection with it, the Sanskrit name is Rákus tal, the Tibetan Tso Lágna, or Lánag.
- Mansurkottái, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 85° منصور کوٹی Arab. Tam.
 “*Mansúr’s fort.*” Mansúr, *victorious, happy*, a personal name.
 Anal. Mansur-gánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°; Mansúr-pur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 76°.
- Mantrigáũ, in the Khássia hills, Lat. 25°, Long. 92° منتری گانو Hind.
 “*Minister’s village.*”
- Márpor Lúngba, *see* Marporí.
- Marporí, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° དམར་པོ་རི dmar-po-ri. Tib.
 “*The red mountain.*” Dmar-po, *the red*; ri, *mountain.*
 The name refers to the frequent occurrence of reddish rocks. Concerning the occurrence of the same name, Marporí, or Marborí, near Lhássa, with the large monastery Pótala, the residence of the Dalái Lama, see my Bhútia map of the Narigún-Lhássa road and Klaproth, Nouv. Journ. As. 1830, p. 244.
 Anal. Márpo Lúngba (dmar-po klung-ba), *the red river*, in Bálti.
- Mártholi, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79°,
 modified from མར་མཐོ་ལིང mar-mtho-ling. Tib.
 “*The lower Thóling.*” Mar, *low*; mtho, *high, elevated*; ling, or more correctly lding, *to float, fly.*
 Compare Thóling. The Hunias call this village Námla.
- Marvár, a district of Rajvára مروار Hind.
 “*Desert country.*” In Sanskrit this country was called Maru-sthála, or Maru-désa, both sthála and désa meaning *country*. The corresponding word in modern Hindostáni is vār, or vára.

Migmatkhár, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° མིག་མེད་མཁར་ mig-med-mkhar. Tib.

"*The invisible fort.*" Mig, *eye*; med, a privative particle forming negative adjectives; mkhar, *fort*.

Mílum, or Mídum, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° . . མི་བཟུམ་ mi-bzlum. Tib.

"*Man's union (congregation, colony).*" Mi, *man*; bzlum, *to gather*.

The name can be explained by the place being a colony of Tibetans on the southern slope of the Himálayan crest. It is pronounced Mílum and also Mídum; both modes can be brought in connection with the orthography, for in zlum the "zl" is generally spoken as "d," whilst in the pronunciation of lum the soft "s" is phonetically dropped. By the natives we got it also translated by *man's exhaustion*, which gives us rdum, *mutilated*. This interpretation, we were told, alludes to the hardships endured, and the consequent exhaustion of the first settlers on reaching this spot after the high passes they had to cross.

Mínchu, in Síkkim, Lat. 27°, Long. 88 མེན་ཆུ་ smin-chhu. Tib.

"*The perfect water.*" Smin, *perfect*; chhu, *water*. Originally the name of a spring, now of a small village near it.

Mirgánj, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° میرگنج Hind.

"*Prince's (chief's) market.*" The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°.

Anal. Mir-gárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 72°; Mir-púr, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°; in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 68°; Mir-vála, *belonging to the chief*, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 71°; Mir-khan-thána (khan, *chief*; thána, *station*), in Sindh, Lat. 25°, Long. 67°.

Mirzagánj, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 90° میرزاگنج Hind.

"*Prince's market.*" Mírza = Mir, *prince*, or *chief*, or *son of a king*.

Anal. Mírza-pur, in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 86°; in Sindh, Lat. 27°, Long. 68°; Mírza-gárh, in Berár, Lat. 21°, Long. 80°.

Móghul Sārái, in Bāndelkhānd, Lat. 24°, Long. 78° مغل سراي Pers.

"*Móghul's house.*"

Anal. Moughul-púr, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 80°; in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°.

Mohámmada, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° محمدا Arab.

"*Mohámmad's town.*" This name is merely formed by the subjunction of a possessive termination (see Sikánda, &c.).

- Mubárapur, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 72° مبارک پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Mubárapur’s town.*” Mubárapur, *blessed*, a personal name. The same name in Audh,
 Lat. 26°, Long. 82°. See also: Barrackpúr.
- Muftigánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82° مفتي گنج Arab. Hind.
 “*Múfti’s market.*” Múfti, *wise*, and also *head law officer*.
- Muktináth, a mountain in Nepál, Lat. 28°, Long. 83° مکتي ناتھ Hind.
 “*Lord of the redemption, or the redeeming Lord.*” Múkti, *redemption*; nath,
lord; it is frequently used as a personal name.
- Multán, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 71° مولتان Hind.
 From Mulasthání, a name of the goddess Parvátí. Lassen, Vol. III., p. 645.
- Muradabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 80° مراد آباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Murád’s town.*” Murád, *desired*, a personal name.
 The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°.
 Anal. Murad-nágar, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°; Murad-i-kót, in the Pānjáb,
 Lat. 28°, Long. 70°.
- Murid-ka-kót, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 28°, Long. 70° مرید کا کوت Arab. Hind.
 “*Scholar’s castle.*” Muríd, *a devoted scholar, a follower*.
- Murshidabád, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88° مرشد آباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Múrshid’s town.*” Múrshid, *guide, spiritual teacher*.
- Mustafabád, in Sērhínd, Lat. 30°, Long. 77° مصطفى آباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Mústafa’s town.*” Mústafa, *chosen, selected*, frequently used as a personal name.
 The same name in Audh, Lat. 25°, Long. 81°.
- Mustágh, a part of the Karakorúm chain Turk.
 “*Ice mountain, glacier mountain.*” Also used in Bálti. (Not snow mountain.)
 Anal. Aktágh, *white mountain*, a halting place on the road to Yárkand, Lat. 35°, Long. 77°.

-
- Nābigánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° نبی گنج Arab. Hind.
 “*Prophet’s town.*”
 Anal. Nābi-púr, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 79°; Nābi-nágar, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 84°.
- Nādipára, in the Gárró hills, Lat. 25°, Long. 90° ندی پاڑا Hind.
 “*River village.*”

- Nánda Dévi, the highest snow-peak of Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° नन्दा देवी Sanskr.
 “*The goddess Nánda.*” Nánda, *happiness*, a surname of the goddess Parvátí.
 Anal. Nanda-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 77°; Nand-pára, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 81°.
- Nandidrúg, in Maissúr, Lat. 13°, Long. 77° نندي درگ Hind.
 “*Nándi’s castle.*” Nándi is one of Siva’s chief attendants.
 Anal. Nándi-gáũ, in the Karnátik, Lat. 16°, Long. 80°.
- Nánga Párbát, a high snow-peak in Kashmír ندگا پربت Hind.
 “*The naked mountain.*” The Tibetan name of this mountain is Diámar.
- Nanjinagódu Tam.
 “*Swallowing poison.*” A surname of Mahadéva, who has here a great temple.
 Buchanan’s Maissúr, Vol. II., p. 147.
- Naraingánj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90° ناراین گنج Hind.
 “*Naráyan’s (Vishnu’s) market.*” Naráyana, *man’s son*, is an epithet of Vishnu.
 Anal. Narain-gárh, in Sêrhínd, Lat. 30°, Long. 77°, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87°; Narain-gáũ, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 74°; Narain-pét, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 77°; Naráin-pur, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 78°; Narain-pátnam, in Oríssa, Lat. 18°, Long. 83°; Narayan-púr, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 81°; Naráyani peaks, or Naráyana Párbát, in the Nepál-Himálaya; Naráijan Párbát, or Nár Párbát, a mountain-ridge between Mána and Bádrinath.
- Närbáda, a river in Málva نربدا Hind.
 “*The dispenser of joy.*” From the Sanskrit nármã, *joy*, and da, *giving*.
- Närsingha, in Oríssa, Lat. 20°, Long. 85° نرسنگھ Hind.
 “*Närsingh’s (temple, fort, &c.).*” Närasínha in Sanskrit, or Närsingh in Hindostáni, *man-lion*, is the name of Vishnu in his fourth avatára. It is also frequently met with in personal names. Here it is connected with the possessive termination.
 Anal. Närsingh-nágar, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91°; Närsingh-gárh in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 86°; in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 77°, &c.; Närsingh-pétta, in the Dékhan, Lat. 18°, Long. 78°; Närsingh-pur, in Oríssa, Lat. 21°, Long. 85°.
- Násik, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 74° ناسک Hind.
 “*Nose (promontory).*”

derive it from Niyamapála, the name of a saint. Wilson, Sanskr. Dict. assumes it to be composed of ne, *chief*, and pála, *respecting*. Hodgson, finally, from native authority, explains ne, *the sender (the paradise)* and pála, *cherished*; which would signify that the protecting genius of the valley was Svayám̐bhū or Ádi Búddha, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. III., p. 217.

Niláb, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 72° نیلاب Pers.

“*The blue water.*”

Anal. Nilgárh, in Orissa, Lat. 21°, Long. 86°; Niléshvara (Nelliserám), in Málabar, Lat. 12°, Long. 75°, the blue or blue necked Lord, Síva.

Nílgiri, a mountain group in Southern India نیل گری Sanskr.

“*The blue mountains.*”

Nilnág, a lake in Kishtvár, Lat. 33°, Long. 74° نیل ناگ Kashmíri.

“*The blue lake.*”

Nishánpur, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88° نشان پور Pers. Hind.

“*Emblem-town.*”

Níti, *see* Chóngsa.

Nizámpur, in the Kónkan, Lat. 18°, Long. 73° نظام پور Arab. Hind.

“*Chief governor's town.*” Nizám, *governing*, used in the Dékhan for the highest official under the Rájah.

Anal. Nizam-abád, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 85°; Nizam-pátam, in the Karnátik, Lat. 15°, Long. 80°; Nizam-uddín-pur, *town of the ruler of the faith*, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 85°.

Noakót, in Nepál, Lat. 27°, Long. 84° نوا کوت Hind.

“*The new fort.*”

Anal. No-gáū, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 76°; Nova-déra (déra, *house*), in Sindh, Lat. 27°, Long. 68°; Nóva-gárh, in Orissa, Lat. 20°, Long. 82°; in Bahár, Lat. 23°, Long. 84°; in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 74°, &c.; Nova-kót, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 69°; Nova-nágar, in Gujrát, Lat. 22°, Long. 70°.

Núra, *see* Kándi.

Nurabád, in Bándelkhánd, Lat. 26°, Long. 78° نور آباد Pers.

“*Town of the light.*”

Anal. Nur-nágar, in Típpera, Lat. 23°, Long. 91°; in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 77°; Núr-pur, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 81°; in the Pánjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 70°, Lat. 31°, Long. 72°, Lat. 32°, Long. 72°, &c.; Nuraddín Sarái (Sarái of Nuraddín = *of the light of the faith*), in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°, Long. 74°.

- Palár, a river in the Karnátik Tam.
"Milk river."
- Paligónða (also spelt Pallikónða), in the Karnátik, Lat. 13°,
 Long. 77° Tam.
"Sleeping." The name is given to this town on account of the greater part of it lying in ruins.
- Palk, a strait between the Karnátik and the north-western end of Ceylon Singhal.
"The whirl."
- Pandritán, in Kashmír, Lat. 34°, Long. 75° پندرتان Hind.
"The old chief-town." From the Sanskrit Puran-adhi-sthána.
- Pang, a name frequently occurring in Western Tíbet. སྤང spang. Tib.
"A grassy place." Often used by shepherds for halting-places. The word particularly occurs in compound geographical names.
- Pangalkottái, *see* Hosdúrg.
- Panggúr (Pángar), in Rúpchu, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° སྤང་དགུར spang-dgur. Tib.
"The verdure curve." Spang, *verdure*; dgur, *crookedness, curve*. It is a place below the salt-lake Tso Rul, with a somewhat better vegetation than is to be found in the environs.
- Panggyé, *see* Pangríngpo.
- Pangkóng, a province in Western Tíbet དཔངས་ཀོང་ dpangs-kong. Tib.
"The heights and depressions." Dpangs, *the height*; kong, *concave, not flat, or level; concavity*.
 The numerous valleys and ridges are characterized by this name. My informants referred the name most positively to the province in general; though sometimes the lake Tsomognalari was also called Tso Pangkóng, particularly by native travellers not inhabitants of this province.
- Pangmíg, or Panamík, in Pangkóng, Lat. 33°,
 Long. 78° སྤང་མིག spang-mig. Tib.
"A meadow-eye." Spang, *grassy place*; mig, *eye*.
 I first found this name used for a small grassy spot on the left shore of the salt-lake Tsomognalari, which on account of its shape might be compared to an eye, but rather of the Tibetan elongated form; I afterwards found the name again in many other parts of Tíbet, for instance in Núbra, not far from Leh; it was generally connected with the existence of an isolated grassy spot.

Pátna, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 85° पटन Sanskr., پٹنا Hind.

“*Town.*” The ancient name of it, according to some philologists, was Báli-pútra (son of Báli, *the mighty*), which by the Grecian classical writers was corrupted into Palimbóthra. Other ancient names are: Pushapúra, or Kusumapúri, *flower-town*, and Padmávati, *rich in lotus*. By the Mussálmáns it is commonly styled: Azimabád, *q. v.*

For further details about this name see: Journ. As.Soc.Beng., 1845, Vol. XXV., p. 140, et seq., and As. Res., Vol. IX., p. 36, et seq.

Páttan, in Gujrát, Lat. 20°, Long. 72° پتن Hind.

“*Town.*” The same word as the one preceding.

Páyin Ghât, in the Karnátik. پائين گھات Hind.

“*Below the ghâts.*” The low country extending along the foot of the Eastern ghâts. Compare Bála ghât.

Pedurutallagálla, a peak in Ceylon, Lat. 8°, Long. 81° Singhal.

“*The straw (arid) rock on the plain.*” Péduru, *straw*; tálla, *grass, green plain*; gálla, *rock*. It is the highest peak of Ceylon.

Penér, or Penár, properly Ponáru, a river in the Karnátik Tam.

“*Gold-river.*” This name is also connected by Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 164, with the Sanskr. Pinákini, *rich in bendings*.

Péntse La, a pass leading from Zánkhar to Dras,

Lat. 33°, Long. 76°. དཔེན་རྩེ་ལ་ dpen-rtse-la. Tib.

“*The pass with the beautiful top.*” Dpen, *beautiful*; rtse, *the top or point of anything*; la, *pass*. The name has been decidedly given, as the locality shows, in consequence of the easy access and gradual ascent of the road.

Peredénia, in Ceylon. Singhal.

“*Marsh abounding in guaves.*” Pére, *guave*; dénia, or dínia, *bog, marsh*.

Periapátnam, in Maissúr, Lat. 12°, Long. 76° پيرپا پٹنم Tam. Sanskr.

“*Great town.*”

Pesháur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 71° پشاور Hind.

“*Porus' town.*” This is the interpretation given by Lassen; also Hiuen-Thsang's Pu-lu-sha-pu-lo might be compared, considering the introduction of the Chinese *l* for the Indian *r*. The interpretation of Thornton, and Shakespear, is *advanced post*, deduced from pesh, *advanced*.

Pītapūr, in Gujrāt, Lat. 23°, Long. 72° پتا پور Hind.

“*Fathers’ town.*”

Pōi Lābtse, a mountain in Gnári Khórsum,

Lat. 31°, Long. 80° ལྷོ་ལ་བ་ཙེ་ spo'i-lab-tse. Tib.

“*The heaps of the summit.*” Spo, *summit*; i is the genitive; lab-tse, *a heap*.

By this rather curious name allusion is made to three rounded prominences on the crest of this mountain (of very moderate elevation). The middle of these prominences is called Kárpo, *the white*; the southern, Márpo, *the red*; and the northern, Nágpo, *the black*; they are considered to be the seats of three goddesses. The mountain is situated in the outer chains of the Trans-Sátlej range.

Pokhára, properly Pushkára, a tank and village near Ajmír, in

Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 74° पुष्कर Sanskr., پوکھر Hind.

“*Lotus-tank.*” It is also styled Pishkár.

Pondichérri, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 79° Tam.

“*New town.*” The genuine Tamul form is Poduchéri, from pódu (or púdu), *new*, and chéry, *town*.

Porgyál peaks, in the North-Western Himálaya,

Lat. 31°, Long. 78° ལྷོ་རྒྱལ་ spor-rgyal. Tib.

“*The lofty twins.*” Spor, *arising, promoting, advancing*; rgyal, *name of a constellation of two stars, analogous to Gemini*.

Cunningham, Ladak, p. 62, whose explanation I follow, connects this name with the double-peaked appearance of this mountain. The fundamental meaning of the word rgyal is *victorious*.

Pótala, or Potaláka, in Sindh, Lat. 25°, Long. 69° पोतल or पोतलक Sanskr.

“*Receiving the boats (ships), Harbour.*”

Prábhu Kuthár, *see* Brahmakúnd.

Preág, in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 81° پریاک Hind.

A Hindu name for “*Allahabád.*”

The proper meaning of the Sanskr. prayága — in modern dialects prayág, preág, perág, prág — is *sacrifice, oblation*; but it is also applied to the point of confluence of the Ganges and Jámna (see Trivéni), and is generally bestowed on holy places situated at the confluence of two rivers. (*e. g.* Vishnupreág, *q. v.*)

Pudukóttá, in the Karnátik, Lat. 10°, Long. 79° Tam.

“*New fort.*” Compare Pondichérri.

Rahigáŭ, in Nepál, Lat. 29°, Long. 81° راهي گانو Pers. Hind.
 "Travellers' village."

Rahímpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77° رحيم پور Arab. Hind.
 "Town of the merciful." Rahím, *the merciful*, is an epithet of Állah.

Rajagíri, in Bahár, Lat. 24°, Long. 85° راجا گري Hind.
 "King's mountain." It may also be derived from the Sanskrit Raja-gríha, *king's abode*.
 Anal. Rája-hat, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88°; Rája-pur, in the Kónkan, Lat. 16°, Long. 73°;
 in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°; in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 81°, &c.; Raja-rám-pur, *King*
Ráma's town, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 88°.

Rajamándri, in Orissa, Lat. 17°, Long. 81° راج مندري Hind.
 In this form the name derived from the Sanskrit Rajamándira, or Rajamándara, would
 signify
 "King's house, or king's paradise."
 The proper Sanskrit name was, according to some philologists, Rajapúra, *king's town*.
 Others consider the name to be a contraction of Rajamahéndri, *the city of Great Indre*.
the king of Rajasthán. See Rajputána.

Rajgárh, in Berár, Lat. 20°, Long. 79° راج گڑھ Hind.
 "King's fort." The same name in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 75°; in Símla, Lat. 30°,
 Long. 77°, &c.
 Anal. Raj-ghát, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°; in Símla, Lat. 30°, Long. 77°; Raj-kót,
 in Gujrát, Lat. 22°, Long. 70°; Raj-mahál, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 87°; Raj-nágar, in
 Bándelkhánd, Lat. 22°, Long. 80°; in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91°, &c.; Ráj-pur, in Gujrát,
 Lat. 22°, Long. 74°; Raj-púri, in the Kónkan, Lat. 18°, Long. 73°.

Rajputána, a province in Western India راجپوتانه Hind.
 "Country of the Rajpúts." Properly Raja-putra-sthána (*sthána, abode place,*
country).
 The Rajpúts, a branch of the Kshátriyas, are now one of the most numerous tribes
 of Hindús. Originally the kings had to be chosen from the caste of the Kshátriyas.
 Other names of this province are: Raj-vára, Raja-sthán.

Rákus Tal, *see* Ravanhrád.

Ráma, in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 72° राम Sanskr.
 The name of Ráma, the famous national hero and incorporation of Víshnu, is also very fre-
 quently met with in compound geographical names.
 Anal. Rama-pátan, in the northern Karnátik, Lat. 15°, Long. 80°; Ráma-pur, in the
 Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 74°; Rama-sarái, also abbreviated Ramsarái, a valley in Gárhvál;
 Ram-dúrg, in Maissúr, Lat. 15°, Long. 75°.

Ram-éssar, in Kámáon, Lat. 29°, Long. 80° }
 Ram-ésvāram, in the southern Karnátik, Lat. 9°, Long. 79° . . } the Lord Ráma;
 Ram-ésvār, in Orissa, Lat. 20°, Long. 85° }
 Ram-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 28°, Long. 90°, Lat. 26°, Long. 88°; Ram-gánga, a river in
 Kámáon, &c.; Ram-gárh, in the Khandésh, Lat. 21°, Long. 74°; in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 80°;
 in Rajvára, Lat. 28°, Long. 75°, &c.; Ram-gíri, or Rama-gíri, in the Karnátik, Lat. 10°,
 Long. 78°; Ram-ghát, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 78°; Ram-ghérri, in the Dékhan,
 Lat. 18°, Long. 79°; Rama-ghérri, in the southern Karnátik, Lat. 10°, Long. 78°; Ram-
 náth (the Lord Ráma), Lat. 9°, Long. 78°, this place is also called Rām-nāth-púram;
 Ram-nágar, in Málva, Lat. 24°, Long. 81°; in Bengál, Lat. 27°, Long. 84°; in the Pánjáb,
 Lat. 32°, Long. 73°, &c.; Rám-pur, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 81°; in Hindostán, Lat. 26°,
 Long. 85°, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°, &c.; Rám-pur Sháh-pur, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°;
 Ram-púra, in Berár, Lat. 19°, Long. 79°; in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 24°, Long. 77°; Ram-púri,
 in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.

Rangbódde, or Rambódde, in Ceylon Singhal.

“*Gold-place.*”

Rangún, in Arrakán, Lat. 16°, Long. 96° Bèrmese.

“*City of victory.*” Compare for historical details Thornton’s Gazetteer, article “Rangoon.”

Ranigánj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87° راني گنج Hind.

“*Queen’s market.*”

Anal. Rani-ghát, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 88°; Rani-kót, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 33°,
 Long. 72°; Rani-púr, in Sindh, Lat. 27°, Long. 68°, &c.; Rani-sarái, in Hindostán,
 Lat. 26°, Long. 83°.

Rápti, a river in Nepál راپتي Hind.

In ancient times it was named Sārávātī, *full of reeds*, and Airāvātī, *q. v. sub Iravādi*.
 With both of them the present name may be connected, derived by dropping the first
 syllable.

Rāsulabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° رسول آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Prophet’s town.*” The same name in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 81°.

Anal. Rāsulpúr, Lat. 24°, Long. 85°; Lat. 27°, Long. 77°.

Ratangárh, in the Kónkan, Lat. 19°, Long. 73° رتن گڑھ Hind.

“*Jewel-town, or Rátan’s town.*” Rátan being also used as a personal name. The
 same name in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 75°, Lat. 28°, Long. 74°; in the Pánjáb, Lat. 31°,
 Long. 76°, &c.

Anal. Ratan-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 86°; Ratan-púr, in Berár, Lat. 22°, Long. 82°;
 in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 78°; in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°; Ratan-púri, Lat. 29°, Long. 79°;

Ratna-ghérri, or Ratna-gíri, in the Kónkan, Lat. 17°, Long. 73°; Ratan-gíri, a peak in Kúlu, Lat. 32°, Long. 76°; Ratna-púra, in Ceylon, Lat. 6°, Long. 80°; Ratna-púram is the Sanskrit name for Áva, *q. v.*

Rául, or Rával, in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 76° راول Hind.

“*Chief priest, also in a sovereign sense.*”

Rául Píndi, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 33°, Long. 73° راول پنڈی Hind.

“*The chief priest’s village.*” This is the usual name of the town in English writings; but the correct form (in Persian manner of composition) is Pind-i-Rával, and this is also the form chiefly used by the natives.

Ravanhrád lake, in Tíbet, Lat. 30°, Long. 81° रावणहृद Sanskr.

“*Rávan’s lake.*” For Rávan, see Rabän-abád. More usually this lake is named Rákus Tal, *Raku’s lake*, called after the hero Rákus.

Rayadúrgam, or Raydrúg, in the Dékhan, Lat. 16°, Long. 76° رایہ درگم Hind.

“*King’s castle.*”

Anal. Rayakóttá, in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 78°.

Réchna Duáb, a district in the Pánjáb رچنا دوآب Hind. Pers.

“*The country between the two rivers Rávi and Chináb.*” The name is formed by contraction of the two principal parts of the river names. Compare Bári Duáb.

Réru, in Zánkhar, Lat. 33°, Long. 77° Tib.

“*The horn (river-bend).*” It is probably a dialectical form of ra ru or ra’i ru, a *goat’s horn*, and I consider the name to have originated from a curvature in the Zánkhar river near the village.

Ríba, a mountain in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75°, a dialectical form of རུ་བ་ ru-ba. Tib.

“*Tent of woven cloth.*” Ru-ba, *coarse tent of sack-cloth.*

A snow-peak of tent-like form in the environs of the Mustágh pass. Ríba is the name for the Balti tent; the ordinary Tibetan felt-tent is called gur. Compare Gúrla.

Rigyál, in Western Tibet རི་རྒྱལ་ ri-rgyal. Tib.

“*Mountain king.*” Ri, *mountain*; rgyál, or, if not abbreviated, rgyál-po, *king, sovereign.*

One of the names of the Kailás range, mentioned in Cunningham’s Ladák, p. 43.

Ríngmo, used in compositions རིང་མོ་ ring-mo. Tib.

“*The long.*” Ring-mo, *the long.*

We found it often used in Bálti in compositions of mountain names. As an instance I name Ríngmo Chor, Lat. 35°, Long. 75°, in the Stirikúshu valley, in Bálti.

Rishitálam, in Kánáur, Lat. 31°, Long. 78°. . . རི་ཤི་རྟ་ལམ ri-shi-rta-lam. Tib.

“*The hermits’ horse-pass.*” Ríshi is one of the many Sanskrit words which was introduced with Buddhist literature into Tíbet; rta, *horse*; lam, *road*, here crossing a ridge.

Róngchung, in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° རྟ་ཅུང rong-chhung. Tib.

“*A short narrow defile.*” Rong, *a narrow passage*; chhung, *small*.

Róngdo, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75° རྟ་མདོ rong-mdo. Tib.

“*A district of defiles.*” Rong, *a narrow passage, defile*; mdo, *a district, lower part of a country*.

Another name also used for it is Rong-yúl, or dialectically Royül, yul being *land*.

Ruanvéille, in Ceylon, Lat. 8°, Long. 80° Singhal.

“*Gold-sand.*”

Rudarpúr, in Oríssa, Lat. 22°, Long. 84° رودر پور Hind.

“*Rúdra’s town.*” Rúdra, *he who makes weep*, is an epithet of Síva. The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°.

Anal. Rudra-preág, in Gärhvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 79°.

Rung Thung, *see* Jángthang.

Rupgánj, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 90° روپ گنج Hind.

“*Beauty’s market.*”

Anal. Rup-gárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 27°, Long. 75°; Rup-naráin-river, *the beautiful Naráyan* (or *Víshnu*), in the Delta of the Ganges; Rup-nágar, in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 74°.

Sadabád Sarái, Lat. 33°, Long. 74° سعد آباد سراي Arab. Pers.

“*Sarái of Sad’s town.*” Sad, a personal name, meaning *happiness*.

Sadrás, *see* Chaturangapátnam.

Ságar, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 78° सागर (साگر) Sanskr.

“*Ocean.*” Perhaps referable to the number of tanks in its environs, as it is told by the natives *in loco*. Wilson, Glossary, p. 452, quotes the same name as being applied to the low lands forming the western portion of the Delta of the Ganges, where the Húgli branch falls into the sea.

SahibgánĀj, in Bengál, Lat. 26°, Long. 88° صاحب گنج Arab. Hind.

“*Lord’s market.*” Also used by the Mussálmáns as the name for Gáya, *q. v.*

Salárpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 79° سالار پور Hind.

“*Chief’s town.*”

Salimabád, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 87° سليم آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Salim’s town.*” Salím, *pacífic, mild*, is a personal name. The same name in Lat. 23°, Long. 87°.

Anal. Sálím-pur, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°.

Samanála, the Singhalese name of the Adam’s peak, in Ceylon. Singhal.

“*Ráma’s peak.*” Sáman is the Singhal. name for Ráma; ála, *mountain, peak.*

Sambharhrád, in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 75° सम्भारहृद Sanskr.

“*Salt-lake.*”

Samgáun, properly Sem-gya-nom,

in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° སེམ་གྱི་རྗེས་ལྷོ་མ་ sems-gya-nom. Tib.

“*A mind of joy and content.*” Sems, *spirit, mind*; gya-nom, *joy, contentment.*

The name refers to the luxuriant grass, a most pleasant sight for any-one coming from Tibet.

Samyé, in Eastern Tibet, Lat. 29°, Long. 93° བསམ་ཡས་ bsam-yas. Tib.

“*The thought from above.*” Bsam, *thought, thinking*; yas, *the upper, from above.*

Here stands the far-known temple Bima, which is described by Ssanang Ssetsen (“Geschichte der Ostmongolen,” ed. I. J. Schmidt, St. Petersburg, 1829, p. 41) as a wonder of architecture. The temple was built by King Thísrong de tsan already as early as 811 A.D. According to a note of Klaproth to the “Chinese Description of Tibet” (Nouveau Journ. Asiat., Vol. IV., p. 281), the Chinese call it Sang yuan.

Sang gye chi ku sung thug chi ten, the Lama name of the monastery Hímis in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° སངས་རྒྱལ་ཀྱི་སྐྱེས་ལུང་ཐུགས་ཀྱི་རྩེ་ Tib.

sangs-rgyas-kyi-sku-gsung-thugs-kyi-rten.

“*The support of the meaning of the Buddha’s precepts.*” Sangs-rgyas, *a Buddha*; kyi is the sign of the genitive; sku, *a body, a person*; gsung, *the precept*; thugs, *heart, mind*; rten, *a support.*

This name was met in the historical document relating to the foundation of the monastery of Hímis, and it is used there as its religious name. For my view of this large monastery see Plate No. 16 of the “Atlas of Panoramas and Views.” Its erection took from the year

1644 to 1672 A.D.; for details see the translation of this Foundation document in Emil Schlagintweit's "The Buddhism in Tibet, p. 183, *et seq.* The name here analysed alludes (as generally one of the names of each Buddhist monastery) to its being a centre of Buddhist faith. Compare Darjiling. Another instance is Míndoling (*smin-grol-gling*), *the place of perfection and emancipation*, a name of a monastery in Eastern Tibet.

Sánderbān, properly Súndara-vána, in Bengál सुन्दरवन Sanskr.

"*The beautiful forest.*" Others derive it from súndarī, a *small timber tree* = *Heritiera minor*. This region is also named Sáta-múkhi, *with a hundred mouths*. Lassen, *Ind. Alt.*, Vol. I., p. 141. On maps it is frequently found spelled Súnderbunds.

Sarasvāti, or Sārsútti, a river in Gujrát सरस्वती Sanskr.

"*Rich in water.*" Another river of this name is in Sērhínd, much renowned in Hindu mythology. Losing itself in the sandy plain it is thought to continue its way to the Ganges under ground, and to unite itself with this holy river at Allahabád. (Compare Trivēni.) In Gārhvāl we find a river of the same name. Sarasvāti is also the name of Brahma's wife.

Sárju, or Sárayu, a river in Kāmáon सर्जु सरयु Hind, Sanskr.

"*The going, or winding (river).*" The Bengáli form of this name is Shórju.

Satbádi, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 85° سات باڈي Hind.

"*Seven houses.*"

Sátlej, a river in Tibet and the Pánjáb ستلج Hind.

"*The hundred fold.*" From the Sanskrit Sátadru. As modifications of the original name, Sátadru, I add, Sumudrúg and Sútudra (near Rámpur).

As denominations used in Kānár, Herbert, *As. Res.*, 1819, p. 360, mentions: Máksang, *river*; Zángti, *gold (carrying) river*; and Lángphing Kámpa; the latter is a modification of Lángchen Khabáb, *q. v.* The general name Tsangbochú, *q. v.*, is also often used for the Sátlej, though far more generally for the Dihóng. From Sērhínd to its junction with the Indus the name Ghára is also used for the Sátlej, a name perhaps connected with Sanskrit, in which case it would mean *sprinkling, wetting*.

Séngge Khabáb རེང་གེ་ཁ་བབ་ seng-ge-kha-bab. Tib.

"*Descended from the mouth of a lion.*" Seng-ge, *lion*; kha, *mouth*; bab is the preteritum of 'bab-po, *descended*. A mythological name of the river Indus.

Séngchong, a small fort in Bhután, Lat. 27°,

Long. 92° རེང་གེ་རྫོང་ seng-ge-rdzong. Tib.

"*Lion-fort.*" Seng-ge, *lion*; rdzong, *fort*. The epithet *lion* has here the meaning of *strength*; also in the composition of personal names the word is very often used in this sense.

Sérampur, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88° श्रीरामपुर Hind.

“*Saint Ráma's town.*” Properly Srirámpur.

Anal. Sri-rama-púram, in Oríssa, Lat. 17°, Long. 82°.

Sërdarkót, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 73° سردار کوت Pers. Hind.

“*Chief's peak.*”

Anal. Sërdár-nágar, Lat. 26°, Long. 79°.

Sërhínd, town, Lat. 30°, Long. 76°, and district, in the Pánjáb. . . . سرهند Pers.

“*India's head, or beginning.*”

Seringapatám, see Srirangapáttänäm.

Seválik, see Móhan Gháta ka pahár.

Shahabád, in Kishtvár, Lat. 33°, Long. 75° شاه آباد Pers.

“*King's town.*” The same name in Bändelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 77°; in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79°.

Anal. Shahbándar, in Sindh, Lat. 24°, Long. 67°; Shahbazár, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 83°; Shah-déra, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 78°, and Lat. 28°, Long. 77°; Shah-gánj, in Málva, Lat. 24°, Long. 82°; Shah-gárh, in Málva, Lat. 24°, Long. 79°; in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°; Shah-kót, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 71°; Sháh-pur, in the Kónkan, Lat. 16°, Long. 74°; in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 72°, Lat. 33°, Long. 73°; Shah-púra, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 76°; Shah-púri, an island in Arrakán, Lat. 20°, Long. 92°.

Shahbazpúr, in Assám, Lat. 22°, Long. 91° شهباز پور Hind.

“*Shahbáz', or the noble falcon's town.*”

Anal. Shabaz-gárh, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 72°.

Shahjehánpur, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° شاه جهان پور Pers. Hind.

“*Shahjehán's town.*” Shahjehán, *Lord of the world*, is the name of an emperor of Déhli. The same name in Lat. 23°, Long. 76°, Lat. 26°, Long. 79°, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°, Lat. 28°, Long. 76°, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°.

Anal. Shahjehan-abád = Déhli, *q. v.*

Shahzádpur, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 80° شاهزاد پور Pers. Hind.

“*The royal princes' town.*” The same name in Lat. 24°, Long. 89°, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°, and in its full form Shähzädápúr, in Lat. 25°, Long. 81°.

Shamgárh, in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 75° شام گڑھ Hind.

“*Shám's castle.*” Sham = *the dark blue*, in Sanskrit Syáma, is a name of Kríshna. The same name in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 74°.

Shikohabád, in Hindostán, Lat. 27°, Long. 79° شكوه آباد Pers.

“*Shikóh's town, or Splendour town.*”

Shing ཤིང་ shing. Tib.

“*Wood, tree.*”

It not unfrequently forms a part of geographical names, as Múrshing, in Bhután. Mur, upper limit, probably referring to a particular kind of trees being no more cultivated here. Also Shingyal, *the king of the trees*, is occasionally found connected with localities where isolated trees of unusual height occur.

Shíngrul, in Pangkóng, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° ཞིང་རུལ་ zhing-rul. Tib.

“*The putrid, marshy ground.*” Zhing, ground; rul, rotten, putrid. A salt lake almost entirely dried up.

Shivgánj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 89° شو گنج Hind.

“*Síva's market.*”

Anal. Shiv-pur, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 25°, Long. 76°; Shivráj-pur (*King Síva's town*), in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°.

Shujaabád, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 29°, Long. 71° شجاع آباد Arab. Pers.

“*Shúja's town.*” Shúja, *audacious*, a personal name.

Sialkót, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 74° سيال كوت Hind.

“*Jackal's town.*”

Anal. Sial-pánth (*Jackal's path*), Lat. 29°, Long. 80°; Sial-kā-gárh, Lat. 30°, Long. 71°.

Sibságar, in Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 94° سبساگر Hind.

“*Síva's tank.*”

Anal. Sib-gánj, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 88°, Lat. 25°, Long. 89°; and Sib-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 21°, Long. 87°; in Assám, Lat. 27°, Long. 94°.

Sikándra, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 79° سكندره Pers.


“*Alexandria.*” Sikándar, *Alexander*. The terminal “a” is here a derivative termination, like “s” in English names (= St. Albans). The same name in Rajvára, Lat. 26°, Long. 76°, Lat. 27°, Long. 77°, &c.

Sikāndarabád, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 78° سكندرآباد Pers.

“*Alexander's town.*” The same name in Hindostán, Lat. 28°, Long. 77°.

Anal. Sikāndar-ki-dhár, *Alexander's line (of mountains)*, in Kúlu, Lat. 31°, Long. 76°; Sikāndar-mokám, *Alexander's encamping ground*, in Turkistán, Lat. 36°, Long. 78°; Sikāndar-pur, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 83°; in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°, Lat. 26°, Long. 82°, Lat. 26°, Long. 84°, and Lat. 29°, Long. 77°, &c.

- Sikh, a widely spread tribe in North-western India. **سیکھ** Hind.
 “*Disciples, or Learners.*” From the Hind. síkhnā, *to learn.* Vigne’s “Kashmír,” p. 244.
- Silhét, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91° **سلھت** Hind.
 “*The holy market.*” From the Sanskr. श्रीहट् Srihátta: the Bengáli name, in use is still Srihótto.
- Símila, a sanitarium, Lat. 31°, Long. 77°, and district in the Western
 Himálaya. **سیلا** Hind.
 This place is said to have its name from a plant, *Bombax malabarica* (*silk-cotton tree*), frequently met with in this region; the native name of this plant is Sémul. Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVIII., p. 431.
- Sindh, or Síndhu, a river **सिन्धु** Sanskr.
 “*(The Indus) River in general (also ocean).*”
 There are several rivers of this name in India, and the same denomination is bestowed on the country adjacent to the lower course of the Indus, from Lat. 23—29°.
- Singhgárh, in the Kónkan, Lat. 18°, Long. 73° **سنگھ گڑھ** Hind.
 “*Singh’s or Lion’s fort.*” The same name in Lat. 27°, Long. 73°.
 Anal. Singa-púr, properly Singha-púr, in the Straits, Lat. 1°, Long. 103°; Singh-pur, in Berár, Lat. 22°, Long. 79°, and Lat. 22°, Long. 82°, &c.; in Málva, Lat. 24°, Long. 82°; Singh-púram, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 83°.
- Singrúl, in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° **གསེང་རུལ** *g*sing-rul. Tib.
 “*The putrid moor.*” *G*sing, a place covered with small green grass, a moor; rul, putrid. The name refers to a swampy ground near the village where was formerly a lake.
- Sínka Tong, in Kámáon, Lat. 30°, Long. 80° **སྐྱར་** stong. Tib.
 “*The thousand Sínkas or gods.*” Sínka, name of a divinity, perhaps a provincial modification of seng-ge, lion; stong, thousand.
- Sirdhárpur, in Audh, Lat. 26°, Long. 80° **سردھر پور** Hind.
 “*Vishnu’s town.*” Sirdhár, properly Sridhára, possessed of divinity, is a Sanskrit epithet of Víshnu.
- Sitagúdam, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 80° **سیتا گوڈم** Sanskr. Tam.
 “*Síta’s town.*” Síta is the name of Ráma’s wife.
 Anal. Síta-pállí, in the Dékhan, Lat. 18°, Long. 80°; Síta-púr, in Bahár, Lat. 26°, Long. 83°; Síta-kúnd, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 86°; Siu-gárh = Síta-gárh, in Audh, Lat. 27°, Long. 81°.


Skárdo, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75°  skar-mdo. Tib.

“*The separated country, or valley.*” Skar, *to separate*; mdo, *district, lower district.*

The name is perhaps referable to the country being cut up by deep valleys and ravines.

Skar, might be also *star*, and Cunningham (Ladák, p. 34) translates it *starry place.*


The pronunciation Kárdo, without showing the *s* prefixed, would be more usual according to the general rules, but now Skárdo is more frequently heard. In the actual Hindostáni an *i* is prefixed as usual to *s* followed by a consonant: with an *e* prefixed, as E-skar-do, it also occurs in Tibetan literature, as told to me by Emil.

Sohágpur, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 81°  Hind.


“*Sohág’s town, or town of beauty.*” The same name in Lat. 22°, Long. 78°.

Sōn, a river in Málva  Sanskr.

“*The crimson, red (river).*”

Sonahát, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 82°  Hind.


“*Gold market.*” The same: Son-hát, in Bahár, Lat. 23°, Long. 85°.

Ṣonamúkhi, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 87°  Hind.

“*Gold-mouthed.*”


Sóngla, *see* Lahól.

Srihótto, in Bengáli, for Silhét, *q. v.*


Srikánta, a peak in Gärhvál, Lat. 30°, Long. 78°  Hind.

“*Holy thorn, or peak.*”

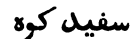
Anal. Sri-nágar, in Kashmir, Lat. 34°, Long. 74°; Sri-páda (páda, in Singhal. *footstep*). in Ceylon, Lat. 7°, Long. 80°; Sri-púram, in Oríssa, Lat. 18°, Long. 83°; Sri-ranga-páttānām (Sri-ránga, a name of Víshnu), Lat. 12°, Long. 76°, commonly called Seringa-patám.

Srimongolpúr, in Bengál, Lat. 24°, Long. 91°  Bengal. (Sansk.)

“*Holy town of happiness.*”

Stégo, in Bálti, Lat. 35°, Long. 75°  sgo. Tib.

“*The gate of Ste.*” The name of a small fort opposite the village Ste Ste, situated above the narrow defile through which the road leads to Áskoli; the name *gate* is to be taken literally, since a gate exists, to close the defile.

Suféd Kōh, or Sufíd Kōh, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 34°, Long. 70°  Pers.

“*The white mountain.*” A mountain W. of the Indus in the Sóliman range.

Sukhságar, in Bengál, Lat. 22°, Long. 88° ساگر Hind. (Sansk.)
 “Ocean of joy.”

Súlgiri, a mountain in the Karnátik, Lat. 12°, Long. 78° سولگری Hind. (Sansk.)
 “The pike-mountain.”

Sultánkōt, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 70° سلطان كوت Arab. Hind.
 “Sultán’s, (or king’s) castle.”

Anal. Sultán-pur, in Gujrát, Lat. 21°, Long. 74°; in Rajvára, Lat. 25°, Long. 76°; in Hindostán, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; Sultán-gānj, in Bāndelkhánd, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°; Sultan-ka-kōt, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 71°.

Súmdo, in Zánkhar, Lat. 33°, Long. 77°, &c. གཞུམ་མཎོ་ gsum-mdo. Tib.
 “The place where three (ways or rivers) meet.”

Gsum, three; mdo, a particle used in compound words. It is a name very frequent in Tibet, and is referred to the meeting of three roads, generally coinciding with the confluence of two rivers.

The Gārhvāli word Hámdo for the same object appears to be but a corruption of Súmdo. Compare Dógsum.

Súmgal, in Turkistán, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° གཞུམ་རྒྱལ་ gsum-rgal. Tib.

“The three fords.” Gsum, three; rgal, ford.

Here also the existence of three fords, two above and one below the junction can be very well connected with the confluence of two rivers.

Sumzámba, in Gārhvāl, Lat. 30°, Long. 79° གཞུམ་ཟམ་བ་ gsum-zam-ba. Tib.

“Bridge over the three rivers (trium pons).”

There is only one bridge here over the Víshnu Gānga, below the junction.

Surajgānj, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 89° سورج گنج Hind.
 “Sun’s market.”

Anal. Surāj-gārh, in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 86°; in the Pānjáb, Lat. 28°, Long. 75°; in Símla, Lat. 31°, Long. 76°; Suraj-púr, in Málva, Lat. 24°, Long. 79°; in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°, and Lat. 28°, Long. 77°.

Súrat, in Khandésh, Lat. 21°, Long. 73° سورت Hind.

From the Sanskrit Sau-ráshtra, the beautiful kingdom; from su, beautiful, and ráshtra, kingdom. In derivations the Sanskrit *u* and *i* very frequently become *au* and *ai*, and vice versa.

Súrkhpur, in the Pānjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 73° سرخ پور Pers. Hind.
 “Red town.” Surkh is also sometimes used for gold.

Sursérko, sometimes Sunsárka, in Gnári Khórsum,

Lat. 31°, Long. 80° **གསེར་བྱོ** *gser-brko*. Gärhv. and Tib.

“*Place where gold was dug.*” *Gser, gold; brko, dig.* Sur is the Gärhváli word for *gold*; here repeated, although already contained in the Tibetan word. The word is composed of pure Tibetan and Gärhváli, and refers to a tradition that formerly there had been gold diggings here.

Suryabhága, a river in the Western Himálaya **सूर्यभाग** Sanskr.

“*Portion of the sun.*”

Anal. Chandra-bhága, *q. v.* These two rivers united form the Chináb, *q. v.*

Suvarnarékha, also Subanríkha, a river in Chhóta Nágpur **सुवर्णरेखा** Sanskr.

“*Gold-line.*”

Anal. Suvarn-dúrg, in the Kónkan, Lat. 17°, Long. 73°; Suvarna-ghérri, in Oríssa, Lat. 19°, Long. 83°.

Svayambhunáth, in Nepál, Lat. 27°, Long. 85° **स्वयम्भूनाथ** Sanskr.

“*The self-existent Lord.*”

Sváyambhu, *the self-existent*, an epithet of Bráhma, Víshnu, and Síva; nátha, *Lord*.

Tachóg-Khabáb, a river in Eastern Tibet.

རྟ་མཚོག་ཁ་བབ *rta-mchhog-kha-bab*. Tib.

“*Descended from the mouth of the best horse.*” *Rta-mchhog, the best horse of its kind; kha, mouth; bab* is the preteritum of 'bab-po, *descended*. One of the mythological names of the Dihóng, see also Tsangbochú.

Tagnág, a pasture ground in Ladák, Lat. 34°, Long. 77° **བྱག་ནག** *brag-nag*. Tib.

“*A black rock, or rocky mountain.*” *Brag* (sounds like tag) *a rock; nag, black*. Nags would have the same sound and would mean *forest*; but the place in question is considerably above the limit of forests, and besides I only got it translated by *black*.

Taiúru Tam.

“*Mother town.*” The Sanskrit name of this town: Máteru-púra, has the same meaning. Buchanan's Journey in Maissúr, Vol. II., p. 151.

- Tāj, or Tājmahál, at Ágra, Lat. 27°, Long. 78° تاج محل Pers. Arab.
 “*Crown, or Crown place.*” The celebrated and most beautiful mausoleum of Shajehán and Arjimánd Bánu. Mahál is very vaguely employed for place, district, estate.
 Anal. Tāj-pur, in Bengál, Lat. 27°, Long. 87°.
- Takht-i-Sulaimán, a mountain in Kashmír, Lat. 34°, Long. 75° تخت سليمان Arab., with Pers. poss. affix.
 “*Sulaimán’s, Solimán’s, Solomon’s throne.*”
 A peak of the same name near the right bank of the Indus, Lat. 31°, Long. 69°.
- Tálong, in Bhután, Lat. 27°, Long. 92° ཏ་ལོང་ rta-long. Tib.
 “*Opportunity for horses.*” Rta, horse; long, or long-ba, to seize; opportunity; the form len-pa is now more in use.
- Tálu-ka river, Míshmi and Síngpho name for Brahmapútra, *q. v.*
- Tamrachéri, or Tāmbārchéri, in Málabar,
 Lat. 11°, Long. 76° ताम्रचिरी हिन्द. (Sansk.) Tam.
 “*Copper-town.*”
- Tamrapáni ताम्रपाणि Sanskr.
 “*Copper-hand.*” The ancient name of Ceylon, *q. v.*; the Greek Taprobane. For the legends connected with it and further modifications of the name, see Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 201.
- Tanggálla, *see* Gálle.
- Tápti, a river in Central India तपती तपति Sanskr., Hind.
 “*The heating.*”
 It seems to be named after Tápati, *daughter of the sun-god*; the natives also referred it to the high temperature of the water.
- Taragárh, in Sērhínd, Lat. 39°, Long. 76° تارا گڑھ Pers. Hind.
 “*Star fort.*” The same name in the Pānjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 75°.
 Anal. Tara-ghát, *star-pass*, in Bahár, Lat. 25°, Long. 82°; Tara-kót, in Orissa, Lat. 20°, Long. 86°; Tara-púr, in the Dékhan, Lat. 17°, Long. 75°; in the Kónkan, Lat. 19°, Long. 72°; in Hindostán, Lat. 29°, Long. 78°.
- Tarái, a tract of land along the southern border of the Himálaya. तराई Hind., Sanskr.
 “*Low lands.*” Its Sanskrit name, Tareyáni, is derived by Hodgson from a Tāmūl word, tar, meaning, *to be low*, with the affixed Tāmūl termination -ei-, and the Sanskr. -ni.—Madden, Journ. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. XVIII., p. 446, connects it with the Persian word tári, *moisture, water*; or with the Hindi túle, *low*.

Targyúg, a mountain in Zánkhar, Lat. 33°, Long. 77° རྩ་རྒྱུག་ rta-rgyug. Tib.

"The running horse." Rta, a horse; rgyug, to run.

As the outlines of the mountain have no resemblance whatever to the form of a horse, the name seems rather to have a mystical signification, and to refer to the *airy horse*, in Tibetan Lúngta, a frequent imploration of which is universally considered to be of the greatest efficacy for the success of any undertaking. (For details I refer to Emil Schlagintweit's "Buddhism in Tibet," Chapter XV., No. 3.)

Társum, stations for postal use in Tibet རྩ་ཟུམ་ rta-zum. Tib.

The general name of such "*Posting stations*" in Chinese Tibet, where horses and yaks are kept ready for the use of the travellers, or for postal purposes: they are very numerous.

Rta means *horse*, but of sum I could obtain no proper explanation from the people. The dictionaries give for *station* rta zum, where zum is seen to have originally meant *bridge*.

Tashilhúnpo, in Eastern Tibet, Lat. 29°,

Long. 80° བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལུང་པོ་ bkra-shis-lhun-po. Tib.

"The sublime glory." Bkra-shis, *glory*; lhun-po, *sublime*. It is a city of chiefly ecclesiastical establishments, a little to the south-east of the political residency Digárcchi, *q. v.* Tashilhúnpo is the seat of the incarnate head Láma Pánchen Rinpoché, who is considered to be of a less divine origin than the Dálai Láma. (Compare Lhássa.) His court was visited by Samuel Turner during his Embassy to Bhután.

Tassisúdon, in Bhután, Lat. 27°, Long. 88° བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་གྲོང་ bkra-shis-chhos-grong. Tib.

"The holy town of the doctrine." Bkra-shis, *glory, holy*; chhos, *religion, doctrine*; grong, *town*. It is the residency of the ecclesiastical ruler of Bhután, who is styled Dhárma Rinpoché by the Tibetans, and Dhárma Rájá by the Hindús. He, as well as the Dálai Láma, and the Pánchen Rinpoché, is considered by the Buddhists in the light of a man in whom a deity has condescended to become re-incorporated. Turner's account of the court of this high priest contains a detailed report of the general appearance and size of the town; and the number of monks inhabiting the Dhárma Rinponché's palace alone is stated by him to exceed 1500.

Tátso, in Zánkhar, Lat. 33°, Long. 77° རྩ་མཚོ་ rta-mts'ho. Tib.

"Horse lake." Rta, *horse*; mts'ho, *lake*.

Tattapáni, a river in Chhóta Nágpur تاتا پانی Hind.

"Hot water." (Compare, however, Tápti.)

Táuong, in Bhután, Lat. 27°, Long. 92° རྩ་དབང་ rta-dvang. Tib.

Tíbet.

This is the name now employed by Europeans to designate the longitudinal valley lying between the Himálaya and the Karakorúm, which is drained on the east by the Dihóng (by mistake sometimes called the Brahmapútra), and on the west by the river-system of the Indus and Sátlej.

Ritter, Cunningham, and recently Köppen,¹ have collected several of the older modes of spelling Tíbet. Marco Polo writes Thebeth, Simeon Sethi² gives it *Τουπατ*; the Arabian annalists, Abu Zaid Al Hasan in the year 915 A. D., Ibn Haukal in about 950, Abu Richan in 1030, and Edrisi in 1154, write Ti-bat. In the Chinese description of Tibet, translated by Klaproth,³ it is said that a victorious chief who founded a powerful empire in Tíbet (about 630 A. D.), called it Thu-pho, or Thu-fa, a name which Chinese historiographers have changed into Thou-fan. In Mongolian this country is called Tubed, the vowel *u* having a sound between the *u* as we use it, and the French *u* in *tu*; the same sound also exists in the Swedish language. In Kalmúki the name sounds Töböd.⁴ The names Tobbat and Töbot are incorrect, as Schiefner has shown, who also has made evident,⁵ that the word Tíbet, or its modifications in use, are to be derived from the Tibetan words thub ཐུབ and phod ཕོད, which have both the meaning of *to be able, to have strength, to dare*; they have been combined for the purpose of increasing the power of their meaning.

The name now in use in Tibetan, besides several descriptive designations,⁶ is Bod, Bod-yul, (yul, *country*), decidedly a softer form of phod. To the Tibetans themselves Tíbet is now a foreign word. In the districts bordering on the British dominions they have learned it from English, but in Bálti the natives say that the Mussálmáns are considered to have introduced it long before Europeans visited the country.

Tiloknáth, or Triloknáth, in Chámha,

Lat. 32°, Long. 76° تلوک ناتھ Hind., properly चिलोकनाथ Sanskr.

"*Lord of the three worlds.*" Particularly an epithet of Síva.

Típpera, properly Tripúra, in Bengál, Lat. 23°, Long. 91° . . . चिपुर Sanskr.

"*Three towns.*"

¹ Ritter, "Erdkunde von Asien," Vol. III., p. 177; Cunningham, "Ladák," p. 19; Köppen, "Die Religion des Buddha," Vol. II., p. 41.

² "De Alimentor. Facultate." Edit. Paris., p. 70.—According to Thomas's most interesting report, "On Marco Polo, from a Cod. Ital. Monacensis," Sitzungsberichte der baier. Acad., p. 261-70, *Tubet* is also found in Marco Polo, who calls it, however, "una citta chel gran chane ghuasto per ghuerra."

³ Klaproth, "Nouveau Journal Asiatique," Vol. IV., p. 106. Compare "Asia polyglotta," p. 343.

⁴ Also I. J. Schmidt writes it so in his "Forschungen im Gebiete der älteren Bildungsgeschichte der Völker Mittelasiens." Petersburg 1824.

⁵ "Mélanges Asiatiques de St. Petersburg," Vol. I., p. 332, note.

⁶ Such descriptive designations for Tíbet are: Kha-va-chan-gyi-yul, *the land full of snow, q. v.*; gang-s-ri'i-khrod, *an assemblage of snowy tracts*; gang-s-ri'i-ljongs, *a tract of icy or snowy mountains*; sa-yi-lte-va, *the navel (the centre) of the earth.*

Tsangbochú, or Dihóng, the principal river

in Eastern Tibet. གཙང་བོ་ཆུ་ gtsang-bo-chhu. Tib.

“*The pure (sacred) water.*” Gtsang-bo, *the pure*; chhu, *water*. In its upper course it is also often combined with Yáru = Yáru Tsangbochú; yáru meaning *upper*.

The Tsangbochú river is the principal affluent of the Brahmapútra, and the same which with the Indians in Assám bears the name of Dihóng; it was long mistaken for the Iravádi (Klaproth, Mémoires relatifs à l'Asie, Vol. III., p. 370), and is even still very often erroneously considered to be the Brahmapútra, though the direction as well as the quantity of water unmistakably define the principal river as such.

Tsangbochú also occurs in Bálti as the name chiefly used by the natives for the Shayók river.

Tsángbo, or Tsángpo seems to be repeated not unfrequently even for smaller rivers, either alone or in composition; as an instance I mention the Shung Tsángpo, near Khargyál, in Bálti.

Tsetháng, in Bhután, Lat. 27°, Long. 92°. རྩ་ཐང་ rtse-thang. Tib.

“*The flat top.*” Rtse, *top, point*; thang, *plain, open flat*.

Both component parts are frequently met with in Tibetan names.

Tso Gam, in Rúpchu, Lat. 33°, Long. 78°. མཚོ་གླང་ mts'ho-skam. Tib.

“*Dry lake.*” Mts'ho, *lake*; skam, *dry*. I should have written, as generally, *k* for the Tibetan letter here used, if I had not heard it distinctly pronounced *g*; probably a provincial modification so frequently met with in every language, particularly in mountainous countries.¹

Tso Gyagár, in Rúpchu, Lat. 33°, Long. 78° མཚོ་གྲུ་གར་ mts'ho-rgya-gar. Tib.

“*Lake with the white plain.*” For details, compare Gyagár. The sandy shores of this salt-lake are well characterized by its name.

Tso Kar, in Rúpchu, Lat. 33°, Long. 77°. མཚོ་དཀར་ mts'ho-dkar. Tib.

“*White lake.*” Mts'ho, *lake*; kar, *white*.

The name *white* in this case probably refers to the thin layers of salt along its shores.

Tsomognalarí, a lake in Pangkóng, Lat. 33°, Long. 78°.

མཚོ་མོ་མངར་ལ་རི་ mts'ho-mo-mngar-la-ri. Tib.

“*The fresh (water) lake in the mountains.*” Mts'ho-mo, *the lake*; mngar, *sweet, fresh*; la is the sign of the locative; ri, *mountain*.

¹ The lake is not dry, properly speaking, but it is one of those which have become unusually salt in consequence of the great evaporation they have suffered; its surface is now considerably reduced.

- Udaipúr, in Orissa, Lat. 22°, Long. 83° उदयपुर ادی پور Sanskr., Hind.
 “*Town of happiness.*” The same name in Rajvára, Lat. 24°, Long. 73°; in the Pánjáb,
 Lat. 29°, Long. 73°; in Bengál, Lat. 25°, Long. 84°.
- Ujáin, or Ujén, in Málva, Lat. 22°, Long. 76° उज्जयिनी اجين Sanskr., Hind.
 “*The victorious.*” From the Sanskrit Ujjáyinī. In ancient times it was named A vánti,
the protecting, and was one of the seven holy towns of the Hindús, the residence of Vikra -
 māditya. The first meridian of the Hindu astronomers passed over Ujáin.
- Uluváni, in the Dékhan, Lat. 19°, Long. 76° उलूवनी Hind.
 “*Having a thicket of Ulu.*” Úlu is the native name for *Saccharum cylindricum*.

- Vánga-désa, the province Bengál बङ्गदेश Hind.
 “*The cotton-country*” (= *Bengál*). This was its Sanskrit name.
- Varakádu, a district in Maissúr Sanskr. Kanar.
 “*The granter of wishes.*” A surname of Víshnu, to whom a place of worship is here
 dedicated. Buchanan’s Journey through Maissúr, Vol. II., p. 151.
- Vazirabád, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 32°, Long. 74° وزیر آباد Arab. Pers.
 “*Vazír’s (minister’s) town.*”
 Anal. Vazír-gánj, in Hindostán, Lat. 26°, Long. 80°, Lat. 26°, Long. 82, Lat. 28°, Long. 79°;
 Vazír-pur, in the Pánjáb, Lat. 30°, Long. 73°; Vazir-gárh, in Hindostán, Lat. 30°,
 Long. 78°.
- Vijaigárh, in the Kónkan, Lat. 17°, Long. 73° विजयगड جي گڑھ Sanskr., Hind.
 “*Fort of victory.*”
 Anal. Vijai-nágaram, Lat. 17°, Long. 83°.
- Víndhya, a mountain range in Málva विन्ध्य Sanskr.
 Lassen, Ind. Alt., Vol. I., p. 81, connects it with vyadh, properly *cleavable*: here in the sense
 of *perforated, torn up*. He disagrees with the explanation given by Wilson (Sanskrit Dict.),
 who refers it to the legend of the Víndhya range opposing the sun’s returning to the
 south. The name Víndhya is not very generally known to the natives.
- Viramángalam, in Málabar, Lat. 10°, Long. 76° वीरमङ्गलम् ويرمنگلم Sanskr., Hind.
 “*Hero’s happiness.*”

- Yatanapúram, in Bérma, Lat. 21°, Long. 96° Corrupt. Sanskr.
 “*The city of gems.*” This is another name for Áva, and is merely a Bérnese corruption
 of the Sanskrit name Ratnapúram, *q. v.*
- Yélla Málla, a part of the Eastern Ghâts, S.W. of Káddapa. Tam.
 “*The white mountains.*” (Compare Nálla Málla.)
- Yódhpur, *see* Jódhpur.
- Yörtok, at the southern foot of the Dála mountain,
 Eastern Tíbet, Lat. 28°, Long. 93° ཡར་སྟོད་ yar-stod. Tib.
 “*Beginning of the ascents,*” or literally: “*up the upper part.*” Yar, *up, upwards;*
 stod, *the upper part of anything.* It is an elevated halting-station, probably the highest
 inhabited place of the Dála mountain.
- Yúlsung, *see* Lhássa.

- Zálimpúr, in Málva, Lat. 23°, Long. 74° ظالم پور Arab. Hind.
 “*Zálim’s town.*” Zálim, a personal name, properly *cruel*, poetically an epithet used by
 lovers.
- Zámba (used in Gnári Khórsum) ཟམ་བུ་ zam-ba. Tib.
 “*A bridge.*” Often used as an element in the composition in Tibetan names, particularly in
 Gnári Khórsum.
- Zángti, *see* Sátlej.
- Zánkhar, a province in Western Tíbet. ཟངས་མཁར་ zangs-mkhar. Tib.
 “*Copper fort.*” Zangs, *copper*; mkhar, *fort.*

The explanation of this name presented unexpected difficulties on account of the various modes of writing and pronouncing it.

Our brother Adolphe, when *in loco*, was repeatedly told that the first syllable should be taken as zan, a *thick soup of paste made of parched grain*, a term, which is also very frequently used for food in general;¹ this explanation well agrees, at least comparatively speaking, with the fertility of the valleys of Zánkhar.

¹ In this sense zan is also used in the sacred Tibetan literature. As an instance I quote the address to the thirty-five Buddhas of confession, in Tibetan entitled *sdig-pa-thams-chad-bshags-par-gter-chhos*, “Repentance of all sins, doctrine of the hidden treasure,” for a translation of which see Emil Schlagintweit’s “Buddhism in Tibet,” Chapter XI. In this address is said, that “man will recur to this treatise and read it with assiduity, when meanness shall have become so general, that the priests shall eat the zan (food) offered to the Buddhas.”

V. COMPARATIVE CONCLUDING REMARKS.

1. Connection of geographical terminology with history and ethnography.—2. General formation of geographical names.—3. Modifications in the different linguistic groups.
-

1. CONNECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMINOLOGY WITH HISTORY AND ETHNOGRAPHY.

For India in general, a northern and a southern family of languages can be distinguished.¹ With the northern family, Hindostani is spread over the country as *lingua franca*, and in the geographical names also the Sanskrit element is still not unfrequently met with. From the general lists of names of which the preceding Glossary is but a selection,² I found that for these regions about 80 per cent. belong to the Hindostáni now in use (25 per cent. of these, however, being traceable to Arabic or Persian origin) and the remaining 20 per cent. are Sanskrit, more or less pure.

The number of languages formerly spoken in India³ must have been much greater than it is at present. But from the migratory habits of the natives and

¹ See Sir Erskine Perry, "On the Geographical Distribution of the principal Languages of India," in the Bombay Branch of the R. As. Soc., 1853, p. 289.

² This selection includes, however, as a natural consequence of the relative importance of the objects, a remarkably great proportion of the highest peaks, the largest rivers, and the most sacred places—the original form, as well as the knowledge of the interpretation of such names, being retained, whilst in many other names it has been altered and lost in the course of time.

³ It is also well known, that at no very remote period in the history of Europe, the number of languages and dialects spoken was very much greater than now, and some ethnologists even estimate them at eight times as many; though their disappearance was partly preceded by the formation of fixed settlements, the vestiges left are comparatively not very numerous.

a) They may contain a name or epithet connected with mythology, or the heroic period of Indian history, as Debgárh, Rámpur, Sibgánj. Also names occur connected with modern history; in India they are chiefly of Arabic origin, as Akbarabád, Jahangirpúr, &c. Particular classes or qualities of men (as king, hero, &c.) are less frequent; the combination with Rája, however, may be mentioned as not unusual, also Birbhúm, *the country of heroes*, and Lohārgáũ, *smith's village*, may be compared; castes and the names of tribes are remarkably rare in geographical compositions.

b) Descriptive delineation of a physical or geographical feature of the object is another frequent type in the formation of names. As examples from India, I mention Jálapur, Níliris, from Tibet, where they are very often used, Maryúl, *the low country*; Róngdo, *a place full of defiles*. The introduction of names of products also have affinity with this group, as Dudhgáũ, *milk-village*; Machlibándar, *fish-harbour*.

In general, it would appear highly probable, that the physical types might be met with in the oldest names; but for India, at least, this does not quite coincide with the actual distribution. As an explanation of this, I would suggest, that the older settlements, which so often, from geographical causes, are also the most important ones, nearly always received several names in succession, before they obtained one intimately connected with an ideal, or historical meaning, coinciding besides with a period, when the place was already very widely known — circumstances, which generally exclude any later alteration, unless conquering tribes directly interfere.

c) Names which reveal no traces of compound formation in one or other of the forms just alluded to, are comparatively rare; we meet occasionally, however, with names such as—durg, *fort*, gárh, *fort*, púra, *town*, which are simply generic words locally applied. The names of a divine being, such as Kríshna, Nánda Dévi, &c., are also sometimes used for topographical objects without any further modification or addition. It is very rare that such personal names have a derivative terminal syllable added, as Índri, Sikándra, Mohámmada.

The form, colour, or any peculiarity of a river, peak, &c., not unfrequently furnishes its name; as Lohít, *the red (river)*; Lóni, *the saltish (river)*; Dápsang (a very high peak), *the sublime apparition*.

A peculiar difficulty arises in determining the etymology of many names, in consequence of the gradual modification of their forms, this being more especially the case with words in most frequent use; thus the connection of Maissúr with Mahishasúra,

Bráhma, Ráma, Síva, Víshnu, and their associates, are frequently met with in various dialectical modifications. The same names being also used as personal names of the Hindus, every distinction consequently disappears, even though in isolated cases geographical names are referred in the first instance to persons belonging to modern history. Occasionally Sanskrit names have passed far beyond the limits within which the Hindostáni language is spoken, the geographical position of many places most sacred to Brahmanical worship having materially contributed to this irregularity. Mountains, lakes, and sacred springs are objects beyond all others with which names of former periods have remained connected; the highest peaks of the Alps often present cases of perfect analogy. I may be allowed to allude here to the interpretation of Monte Rosa in our "Untersuchungen über die Alpen."¹ Amongst the words compounded with elements of no mythological character, those containing nau, *new*, are very numerous all over India; the application of *upper* and *lower*, frequent in Europe, is less often used; even in the hilly districts of India and along the shores of its rivers, where distinctions of level are so easily perceptible, such designations are very rare;² Bulandsháhar, *high town*, is one of the few instances.

Numerals, as two, three, and ten, are very frequently used in compound geographical names, as Dāsgáū, *ten villages*; Típpera, *three towns*; the term evidently meaning that a locality in its present form is composed of several original settlements more or less numerous. Arabic and Persian personal names introduced into composition have been spread by the Mussálmáns in a vast proportion throughout India; and we meet them again in the north, in Turkistán, the names remaining in most instances almost without alteration. As they are generally taken from the Korán, it is very difficult in most instances to decide to which special person, king, governor, &c., such a name might be referred, even in cases where circumstances make such an origin very probable. Here, as everywhere where we meet Mussálmán names, the linguistic elegance and energy of the meaning is a welcome appearance.

The Tibetan terminology is particularly descriptive: *great, small, high, low*; the various colours, as *white, black, red*, and allusions to the physical condition in general, are very often met with; as component parts particularly frequent I may mention: thang, pang, *plain, grassy place*; khar, *fort*; la, *pass*; ri, *mountain*; tso, *lake*; kar, *white*;

¹ Neue Untersuchungen (Vol. II.) p. 60.

² In High Asia too they are chiefly limited to the districts with Tibetan population.

only occur according to the grammatical rules as terminal letters. But in Tibetan, as spoken at present, it is not unfrequent to *hear* exceptions; it is particularly common to hear the tenues *k*, *p*, *t*, which ought to be excluded, at the end of the words; and this is so generally done, that we see these letters actually used already on the maps of previous travellers who have been very careful in their orthography of geographical names, as Cunningham, the Stracheys, &c. We too distinctly heard these letters in many instances. But in all such cases, if the words² are written in Tibetan characters, we find the corresponding mediæ employed instead of the tenues.

Finally I may draw attention to the general fact so well pointed out and detailed by Max Müller in his "Science of language,"¹ that the number of words actually used in conversation, and even in literature, is considerably smaller than at first might be expected. Perhaps this may be quoted too for apologizing for the limited extent of the essay here presented, particularly if it is kindly taken into consideration how numerous are the obstacles met with, as well from obsolete or unexpected forms as from a mis-understanding of the meaning by the present generation.

¹ p. 253.

and, besides, some corresponding terms of smaller savage tribes could be added here from the explanations connected with the names of geographical localities.—Names with an asterisk are those at the head of the articles.

In some cases the page had to be given with a particular modification, *viz.* with the addition of the No. of the preceding page; this was to be done to show that then the article began already on the preceding page.

The third column contains the No. of the leading article under the head of which the word is to be found on the respective page. I preferred using these numbers instead of those of the lines, since the size of the print being not the same throughout, and particularly the Tibetan letters frequently increasing the usual width between the lines, would have presented additional work in counting the lines.

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| A | | | *Áksu. | 168 | 6 |
| | | | Aktágh. | 168 | 6 |
| āb. | 164 | 6 | Aktásh. | 168 | 6 |
| Abbotabád, <i>see</i> Bárrackpur . . | 174 | 5 | *Akyáb. | 168 | 7 |
| Ábi Gámin, <i>see</i> Íbi Gámin . . | 200 | 6 | Akyáb dáukun. | 168 | 7 |
| *Ábu | 167 | 2 | *Alampúr | 168 | 8 |
| *Abugárh. | 167 | 3 | Alibágh. | 169 | 1 |
| Abunágar. | 167 | 3 | *Áli Bándar. | 169 | 1 |
| Abupúr | 167 | 3 | Aligánj | 169 | 1 |
| *Adampúra | 167 | 4 | Aligárh. | 169 | 1 |
| *Ádil Shah | 167 | 5 | Alipúr | 169 | 1 |
| *Afzalgárh. | 167 | 6 | Alipúra. | 169 | 1 |
| Afzalpúr | 167 | 6 | *Allahabád | 169 | 2 |
| *Aghagánj | 168 | 1 | *Almóra | 169 | 3 |
| *Ahmadabád. | 168 | 2 | Amarapúra. | 169 | 4 |
| Ahmadnágar | 168 | 2 | *Amarapúram | 169 | 4 |
| Ahmadpúr | 168 | 2 | Amarkántak | 169 | 4 |
| Airávati, <i>see</i> Iravádi | 201 | 6 | Amarkót | 169 | 4 |
| *Ajmír | 168 | 3 | Amarpáttan | 169 | 4 |
| *Akaligárh. | 168 | 4 | Amartál | 169 | 4 |
| *Akbarabád | 168 | 5 | *Amáza gā | 169 | 5 |
| Akbarpúr. | 168 | 5 | *Ambagāū | 169 | 6 |

GENERAL REGISTER OF

| No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 169 | 7 | | | |
| 169 | 6 | B | | |
| 169 | 8 | *Badrhát. | 171 | 9 |
| 169 | 8 | *Bádrinath. | 171 | 10 |
| 169 | 8 | *Badshahnágar | 172 | 1 |
| 169 | 9 | Badshahpúr | 172 | 1 |
| 170 | 1 | *Baghpáth | 172 | 2 |
| 170 | 2 | *Bagmáti | 172 | 3 |
| 170 | 2 | *Bahadurgánj | 172 | 4 |
| 170 | 3 | Bahadurgárh. | 172 | 4 |
| 170 | 4 | Bahadurkhél | 172 | 4 |
| 165 | 1 | Bahadurpúr | 172 | 4 |
| 170 | 5 | *Bahár | 172 | 5 |
| 167 | 2 | Bahúda, <i>see</i> Jhílum. | 204 | 9 |
| 165 | 1 | *Bahvangáu | 172 | 6 |
| 170 | 6 | *Baiganbári | 172 | 7 |
| 170 | 6 | Baigangáu | 172 | 7 |
| 170 | 7 | Bhairablangur, <i>see</i> Gaurisánkar | 193 | 1 |
| 171 | 1 | Bhairabthan, <i>see</i> Gaurisánkar . | 193 | 1 |
| 170 | 8 | *Baisvára | 172 | 8 |
| 170 | 9 | *Baízapur | 172 | 9 |
| 171 | 7 | *Bakigárh, Bakigárh | 172 | 10 |
| 165 | 1 | *Bakirgánj | 172 | 11 |
| 171 | 2 | *Bakshigánj | 172 | 12 |
| 190 | 2 | Baladéva | 173 | 3 |
| 171 | 4 | *Bála Ghât | 173 | 1 |
| 171 | 5 | Balaráma. | 177 | 6 |
| 171 | 6 | *Balasór | 173 | 2 |
| 171 | 4 | *Baldéo, Baldéb. | 233 | 3 |
| 257 | 2 | Baléser | 173 | 2 |
| 171 | 4 | Balipútra, <i>see</i> Pátna | 173 | 1 |
| 171 | 7 | *Balkíshen | 173 | 4 |
| 171 | 7 | Ballári | 175 | 1 |
| 171 | 8 | *Balrámpur | 173 | 5 |
| | | *Bamhanháti | 173 | 6 |
| | | Bánáres, <i>see</i> Benáres. | 175 | 3 |
| | | *Bangáu | 173 | 7 |
| | | Bangóng | 173 | 7 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| Banhát | 173 | 7 | Bhagvantáláu | 175 | 8 |
| bár | 164 | 3 | Bháirava | 176 | 2 |
| Bára, <i>see</i> Bára Lácha | 173 | 9 | Bharatavársha | 175 | 9 |
| bára. | 164 | 2 | *Bharatpúr | 175 | 9 |
| bára | 165 | 4 | *Bhaulpúr | 175 | 10 |
| *Baragáu. | 173 | 8 | *Bhavanigánj | 175 | 11 |
| Baragóng. | 173 | 8 | Bhavanipúr. | 175 | 11 |
| Bárakpur. | 174 | 5 | *Bhíma | 176 | 1 |
| *Bára Lácha | 173 | 9 | *Bhóirob. | 176 | 2 |
| Bára Látse | 173 | 9 | *Bhopál | 176 | 3 |
| Barápúra. | 173 | 8 | Bhotant, <i>see</i> Bhután | 176 | 4 |
| *Barbepúr | 174 | 1 | bhūm | 164 | 3 |
| *Bärdván. | 174 | 2 | *Bhupálpur | 176 | 3 |
| *Bärhampúr. | 174 | 3 | *Bhután | 176 | 4 |
| Bärhampútra | 174 | 3 | biar | 164 | 4 |
| bári | 164 | 2 | *Biárza. | 176 | 5 |
| *Bári Duáb | 174 | 4 | *Biás | 176 | 6 |
| *Bárrackpur | 174 | 5 | Bíder, <i>see</i> Bérar | 175 | 5 |
| Basantgánj | 174 | 6 | *Bihisht | 176 | 7 |
| *Basantpúr | 174 | 6 | *Bijainágaram. | 177 | 1 |
| *Bäsghát | 174 | 7 | Bijaipúr | 177 | 1 |
| *Basirhát | 174 | 8 | Bijapúr | 177 | 1 |
| bastí | 163 | 3 | Bijigárh | 177 | 1 |
| bazár | 164 | 1 | Bijipúr | 177 | 1 |
| Begamabád | 174 | 9 | *Biláspur | 177 | 2 |
| *Begamgánj | 174 | 9 | *Birbhúm | 177 | 3 |
| Behút, <i>see</i> Jhílum. | 204 | 9 | Birkót | 177 | 3 |
| *Bellári | 175 | 1 | Birnágar | 177 | 3 |
| *Belút Tagh. | 175 | 2 | Birsíngpur | 177 | 3 |
| *Benáres. | 175 | 3 | *Bishánpur | 177 | 4 |
| Bengál, <i>see</i> Vánga désa | 257 | 5 | Bishnáth, Bishvanáth. | 177 | 5 |
| *Berár | 175 | 5 | Bod, Bodyul, <i>see</i> Tíbet | 253 | 1 |
| bétta | 164 | 4 | *Bolorám | 177 | 6 |
| *Bétva | 175 | 6 | Bolortágh, <i>see</i> Bélut Tagh | 175 | 2 |
| *Bhagiráthi, Bhagráthi | 175 | 7 | *Bombay. | 177 | 7 |
| Bhagvangárh | 175 | 8 | *Borhánpur | 177 | 8 |
| *Bhagvangóla | 175 | 8 | *Brágo | 177 | 9 |
| Bhagvánpur | 175 | 8 | *Brahmakúnd | 178 | 1 |

GENERAL REGISTER OF

| No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| 178 | 2 | *Chaturangapátnam | 181 | 1 |
| 178 | 3 | *Chaturgráma | 181 | 2 |
| 178 | 4 | Chaturgráma, <i>see</i> Chittagóng . | 181 | 8 |
| 178 | 5 | *Chaudapúkhrí | 181 | 3 |
| 179 | 1 | *Chēnahát | 181 | 4 |
| 179 | 2 | Chénmo, <i>see</i> Thang Chénmo . | 252 | 4 |
| 177 | 7 | chéri | 163 | 1 |
| 164 | 8 | chéru | 165 | 2 |
| | | chéruva | 165 | 3 |
| | | chéruva | 165 | 2 |
| | | chénmo | 165 | 4 |
| | | chóta | 165 | 3 |
| 206 | 4 | chhu | 164 | 6 |
| 174 | 5 | chíning | 165 | 3 |
| 207 | 8 | chiém | 163 | 2 |
| 164 | 2 | chína | 164 | 5 |
| 164 | 1 | *Chináb | 181 | 5 |
| 179 | 3 | *Chíner Peak | 181 | 9 |
| 179 | 4 | Chingopāmarí, <i>comp.</i> Gaurisánkar | 193 | 1 |
| 179 | 5 | chínna | 165 | 3 |
| 179 | 6 | *Chinnapátnam | 181 | 7 |
| 193 | 1 | Chínna Sálem | 181 | 7 |
| 180 | 1 | chir | 164 | 3 |
| 180 | 2 | Chittagóng, <i>comp.</i> Chaturgráma | 181 | 2 |
| 180 | 2 | *Chittagóng | 181 | 8 |
| 180 | 2 | Chittapét | 182 | 1 |
| 180 | 3 | *Chittúr | 182 | 1 |
| 180 | 3 | *Chóltri | 182 | 2 |
| 180 | 4 | *Chom Lam | 182 | 3 |
| 180 | 4 | Chomogánkar | {180 179 | 6 |
| 180 | 4 | Chomonágri | {180 179 | 6 |
| 180 | 5 | *Chóngsa | 182 | 4 |
| 180 | 2 | chu | 164 | 4 |
| 180 | 6 | *Chubrág | 182 | 3 |
| 252 | 4 | *Chudángmo | 182 | 6 |
| 183 | 2 | *Chuhárva | 182 | 7 |
| 183 | 2 | *Chumíg Márpo | 183 | 1 |

| Geographical Name. | No of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---|-------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| *Chunár | 183 | 2 | Dásnagar | 185 | 3 |
| chung | 165 | 4 | Dáspára | 185 | 3 |
| Chúru, <i>see</i> Tsomognalarí | 255 | 6 | Dáspur | 185 | 3 |
| *Churúlba | 183 | 4 | dáuda | 164 | 4 |
| *Chúshül | 183 | 5 | Dáud Khél | 185 | 4 |
| Chuthingbojetpúngo, <i>see</i> Kan- chinjína | 207 | 5 | Daudnágár | 185 | 4 |
| Cochin China, <i>compare</i> Ánnam | 170 | 3 | Dáudpur | 185 | 4 |
| | | | *Daudpútra | 185 | 4 |
| | | | *Daulatabád | 185 | 5 |
| | | | Daulatgánj | 185 | 5 |
| | | | Daulatgárh | 185 | 5 |
| | | | Daulatpúr | 185 | 5 |
| | | | Daulatvála | 185 | 5 |
| | | | daván | 164 | 5 |
| | | | Dayabhánga | 183 | 8 |
| | | | *Debgrám | 185 | 6 |
| | | | *Déhli | 185 | 7 |
| | | | *Dékhan | 185 | 8 |
| | | | *Demír Tash | 185 | 9 |
| | | | *Denjóng | 186 | 1 |
| | | | *Deogárh | 186 | 2 |
| | | | Deogáu | 186 | 2 |
| | | | Deogóng | 186 | 2 |
| | | | Deopáni, <i>see</i> Brahmakúnd | 178 | 1 |
| | | | Deosái, <i>see</i> Biárza | 164 | 5 |
| | | | Deopreág | 186 | 4 |
| | | | *Déra | 186 | 5 |
| | | | *Déra Din Pánah | 186 | 6 |
| | | | Déra Fátih Khan | 186 | 6 |
| | | | Déra Gházi Khan | 186 | 6 |
| | | | Déra Ismáel Khan | 186 | 6 |
| | | | *Déraját | 186 | 7 |
| | | | dera | 164 | 2 |
| | | | deriáu | 165 | 1 |
| | | | „ <i>see</i> Daryá | 184 | 6 |
| | | | dérra | 164 | 5 |
| | | | dés, desh | 164 | 3 |
| | | | désa | 164 | 3 |

GENERAL REGISTER OF

| No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--------------|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| 193 | 1 | dog (grog) | 165 | 1 |
| 164 | 2 | *Dógsum | 188 | 6 |
| 186 | 8 | *Dólong Kárpo | 188 | 7 |
| 186 | 9 | dong (grong) | 163 | 1 |
| 164 | 5 | dongyúl | 163 | 3 |
| 186 | 10 | *Drabirdésh | 188 | 8 |
| 186 | 10 | *Drángkhar | 188 | 9 |
| 186 | 10 | Dravidadésa | 188 | 8 |
| 164 | 4 | drug | 163 | 2 |
| 186 | 11 | *Duáb, Doáb | 189 | 1 |
| 186 | 12 | *Dúbka. | 189 | 2 |
| 164 | 4 | *Dudhgáũ | 189 | 3 |
| 187 | 1 | *Dulabári | 189 | 4 |
| 187 | 1 | dung (ødung) | 164 | 2 |
| 187 | 2 | dúnga. | 164 | 4 |
| 187 | 3 | *Dúngnyi. | 189 | 5 |
| 187 | 4 | durg. | 163 | 2 |
| 187 | 5 | *Durg | 189 | 6 |
| 164 | 5 | dúrgam. | 164 | 2 |
| 187 | 6 | Durgapúr. | 189 | 6 |
| 227 | 3 | dvar | 164 | 5 |
| 187 | 6 | *Dvárka, or Dváraka | 189 | 7 |
| 187 | 6 | Dvárík | 189 | 7 |
| 187 | 6 | | | |
| 187 | 8 | | | |
| 187 | 9 | E | | |
| 187 | 6 | *Elephánta. | 189 | 8 |
| 178 | 2 | élia | 164 | 3 |
| 187 | 6 | Ellengánj, <i>see</i> Bárrackpur. | 174 | 5 |
| 249 | 5 | Ellóra. | 190 | 1 |
| 255 | 1 | *Eltr. | 190 | 1 |
| 188 | 2 | Éngva, <i>see</i> Áva | 171 | 6 |
| 185 | 7 | erék. | 165 | 1 |
| 188 | 3 | éri. | 165 | 2 |
| 219 | 11 | Eskárdo, <i>see</i> Skárdo | 247 | 1 |
| 188 | 4 | Étava | 190 | 2 |
| 165 | 4 | | | |
| 188 | 5 | | | |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| F | | | gánga | 165 | 1 |
| *Faizabád | 190 | 3 | Gángā, <i>see</i> Ganges river . . . | 191 | 10 |
| Fáizpur | 190 | 3 | *Gangaprasád | 191 | 8 |
| *Fakirkakóh | 190 | 4 | *Gangapúra | 191 | 9 |
| Fáridabád | 190 | 5 | *Ganges river | 191 | 10 |
| Fáridgáng | 190 | 5 | Gangótri, <i>see</i> Jámnotri | 204 | 1 |
| *Faridkót | 190 | 5 | gānj | 164 | 1 |
| Fáridpur | 190 | 5 | *Gántug Súngya Dúncu . . . | 192 | 1 |
| *Farrukhabád, Farrokhábád . | 190 | 6 | Gar, <i>see</i> Gártok | 192 | 7 |
| Farrukhnágar | 190 | 6 | gārĥ | 163 | 2 |
| *Fāthijáng | 190 | 7 | *Gārĥ | 192 | 2 |
| *Fātihabád | 190 | 8 | gārĥi | 193 | 2 |
| Fātihgānj | 190 | 8 | *Gārĥvāl | 192 | 3 |
| Fātihpúr | 190 | 8 | *Gári | 192 | 4 |
| *Fātuha | 190 | 9 | Gārikhród, <i>see</i> Tibet, note 6 . | 253 | 1 |
| *Fazilkakót | 190 | 10 | Gārijóng, <i>see</i> Tibet, note 6 . . | 253 | 1 |
| Fazilpúr | 190 | 10 | *Garipúri, <i>see</i> Elephánta . . . | 189 | 8 |
| Ferózpúr | 191 | 1 | *Garralmúrĥ | 192 | 4 |
| Feróz Shah | 191 | 1 | *Gártok | 192 | 7 |
| *Firozabád | 191 | 1 | Gáro | 192 | 7 |
| Frazerpét, <i>see</i> Bárrackpur . . | 174 | 5 | Gártop, <i>compare</i> Gártok . . . | 192 | 7 |
| G | | | *Garurbír | 192 | 8 |
| Gabhásti, <i>see</i> Brahmapútra . . | 178 | 2 | gash | 163 | 4 |
| gahd | 165 | 1 | gāũ | 163 | 3 |
| gahr | 165 | 1 | *Gáuripur | 192 | 9 |
| gáli | 164 | 5 | *Gaurisánkar | 193 | 1 |
| *Gálle | 191 | 3 | „ <i>comp.</i> Chamalhári | 179 | 6 |
| *Gambhír | 191 | 4 | *Gáya | 193 | 2 |
| *Gambhírgārĥ | 191 | 5 | Gertope, <i>compare</i> Gártok . . . | 192 | 7 |
| Gambhírpur | 191 | 5 | ghār | 163 | 2 |
| gámme | 163 | 3 | Ghára, <i>see</i> Sátlej | 242 | 5 |
| *Gandharbgārĥ | 191 | 6 | ghāt | 164 | 4 |
| *Ganésipur | 191 | 7 | *Ghāt | 194 | 1 |
| | | | ghāti | 164 | 5 |
| | | | *Ghauspúra | 194 | 2 |
| | | | *Ghazabgārĥ | 194 | 3 |
| | | | *Gházi ka thána | 194 | 4 |
| | | | Ghazipur | 194 | 5 |

GENERAL REGISTER OF

| No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 194 | 6 | *Gúmti | 196 | 7 |
| 194 | 7 | *Gurdáspur | 196 | 8 |
| 194 | 8 | *Gúrla | 196 | 9 |
| 194 | 8 | Gurudása | 196 | 8 |
| 164 | 4 | *Gurudvára | 197 | 1 |
| 164 | 4 | Gurugárik | 252 | 4 |
| 194 | 9 | *Gyagár | 197 | 2 |
| 194 | 10 | *Gyúkti | 197 | 3 |
| 193 | 1 | Gyúkti La | 197 | 3 |
| 193 | 1 | | | |
| 195 | 1 | | | |
| 195 | 1 | | | |
| 164 | 6 | H | | |
| 195 | 2 | *Hadligárh. | 197 | 4 |
| 195 | 3 | *Hafizgánj | 197 | 5 |
| 163 | 3 | *Haiatnágár | 197 | 6 |
| 195 | 5 | *Haibatpúr | 197 | 7 |
| 195 | 2 | *Haidarabád | 198 | 1 |
| 195 | 2 | Haidarnágár | 198 | 1 |
| 195 | 4 | *Hajáu | 198 | 3 |
| 196 | 7 | *Hajigánj. | 198 | 2 |
| 232 | 3 | Hájipur. | 198 | 2 |
| 195 | 6 | *Hákrit Sar | 198 | 4 |
| 195 | 6 | *Haldibári | 198 | 5 |
| 195 | 6 | Hámdo, <i>see</i> Súmdo | 248 | 6 |
| 195 | 7 | *Hamidnágár | 198 | 6 |
| 196 | 1 | Hanumána | 198 | 7 |
| 196 | 1 | Hanumangánj | 198 | 7 |
| 196 | 1 | *Hanumán ka kúnd | 198 | 7 |
| 196 | 2 | *Harangáu. | 198 | 8 |
| 196 | 3 | Haranghát | 198 | 8 |
| 163 | 3 | *Hárdvár | 198 | 9 |
| 163 | 3 | Hárichándragárh | 198 | 9 |
| 196 | 4 | Hárigárh | 198 | 9 |
| 163 | 3 | Hárigáu | 198 | 9 |
| 163 | 3 | Hárirámpur | 198 | 9 |
| 196 | 5 | *Harnphál | 199 | 1 |
| 196 | 6 | *Hāsgánj | 199 | 2 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| *Hashtnagar | 199 | 3 | Indarpur | 201 | 3 |
| *Hassangarh | 199 | 4 | India, <i>compare</i> Bharatpur . . . | 175 | 9 |
| Hassanpur | 199 | 4 | Indrathán | 201 | 3 |
| hāt | 164 | 1 | Índus, <i>see</i> Sénge Khabáb . . . | 242 | 6 |
| hátta | 164 | 1 | *Iradnagar | 201 | 5 |
| háveli | 164 | 1 | *Iravádi | 201 | 6 |
| *Himálaya | 199 | 5 | *Isagarh | 201 | 7 |
| *Himatgarh | 199 | 6 | *Ísa Khan ka Kót | 201 | 8 |
| Himatganj | 199 | 6 | Isapur | 201 | 7 |
| *Himbab | 199 | 7 | Iskardo, <i>see</i> Skardo | 247 | 1 |
| Hímis, <i>see</i> Sangye chi ku sung thug chi ten | 241 | 8 | *Islamabád | 201 | 10 |
| *Hindukúh | 199 | 9 | Islamgarh | 201 | 10 |
| Hindukúsh | 199 | 10 | Islamkót | 201 | 10 |
| *Hinglājgarh | 199 | 11 | Islamnagar | 201 | 10 |
| hisár | 163 | 2 | Islampur | 201 | 10 |
| *Hissar, Hisár | 200 | 1 | *Ismáel Páttán | 202 | 1 |
| *Hoshangabád | 200 | 3 | *Issikiöl | 202 | 2 |
| Hospétt | 200 | 4 | | | |
| *Hossdúrg | 200 | 4 | J | | |
| Hossebétta | 200 | 4 | *Jáblpur | 202 | 3 |
| Hossgarhi | 200 | 4 | *Jafarganj | 202 | 4 |
| Hosskottái | 200 | 4 | *Jagannáth | 202 | 5 |
| hóttó | 164 | 1 | Jagannáthpur | 202 | 5 |
| Hradána | 200 | 2 | Jagatpur | 202 | 5 |
| „ <i>see</i> Brahmapúra | 178 | 2 | *Jagdeopúram | 202 | 6 |
| *Hussainabád | 200 | 5 | Jagdísipur | 202 | 7 |
| Hussainpur | 200 | 5 | *Jāhanabád | 202 | 8 |
| I | | | *Jāhangirpur | 202 | 9 |
| Íbi Gámin, Ábi Gámin | 200 | 6 | Jāhangirabád | 202 | 9 |
| ídám | 163 | 3 | Jāhanpur | 202 | 8 |
| Ilāhábád, <i>see</i> Allahabád | 169 | 2 | *Jaházipur, Jaháspur | 203 | 1 |
| *Imāngarh | 201 | 1 | *Jahnávi | 203 | 2 |
| *Ināmpét | 201 | 2 | Jaibhúm | 203 | 3 |
| *Indargarh | 201 | 3 | Jaigarh | 203 | 3 |
| | | | Jainagar | 203 | 3 |
| | | | *Jáipur | 203 | 3 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| jála, <i>compare</i> Jhílum | 204 | 9 | | | |
| *Jálabáb | 203 | 4 | | | |
| Jálgánj | 203 | 4 | | | |
| Jálgárh | 203 | 4 | | | |
| Jálpur | 203 | 4 | | | |
| Jáluddinnágar | 203 | 4 | | | |
| *Jálandhär | 203 | 5 | | | |
| *Jálapur | 203 | 6 | | | |
| *Jálasór | 203 | 7 | | | |
| Jálesvara | 203 | 7 | | | |
| Jámabáb | 203 | 8 | | | |
| *Jámálgárh | 203 | 8 | | | |
| Jámálgárhí | 203 | 8 | | | |
| Jámálpur | 203 | 8 | | | |
| *Jámgarh | 203 | 9 | | | |
| Jámgáũ | 203 | 9 | | | |
| Jámgóng | 203 | 9 | | | |
| *Jámnótri | 204 | 1 | | | |
| *Janákpur | 204 | 2 | | | |
| Janévi | 203 | 2 | | | |
| *Jángla | 204 | 3 | | | |
| *Jánglung | 204 | 4 | | | |
| *Jángthang | 204 | 5 | | | |
| *Jáspur | 204 | 6 | | | |
| Javáhir, <i>see</i> Johár | 205 | 1 | | | |
| *Javahirgárh | 204 | 7 | | | |
| Jávalpur | 203 | 3 | | | |
| *Jech Duáb | 204 | 8 | | | |
| jhíl | 165 | 2 | | | |
| *Jhílum | 204 | 9 | | | |
| Jíhlám | 204 | 9 | | | |
| *Jódhpur | 204 | 10 | | | |
| *Johár | 205 | 1 | | | |
| *Junagárh | 205 | 2 | | | |
| *Jurájpur | 205 | 3 | | | |
| *Jvála Múkhi | 205 | 4 | | | |
| | | | K | | |
| | | | ka | 165 | 1 |
| | | | „ <i>compare</i> Brahmapútra | 178 | 2 |
| | | | *Käch, Káchha | 205 | 4 |
| | | | *Káfirót | 205 | 5 |
| | | | *Kailás, Kailása | 205 | 6 |
| | | | Kaimgánj | 205 | 7 |
| | | | *Káimpur | 205 | 7 |
| | | | Káktet, <i>see</i> Khyágtod | 210 | 8 |
| | | | *Kalabágh | 206 | 2 |
| | | | Kaligánga, <i>see</i> Ganges river | 191 | 10 |
| | | | Kaligánj | 206 | 3 |
| | | | Kalikát | 206 | 3 |
| | | | Kalikót | 206 | 3 |
| | | | Kalikóttai | 206 | 3 |
| | | | Kalimáth | 206 | 3 |
| | | | *Káli Nádi | 206 | 3 |
| | | | Kalipáni | 206 | 3 |
| | | | *Kalkáta, Kalikáta | 206 | 4 |
| | | | kála | 163 | 2 |
| | | | kallán | 165 | 4 |
| | | | *Kalpáni | 206 | 5 |
| | | | *Kalyáni Gánga | 206 | 6 |
| | | | Kalyáni | 206 | 6 |
| | | | Kalyánpur | 206 | 6 |
| | | | *Kamákhya, <i>see</i> Assám | 206 | 7 |
| | | | *Kamalapúram | 206 | 8 |
| | | | Kamálgánj | 206 | 8 |
| | | | Kamálpur | 206 | 8 |
| | | | Kamapúram | 206 | 10 |
| | | | *Kamaruddinnágar | 206 | 9 |
| | | | Kámet, <i>compare</i> Íbi Gámin | 200 | 6 |
| | | | *Kamgarh | 206 | 10 |
| | | | Kamgáũ | 206 | 10 |
| | | | *Kamrúp | 207 | 1 |
| | | | *Kámzam | 207 | 2 |
| | | | *Kánchan | 207 | 3 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| Kanchangánga | 207 | 3 | Kháirpur | 209 | 8 |
| *Kanchanpúr | 207 | 3 | khána | 164 | 2 |
| *Kanchipúram | 207 | 4 | khand | 164 | 3 |
| *Kanchinjínga | 207 | 5 | khang | 164 | 2 |
| Kándi | 207 | 6 | Khangárh | 209 | 9 |
| *Kángdsang, <i>see</i> Kámzam . . | 207 | 2 | *Khánpur | 209 | 9 |
| *Kánhpur | 207 | 8 | khar, mkhar | 163 | 2 |
| *Kanó | 208 | 1 | *Khará | 209 | 10 |
| kánta | 164 | 4 | *Khárgyil | 210 | 1 |
| *Kantanágar | 208 | 2 | khártsong | 163 | 2 |
| Kanyakagrám, <i>comp.</i> Komorín | 212 | 1 | *Khavachangyiyúl | 210 | 2 |
| Kanyakumári, <i>see</i> Komorín . . | 212 | 1 | *Khavaspúr | 210 | 3 |
| *Karagóla | 208 | 3 | Khél, <i>see</i> Bahadurgánj | 172 | 4 |
| Karagolaghát | 208 | 3 | khét | 164 | 3 |
| *Karakorúm | 208 | 4 | Khidra | 210 | 4 |
| Kára Kum | 208 | 4 | *Khosháb | 210 | 5 |
| *Karasú | 208 | 5 | *Khoshhalgárh | 210 | 6 |
| Kárchan, <i>see</i> Lahól | 213 | 4 | Khoshhálpur | 210 | 6 |
| Kárdo <i>see</i> Skárdo | 247 | 1 | *Khótan | 210 | 7 |
| *Kárdong | 208 | 7 | *Khyagtód | 210 | 8 |
| *Káringánj | 208 | 8 | khyim | 164 | 2 |
| Kárim Khan | 208 | 8 | *Khyiróng | 210 | 9 |
| Karnáli, <i>see</i> Mácha Khabáb . . | 216 | 6 | Kidarkánta | 211 | 1 |
| Kárpo, <i>compare</i> Póri Lábtse . . | 235 | 2 | Kidarnath | 211 | 1 |
| Kashmír, <i>compare</i> Kháche . . | 209 | 7 | Kidarnath peak, <i>see</i> Mahapántha | 218 | 4 |
| *Kási | 209 | 3 | Kienókpa, <i>compare</i> Johár . . . | 205 | 1 |
| *Kasimabád | 209 | 4 | Kiépum, <i>compare</i> Johár . . . | 205 | 1 |
| Kásim Bazár | 209 | 4 | *Kilai Dáula | 211 | 4 |
| Kásinágar | 209 | 3 | Kilás, <i>see</i> Kailás | 205 | 6 |
| Kásipúr | 209 | 3 | killa | 163 | 2 |
| *Kátak | 209 | 5 | Kinduín | 211 | 3 |
| Kavachangyiyúl, <i>see</i> Tibet, note 6 | 253 | 1 | kiól, kiól | 165 | 2 |
| kérri | 165 | 2 | Kirstnapatám | 211 | 5 |
| kha, <i>see</i> Gári | 192 | 4 | Kishangángā | 211 | 5 |
| *Kháche | 209 | 7 | Kishangánj | 211 | 5 |
| *Khairabád | 209 | 8 | *Kishannágar | 211 | 5 |
| Khairigárh | 209 | 8 | Kishánpur | 211 | 5 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Lángphing Kámpa, <i>see</i> Sátlej | 242 | 5 | *Madhumáti | 217 | 6 |
| *Lang Tso | 215 | 1 | Mádhura, <i>see</i> Máthura | 222 | 5 |
| *Lánka, <i>see</i> Ceylon | 179 | 3 | Mádra, <i>see</i> Bhután | 176 | 4 |
| Lashkarikhánke sarái | 215 | 2 | *Madrás, Mandráj | 217 | 7 |
| *Lashkárpur | 215 | 3 | Máflong | 216 | 5 |
| *Latífpur | 215 | 4 | *Mágar Taláu | 217 | 8 |
| latse, lacha, <i>see</i> Baralácha | 173 | 9 | *Mághrúbi | 217 | 9 |
| Lávanī, <i>see</i> Lóni | 216 | 3 | máha | 165 | 5 |
| Lhádán, <i>see</i> Lhássa | 215 | 7 | *Mahabaléshvar | 217 | 10 |
| *Lhádung | 215 | 6 | Mahabalipúram | 218 | 2 |
| Lháldan | 215 | 7 | Mahadéo mountains | 217 | 11 |
| *Lhássa | 215 | 7 | *Mahadeopúr | 217 | 11 |
| *Lházab Chu | 215 | 8 | *Mahagáu | 218 | 1 |
| *Lhóu | 215 | 9 | *Mahamaláipur | 218 | 2 |
| ling (<i>gling</i>) | 164 | 3 | *Mahanádi | 218 | 8 |
| loé | 165 | 4 | *Mahapántha | 218 | 4 |
| *Lohárgáu | 216 | 1 | *Maharajdúrg, Maharajdrúg | 218 | 5 |
| Loharkót | 216 | 1 | Maharajgánj | 218 | 5 |
| Lohít, <i>compare</i> Brahmápútra | 178 | 2 | Maharájpur | 218 | 5 |
| *Lóni | 216 | 3 | Mahasíngpur | 218 | 5 |
| lung (<i>klung</i>). | 165 | 1 | *Mahavelligánga | 218 | 6 |
| *Lungmár | 216 | 4 | *Mahbugánj | 218 | 7 |
| | | | *Mahendargánj | 218 | 8 |
| | | | *Máhe Súmdo | 218 | 9 |
| | | | *Mahés | 218 | 10 |
| | | | Mahéssar | 218 | 10 |
| | | | Mahmúda | 219 | 1 |
| | | | *Mahmudpúr | 219 | 1 |
| | | | *Mahráth | 219 | 2 |
| | | | Máhu, <i>see</i> Mau | 222 | 7 |
| | | | maidán | 164 | 3 |
| | | | *Maimansíng | 219 | 4 |
| | | | *Maissúr | 219 | 5 |
| | | | *Makalidúrg | 219 | 6 |
| | | | mákán | 164 | 2 |
| | | | *Mákdámpúr | 219 | 7 |
| | | | *Máksang | 219 | 8 |
| | | | Máksúdnágar | 219 | 9 |

M

| | | |
|--|-----|---|
| *Mā | 216 | 5 |
| *Mácha Khabáb river, Mápcha Khabáb | 216 | 6 |
| *Machipúchha, Machhipúchha | 217 | 1 |
| *Machlibándar, Machhlibándar | 217 | 2 |
| Machlisháhar | 217 | 2 |
| *Madánpur | 217 | 3 |
| *Madgiridúrg | 217 | 4 |
| *Madhobpúr | 217 | 5 |
| Madhopúr | 217 | 5 |
| Madhorájpur | 217 | 5 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| * Mäksúdpur, Mäkshtëpur . . . | 219 | 9 | Márpor Lúnga, <i>see</i> Marporí . | 221 | 7 |
| * Malákka | 219 | 10 | * Marporí | 221 | 7 |
| Maláya-díba, -dvípa | 219 | 11 | Mártand | 222 | 4 |
| * Maledíva Islands | 219 | 11 | * Mártholi | 221 | 8 |
| * Malibhúm | 219 | 12 | * Marvár | 221 | 9 |
| Maligáũ | 219 | 12 | * Maryúl | 222 | 1 |
| * Malikpúr | 220 | 1 | Māsmái | 216 | 5 |
| Malipára | 219 | 12 | * Masulipatám | 222 | 2 |
| mallái | 164 | 4 | „ <i>see</i> Machlibándar | 217 | 2 |
| Mámlu | 216 | 5 | * Massúri | 222 | 3 |
| * Mána, <i>see</i> Dúngnyi | 189 | 5 | * Mátan | 222 | 4 |
| Manasasaróvara, <i>see</i> Mansaráur | 221 | 3 | Materupúra, <i>see</i> Taiúru | 249 | 7 |
| * Mandalgárh | 220 | 3 | Máthra | 222 | 5 |
| Mandarájya, <i>see</i> Madhumáti . | 217 | 6 | * Máthura | 222 | 5 |
| mándi | 164 | 1 | * Matótte | 222 | 6 |
| * Mándla | 220 | 4 | * Máu, Máhu | 222 | 7 |
| Mangaldái | 220 | 5 | * Mayakót | 222 | 8 |
| * Mangalkót | 220 | 5 | Máyapur | 222 | 8 |
| Mangálpur | 220 | 5 | * Melghát | 222 | 9 |
| Mangalúr | 220 | 5 | * Miágánj | 222 | 10 |
| * Mangyú | 220 | 6 | * Miáni | 222 | 11 |
| * Manikdúrg | 220 | 7 | Mídum | 223 | 2 |
| Manikgárh | 220 | 7 | * Migmetkhár | 223 | 1 |
| Manikpúr | 220 | 7 | * Mílum | 223 | 2 |
| Máni páni, <i>see</i> Churúlba | 183 | 4 | * Mínchu | 223 | 3 |
| * Manipúr | 220 | 8 | Mindoling, <i>see</i> Sang gye chi ka | | |
| * Mankapúr | 220 | 9 | sang thug chi ten | 242 | 8 |
| Mánmo Púndun, <i>comp.</i> Púndun | 236 | 1 | * Mirgánj | 223 | 4 |
| * Manohár Thána | 220 | 11 | Mirgárh | 223 | 4 |
| * Mánpur | 221 | 1 | Mirkhanthána | 223 | 4 |
| * Mansagíri | 221 | 2 | Mirpúr | 223 | 4 |
| * Mansaráur | 221 | 3 | Mirvála | 223 | 4 |
| Mansurgánj | 221 | 4 | * Mirzagánj | 223 | 5 |
| * Mansurkottái | 221 | 4 | Mirzagárh | 223 | 5 |
| Mansúrpur | 221 | 4 | Mirzapúr | 223 | 5 |
| * Mantrigáũ | 221 | 5 | Moghulpúr | 223 | 6 |
| Márpo, <i>compare</i> Pói Lábtse . . . | 235 | 2 | * Mógghul Sárái | 223 | 6 |
| Márpo Lúnga | 221 | 7 | * Mohámmada | 223 | 7 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---|--------------|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| Mohammadabád | 224; 223 | 7 | | | |
| Mohámmad Alipúr | 224; 223 | 7 | | | |
| Mohámmadi | 224; 223 | 7 | | | |
| Mohammadpúr | 224; 223 | 7 | | | |
| *Móhan. | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohangánj | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohangárh | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Móhan Gháta ka pahár | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohan ke Sárái | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohankót | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohanpúr | 224 | 1 | | | |
| Mohanpúra | 224 | 1 | | | |
| *Mominabád | 224 | 2 | | | |
| *Monghír | 224 | 3 | | | |
| *Mórdo | 224 | 4 | | | |
| Mount Everest, <i>comp.</i> Gaurisánkar | 193 | 1 | | | |
| *Mozáffarabád | 224 | 5 | | | |
| Mozáffargárh | 224 | 5 | | | |
| Mozáffárnágar | 224 | 5 | | | |
| *Mubárákpur | 225 | 1 | | | |
| Mudgáiri, <i>see</i> Monghír | 224 | 3 | | | |
| *Muftigánj | 225 | 2 | | | |
| *Muktináth | 225 | 3 | | | |
| *Multán | 225 | 4 | | | |
| Múmbái, <i>see</i> Bombay | 177 | 7 | | | |
| *Muradabád | 225 | 5 | | | |
| Muradikót | 225 | 5 | | | |
| Muradnágar | 225 | 5 | | | |
| *Muridkakót | 225 | 6 | | | |
| *Murshidabád | 225 | 7 | | | |
| Múrshing, <i>see</i> Shing | 245 | 2 | | | |
| *Mustafabád | 225 | 8 | | | |
| *Mustágh | 225 | 9 | | | |
| | | | N | | |
| | | | *Nābigánj | 225 | 10 |
| | | | Nābinágar | 225 | 10 |
| | | | Nābipúr | 225 | 10 |
| | | | nād | 165 | 1 |
| | | | nāda | 165 | 1 |
| | | | nāddi | 165 | 1 |
| | | | nāddo | 165 | 1 |
| | | | nādi | 165 | 1 |
| | | | Nādipára | 225 | 11 |
| | | | *Nagapátnam | 226 | 1 |
| | | | *Nágar | 226 | 2 |
| | | | nágār | 163 | 1 |
| | | | Nágari | 226 | 2 |
| | | | Nagathána ghāt | 226 | 2 |
| | | | nágger | 163 | 1 |
| | | | Nagnádi | 226 | 1 |
| | | | Nágpo, <i>compare</i> Pói Lábtse. | 235 | 2 |
| | | | Nágpur | 226 | 1 |
| | | | nágri | 163 | 1 |
| | | | Nagrikóil, <i>see</i> Kóvil | 212 | 4 |
| | | | *Nahargárh | 226 | 3 |
| | | | nahr | 165 | 1 |
| | | | náia | 165 | 4 |
| | | | *Naiagáū | 226 | 4 |
| | | | Naiakót | 226 | 4 |
| | | | Naianágar | 226 | 4 |
| | | | Naiasháhar | 226 | 4 |
| | | | Náiī Sárái | 226 | 4 |
| | | | *Nainítal | 226 | 5 |
| | | | *Nainsúkh | 226 | 6 |
| | | | *Naldrúg | 226 | 7 |
| | | | nálla | 165 | 1 |
| | | | Nalhátti | 226 | 7 |
| | | | *Nálla Malla | 226 | 8 |
| | | | nam | 165 | 1 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| Nam (Kámti), <i>see</i> Brahmapútra | 178 | 2 | *Nauagárh | 228 | 3 |
| Námbla, <i>see</i> Mártholi | 221 | 8 | Nauagáũ | 228 | 3 |
| Namagya, <i>see</i> Pangríngpo | 232 | 2 | Nauakót | 228 | 3 |
| Namaringpo, <i>see</i> Pangríngpo | 232 | 2 | Nauanágar | 228 | 3 |
| *Nánda Dévi | 227 | 1 | Nauapúra | 228 | 3 |
| Nánda Párbát, <i>see</i> Íbi Gámin | 200 | 6 | *Naubatpúr | 228 | 4 |
| Nandapúr | 227 | 1 | Naugóng | 228 | 3 |
| náandi | 165 | 1 | Naupára | 228 | 5 |
| *Nandidrúg | 227 | 2 | *Naushéra | 228 | 5 |
| Nándigáũ | 227 | 2 | náva | 165 | 5 |
| Nandpára | 227 | 1 | *Navabgánj | 228 | 6 |
| *Nánga Párbát | 227 | 3 | *Navapátti | 228 | 7 |
| *Nanjinagódu | 227 | 4 | *Nejibabád | 228 | 8 |
| náno | 165 | 3 | *Nepál. | 228 | 9 |
| *Naraingánj | 227 | 5 | Newera Ellia, <i>see</i> Nurélia | 230 | 1 |
| Naraingárh. | 227 | 5 | níka | 164 | 4 |
| Naraingáũ | 227 | 5 | *Niláb | 229 | 1 |
| Narainpátnam | 227 | 5 | Niléshvara (Nelliserám) | 229 | 1 |
| Narainpét | 227 | 5 | Nilgárh | 229 | 1 |
| Naráinpur | 227 | 5 | *Nílgiri | 229 | 2 |
| Naráyani peaks | 227 | 5 | *Nilnág | 229 | 3 |
| Naráijan Párbát, Nár Párbát | 227 | 5 | *Nishánpur | 229 | 4 |
| Narayanpúr | 227 | 5 | *Níti, <i>see</i> Chóngsa | 182 | 4 |
| *Nárbáda. | 227 | 6 | Nizamabád | 229 | 5 |
| Nársinghgarh | 227 | 7 | Nizampátam. | 229 | 5 |
| *Nársingha. | 227 | 7 | *Nizámpur | 229 | 5 |
| Nársinghnágar | 227 | 7 | Nizamuddínpur | 229 | 5 |
| Nársinghpétta | 227 | 7 | *Noakót | 229 | 6 |
| Nársinghpur | 227 | 7 | nóbo | 165 | 5 |
| nárun | 165 | 5 | Nogáũ | 229 | 6 |
| náshek | 164 | 5 | nóia | 165 | 5 |
| *Násik | 227 | 8 | nong | 164 | 4 |
| *Nasirabád. | 228 | 1 | Novadéra | 229 | 7 |
| Nasírpur | 228 | 1 | Novagárh | 229 | 7 |
| *Nathdvára | 228 | 2 | Novakót | 229 | 7 |
| Náthpur | 228 | 2 | Novanágar | 229 | 7 |
| Nathrampáll | 228 | 2 | nur | 163 | 1 |
| náu | 165 | 5 | núra | 163 | 1 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| *Núra, <i>see</i> Kándi | 207 | 6 | *Pandritán | 231 | 4 |
| *Nurabád | 229 | 9 | *Pang | 231 | 5 |
| Nuraddín Sarái | 229 | 9 | *Pangalkottái, <i>see</i> Hosdúrg . . | 200 | 4 |
| Nurnágar | 229 | 9 | *Panggúr (Pángar) | 231 | 7 |
| Núrpur | 229 | 9 | *Panggyé, <i>see</i> Pangrínpo . . . | 232 | 2 |
| *Nurélia | 230 | 1 | páni | 164 | 6 |
| Nyanam, <i>see</i> Gaurisánkar . . . | 193 | 1 | *Pangkóng | 231 | 9 |
| | | | *Pangmíg, Panamík | 231 | 10 |
| | | | *Pangpoché | 232 | 1 |
| | | | *Pangrínpo | 232 | 2 |
| | | | *Panigóng | 232 | 3 |
| | | | *Pánjáb | 232 | 4 |
| | | | *Pára | 232 | 5 |
| | | | *Parangimalái | 232 | 6 |
| | | | Parangipettái | 232 | 6 |
| | | | *Párlog, <i>see</i> Tsúrlog | 256 | 6 |
| | | | *Pártábgárh | 232 | 8 |
| | | | Pártápur | 232 | 8 |
| | | | *Parváti | 232 | 9 |
| | | | Parvātipúram | 232 | 9 |
| | | | *Pathankót | 232 | 10 |
| | | | Pathári, <i>see</i> Garralmúrh | 192 | 5 |
| | | | pāti | 163 | 3 |
| | | | *Pätirám | 232 | 11 |
| | | | pátla | 165 | 3 |
| | | | *Pátna | 233 | 1 |
| | | | pátnam | 163 | 1 |
| | | | *Páttan | 233 | 2 |
| | | | páttan | 163 | 1 |
| | | | páttana | 163 | 2 |
| | | | *Páyin Ghāt | 233 | 3 |
| | | | pédda | 165 | 6 |
| | | | pédu | 163 | 3 |
| | | | *Pedurutallagálla | 233 | 5 |
| | | | pélli | 163 | 3 |
| | | | *Penér, Penár | 233 | 6 |
| | | | *Péntse La | 233 | 7 |
| | | | perág, <i>compare</i> Preág | 235 | 7 |
| O | | | | | |
| ohi | 164 | 2 | | | |
| *Omargárh | 230 | 2 | | | |
| Omarkót | 230 | 2 | | | |
| Oude, <i>see</i> Audh | 171 | 4 | | | |
| P | | | | | |
| Pächánád, <i>see</i> Pánjáb | 232 | 4 | | | |
| *Päch Chúli | 230 | 3 | | | |
| pādi | 163 | 3 | | | |
| Padmāvati, <i>see</i> Pátna | 233 | 1 | | | |
| *Padshahgánj | 230 | 4 | | | |
| Pádshah Máháll | 230 | 4 | | | |
| Padshahpúr | 230 | 4 | | | |
| pádu | 163 | 3 | | | |
| *Pádun, Pádum | 230 | 5 | | | |
| pahár | 164 | 4 | | | |
| Pahargárh | 230 | 6 | | | |
| *Pahárpur | 230 | 6 | | | |
| *Pák Páttan | 230 | 7 | | | |
| Páksi lámnor, <i>comp.</i> Chom Lam | 182 | 8 | | | |
| *Palár | 231 | 1 | | | |
| *Paligónda | 231 | 2 | | | |
| *Palk | 231 | 3 | | | |
| pálli | 163 | 3 | | | |
| *Pallikónda | 231 | 2 | | | |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| *Peredínia | 233 | 8 | *Porgyál peaks | 235 | 5 |
| *Periapátnam | 233 | 9 | *Pótala, Potaláka | 235 | 6 |
| *Permakóil, <i>see</i> Kóvil | 212 | 4 | *Prábhu Kuthár, <i>see</i> Brahmakúnd | 178 | 2 |
| pérya | 165 | 4 | prág | 235 | 7 |
| Pesháur | 233 | 10 | prayág | 235 | 7 |
| pēt | 163 | 3 | *Preág | 235 | 8 |
| pettái. | 164 | 1 | Prinseppúr, <i>see</i> Barrackpúr . . | 174 | 5 |
| *Phánde Khángsar, Phúnde | | | *Pudukótta | 235 | 9 |
| Khángsar | 234 | 1 | *Púndun | 236 | 1 |
| *Phaláng Dánda | 234 | 2 | pur | 163 | 1 |
| Phárlog, <i>see</i> Tsúrlog | 256 | 6 | púra | 163 | 1 |
| phra | 165 | 3 | *Púra | 236 | 2 |
| *Phul | 234 | 3 | púram | 163 | 1 |
| Phulbádi. | 234 | 3 | *Púri | 236 | 2 |
| Phulgárh | 234 | 3 | púri | 163 | 1 |
| Phulpúr | 234 | 3 | *Pusetháng | 236 | 3 |
| Phulvári | 234 | 3 | Pushapúra, <i>compare</i> Pátna . . | 233 | 1 |
| *Phyichú. | 234 | 4 | Pushkára, <i>see</i> Pokhára | 235 | 3 |
| *Pímo La | 234 | 5 | | | |
| Pinákini, <i>see</i> Penér | 233 | 6 | R | | |
| Pind Dádan Khan | 234 | 6 | *Rabanabád | 236 | 4 |
| Píndi-i-Jélál Khan | 234 | 6 | Rægánj | 236 | 5 |
| *Píndi-i-Máliki Áuliya | 234 | 6 | Rægárh | 236 | 5 |
| Píndi Rával, <i>see</i> Rául Píndi . . | 239 | 2 | Rækót. | 236 | 5 |
| *Pípäl | 234 | 7 | *Ræmángal | 236 | 5 |
| pír | 164 | 5 | Ræmáta | 236 | 5 |
| Pirgánj. | 234 | 8 | Ræpúr. | 236 | 5 |
| *Pirnágar | 234 | 8 | rag (rags) | 165 | 5 |
| Pir Pänjál. | 234 | 8 | *Raghavapúram | 236 | 6 |
| Pirsíngpur | 234 | 8 | Raghavgárh | 236 | 6 |
| Pishkár, <i>see</i> Pokhára | 235 | 3 | Ræghébgárh | 236 | 6 |
| *Pítapúr | 235 | 1 | Raghugárh. | 236 | 6 |
| pódu, púdu | 235 | 4 | Raghunathgárh | 236 | 6 |
| Poduchéri, <i>see</i> Pondichéri . . | 235 | 4 | Raghunáthpúr. | 236 | 6 |
| *Pói Lábtse | 235 | 2 | *Rahachóki | 236 | 7 |
| *Pokhára | 235 | 3 | *Rahigáu | 237 | 1 |
| Ponáru, <i>see</i> Penér | 233 | 6 | | | |
| *Pondichéri | 235 | 4 | | | |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|---|--------------|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| * Rahímpur | 237 | 2 | Ramghéri | 238; 237 | 8 |
| * Rajagíri | 237 | 3 | Ramgíri | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rajagriha | 237 | 3 | Ramnágar | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rájahat | 237 | 3 | Ramnáth | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rajamahéndri | 237 | 4 | Rāmnāthpúram | 238; 237 | 8 |
| * Rajamándri | 237 | 4 | Rámpur | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rájapur | 237 | 3 | Rampúra | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rajapúra | 237 | 4 | Rampúri | 238; 237 | 8 |
| Rajarámpur | 237 | 3 | Rámpur Sháhpur | 238; 237 | 8 |
| * Rajgárh | 237 | 5 | Ramsarái | 237 | 8 |
| Rajghát | 237 | 5 | * Rangbódde, Rambódde | 238 | 1 |
| Rajkót | 237 | 5 | * Rangún | 238 | 2 |
| Rajmahál | 237 | 5 | * Ranigánj | 238 | 3 |
| Rajnágar | 237 | 5 | Ranighát | 238 | 3 |
| Raj Preág, <i>compare</i> Allahabád | 169 | 2 | Ranikót | 238 | 3 |
| Rájpur | 237 | 5 | Ranipúr | 238 | 3 |
| Rajpúri | 237 | 5 | Ranisarái | 238 | 3 |
| * Rajputána | 237 | 6 | * Rápti | 238 | 4 |
| Rajasthán | 237 | 6 | * Rásulabád | 238 | 5 |
| Rajvára | 237 | 6 | Rásulpúr | 238 | 5 |
| Rákus Tal, <i>see</i> Ravanhrád | 239 | 3 | Ratanapúra, <i>see</i> Áva | 171 | 6 |
| " " <i>compare</i> Mansaráur | 221 | 3 | " " <i>see</i> Yatanapúra | — | 0 |
| * Ráma | 237 | 8 | Ratangánj | 238 | 6 |
| Ramaghéri | 238; 237 | 8 | * Ratangárh | 238 | 6 |
| Ramagíri | 238; 237 | 8 | Ratanpúr | 238 | 6 |
| Ramapátan | 237 | 8 | Ratanpúri | 238 | 6 |
| Rámapur | 237 | 8 | Ratnapúram, <i>comp.</i> Yávana-gádha | 205 | 2 |
| Ramasarái | 237 | 8 | Rattanpúr, <i>see</i> Manipúr | 220 | 8 |
| Ramdáspur, <i>compare</i> Amrít sar | 169 | 8 | * Rául | 239 | 1 |
| Ramdúrg | 237 | 8 | * Rául Píndi | 239 | 2 |
| Raméssar | 238; 237 | 8 | Rával | 239 | 1 |
| Ramésvär | 238; 237 | 8 | * Ravanhrád lake | 239 | 3 |
| Ramésváram | 238; 237 | 8 | * Rayadúrgam, Raydrúg | 239 | 4 |
| Ramgánga, <i>see</i> Ganges river | 191 | 10 | Rayakóttá | 239 | 4 |
| " | 238; 237 | 8 | * Réchna Duáb | 239 | 5 |
| Ramgánj | 238; 237 | 8 | * Réru | 239 | 6 |
| Ramgárh | 238; 237 | 8 | ri | 164 | 4 |
| Ramghát | 238; 237 | 8 | * Ríba | 239 | 7 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| * Rigyál | 239 | 8 | Sálimpur | 241 | 3 |
| Rimietrimsachú | 179 | 6 | * Samanála | 241 | 4 |
| ring | 165 | 4 | * Sambharhrád | 241 | 5 |
| * Ríngmo | 239 | 9 | * Samgáun | 241 | 6 |
| Ríngmo Chor | 239 | 9 | * Samyé | 241 | 7 |
| * Rishítálam | 240 | 1 | * Sánderbän | 242 | 1 |
| ritsé (ri-rtse) | 164 | 4 | * Sang gye chi ku sung thug chi ten | 242; 241 | 8 |
| * Róngchung | 240 | 2 | sar (<i>gsar</i>) | 165 | 5 |
| * Róngdo | 240 | 3 | sarái (<i>sar</i>) | 165 | 2 |
| Rongyúl, Royúl | 240 | 3 | * Sarasváti, Särsútti | 242 | 2 |
| * Ruanvélle | 240 | 4 | Sárováti, <i>compare</i> Rápti | 238 | 4 |
| rüd | 165 | 1 | * Sárju, Sárayu | 242 | 3 |
| * Rudarpúr | 240 | 5 | sarr (<i>sär</i>) | 164 | 4 |
| Rudrapreág | 240 | 5 | sarvár | 163 | 2 |
| Rúngthang, <i>compare</i> Jángthang | 204 | 5 | Sátadru | 242 | 5 |
| Rung Thung, <i>see</i> Jángthang . | 204 | 5 | Satamúkhi | 242 | 2 |
| * Rupgánj | 240 | 6 | * Satbádi | 242 | 4 |
| Rupgárh | 240 | 6 | * Sátlej | 242 | 5 |
| Rupnágár | 240 | 6 | Semgyanóm | 242 | 6 |
| Rupnaráin river | 240 | 6 | * Séngchong | 242 | 7 |
| | | | * Sénge Khabáb | 242 | 6 |
| | | | * Sérampur | 243 | 1 |
| S | | | * Sërdarkót | 243 | 2 |
| sa | 164 | 3 | Sërdarnágár | 243 | 2 |
| * Sadabád Sarái | 240 | 8 | * Sërhínd | 243 | 3 |
| Sadranpátنام, <i>see</i> Chaturanga- pátنام | 181 | 1 | Seringapatám, Srirangapáttá- nám, <i>see</i> Srikánta | 247 | 8 |
| Sadrás, <i>see</i> Chaturangapátنام | 181 | 1 | * Seválik, <i>see</i> Móhan Gháta ka pahár | 224 | 1 |
| | 240 | 9 | Shadaránya, <i>see</i> Árcot | 170 | 6 |
| safil | 163 | 2 | * Shahabád | 243 | 6 |
| * Ságar | 240 | 10 | sháhär | 163 | 1 |
| * Sähibgánj | 241 | 1 | Shahbándar | 243 | 6 |
| „ <i>see</i> Miagánj | 222 | 10 | Shahbazár | 243 | 6 |
| sal | 164 | 2 | Shabazgárhí | 243 | 7 |
| sála | 164 | 2 | * Shahbazpúr | 243 | 7 |
| * Salárpur | 241 | 2 | Shahdéra | 243 | 6 |
| * Salimabád | 241 | 3 | | | |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| Shahgánj | 243 | 6 | Sialpánth | 245 | 6 |
| Shahgárh | 243 | 6 | Sibgánj | 245 | 7 |
| Shahjehanabád = Déhli | 243 | 8 | Sibpur | 245 | 7 |
| *Shahjehánpur | 243 | 8 | *Sibságar | 245 | 7 |
| Shahkót | 243 | 6 | *Sikándarabád | 245 | 9 |
| Sháhpur | 243 | 6 | Sikándarkidhar | 245 | 9 |
| Shahpúra | 243 | 6 | Sikándar mokám | 245 | 9 |
| Shahpúri | 243 | 6 | Sikándarpur | 245 | 9 |
| *Shahzádpur | 243 | 9 | Sikándra | 245 | 8 |
| shakh | 165 | 1 | *Sikh | 246 | 1 |
| *Shamgárh | 243 | 10 | *Silhét | 246 | 2 |
| *Shálong | 244 | 1 | *Símla | 246 | 3 |
| *Shamsabád | 244 | 2 | sin | 165 | 1 |
| Shamsgárh | 244 | 2 | *Sindh, Síndhu | 246 | 4 |
| *Shamshirnágar | 244 | 3 | Singapúr | 246 | 5 |
| *Shángshung | 244 | 4 | *Singhgárh | 246 | 5 |
| *Shárba Tso | 244 | 5 | Singhpur | 246 | 5 |
| *Shayók, <i>see</i> Tsangbochú | 255 | 1 | Singhpúram | 246 | 5 |
| shēr | 163 | 1 | *Singrúl | 246 | 6 |
| *Shergárh | 244 | 7 | Sínhala, <i>see</i> Ceylon | 179 | 3 |
| Sherghötti | 244 | 7 | *Sínga Tong | 246 | 7 |
| Sherkhanvála | 244 | 7 | Sirámpore | 246 | 8 |
| Sherkót | 244 | 7 | *Sirámpur | 246 | 8 |
| Shérpur | 244 | 7 | *Sirdhárpur | 246 | 9 |
| *Shibgánj | 244 | 8 | *Sitagúdam | 246 | 10 |
| Shibpur | 244 | 8 | Sitakúnd | 247; 246 | 10 |
| *Shikárpur, Shikaripur | 244 | 9 | Sitapálli | 247; 246 | 10 |
| *Shikohabád | 245 | 1 | Sitapúr | 247; 246 | 10 |
| shing (zhing) | 164 | 3 | Siugárh = Sitagárh | 247; 246 | 10 |
| *Shing | 245 | 2 | Siválik range, <i>see</i> Móhan | 224 | 1 |
| *Shingrúl | 245 | 3 | Síyak Kōh, <i>see</i> Karakorúm | 208 | 4 |
| Shingyál | 245 | 2 | *Skárdo | 247 | 1 |
| *Shivgánj | 245 | 4 | soh | 165 | 4 |
| Shivpúr | 245 | 4 | *Sohágpur | 247 | 2 |
| Shivrájpur | 245 | 4 | sóma | 165 | 5 |
| *Shujaabád | 245 | 5 | *Sōn | 247 | 3 |
| Sialkágárh | 245 | 6 | *Sonahát | 247 | 4 |
| *Sialkót | 245 | 6 | *Sonamúkhi | 247 | 5 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| *Tarái | 250 | 10 | *Tísum | 254 | 3 |
| Tarakót | 250 | 9 | tom (khrom). | 164 | 1 |
| Tarapúr | 250 | 9 | *Tonagúdi | 254 | 4 |
| *Targyúg. | 251 | 1 | Tótling, <i>see</i> Thóling | 252 | 7 |
| *Társum | 251 | 2 | *Trankebár | 254 | 5 |
| *Táshilhunpo | 251 | 3 | *Trichinapálli, Trichinópoli . . | 254 | 6 |
| *Tassisúdon | 251 | 4 | Trijúgi | 254 | 9 |
| *Tatso | 251 | 5 | *Trikonomálli | 254 | 7 |
| *Tattapáni | 251 | 6 | Triloknáth, <i>see</i> Tiloknáth . . . | 253 | 2 |
| *Táuong | 251 | 7 | Tripúra, <i>see</i> Típpera | 253 | 3 |
| *Thakuráni | 252 | 1 | Trisróta, <i>see</i> Tísta | 254 | 2 |
| *Thána | 252 | 2 | Tvissirapálli, <i>see</i> Trichinapálli | 254 | 6 |
| Thána Cháuki | 252 | 2 | *Trisúl | 254 | 8 |
| *Thanéssar | 252 | 3 | Trivéni. <i>see</i> Preág | 235 | 7 |
| *Thang Chénmo | 252 | 4 | Tsangbochu, Dihóng | 255 | 1 |
| *Thanggóng | 252 | 5 | „ „ <i>comp.</i> Brahmapútra | 178 | 2 |
| thanna | 164 | 2 | tsangpo (<i>gtsángpo</i>) | 165 | 1 |
| tháya | 179 | 2 | *Tsetháng | 255 | 2 |
| thi | 163 | 1 | Tsettagoung, <i>see</i> Chittagóng. . | 181 | 8 |
| „ <i>compare</i> Brahmapútra . . . | 178 | 2 | ts'ho | 163 | 3 |
| *Thóling, <i>see</i> Mártholi | 221 | 8 | tso (<i>mts'ho</i>) | 165 | 2 |
| | 252 | 7 | *Tso Gam | 255 | 3 |
| *Thónpo | 252 | 8 | *Tso Gyagár | 255 | 4 |
| thúla | 165 | 4 | *Tso Kar | 255 | 5 |
| *Tíbet | 253 | 1 | Tso Lagnag, Lánag, <i>see</i> Man- | | |
| *Tiloknáth | 253 | 2 | saráur | 221 | 3 |
| Típpera | 253 | 3 | Tso Mápan, Mápham, <i>see</i> Man- | | |
| típri | 164 | 4 | saráur | 221 | 3 |
| típu | 164 | 4 | *Tsomognalari | 255 | 6 |
| Tirabhúkhi | 254 | 1 | *Tsomoríri | 256 | 1 |
| Tirakhanamalái, <i>see</i> Trikonomálli | 254 | 1 | *Tsomotethúng | 256 | 2 |
| *Tirhút | 254 | 1 | *Tsóna, Tsóna | 256 | 3 |
| Tirichirapálli, <i>see</i> Trichinapálli | 254 | 6 | tsong (<i>rdzong</i>) | 163 | 2 |
| Tirichirapúram, <i>see</i> Trichinapálli | 254 | 6 | *Tso Pang | 256 | 4 |
| Tirikonomalái, <i>see</i> Trikonomálli | 254 | 7 | Tso Pangkóng, <i>see</i> Tsomognalari | 255 | 6 |
| Tirukhanamalái, <i>see</i> Trikonomálli | 254 | 7 | *Tso Rul | 256 | 5 |
| Tíse, <i>compare</i> Kailás | 205 | 6 | *Tsúrlog | 256 | 6 |
| *Tísta, Tíšta | 254 | 2 | túi | 165 | 1 |

| Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. | Geographical Name. | No. of Page. | No. of Article. |
|--|--------------|-----------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
| túkra | 165 | 3 | Vijainágaram | 257 | 7 |
| *Tungabhúdra. | 256 | 7 | Vijayanágaram. | 258 | 4 |
| — | | | | | |
| U | | | | | |
| ū | 164 | 2 | *Vindhya. | 257 | 8 |
| úa | 163 | 3 | Vipása, Vyása, <i>see</i> Biás | 176 | 6 |
| *Udaipúr. | 257 | 1 | *Viramángalam | 257 | 9 |
| *Ujáin, Ujén. | 257 | 2 | Virabhúmi, <i>see</i> Birbhùm. . . . | 177 | 3 |
| *Uluváni | 257 | 3 | *Virbhadradúrgam | 258 | 1 |
| úmik | 165 | 5 | víru | 164 | 2 |
| úroke | 165 | 3 | Visakhapáttanam | 258 | 3 |
| ushák | 165 | 3 | *Vishnupreág | 258 | 2 |
| — | | | | | |
| V | | | | | |
| val, vála | 163 | 1 | vistáram | 164 | 3 |
| váli. | 164 | 3 | Viziadrúg | 258 | 4 |
| vána. | 164 | 3 | *Vizagapatám | 258 | 3 |
| Vánáras, <i>see</i> Benáres | 175 | 3 | *Vizianágaram | 258 | 4 |
| *Vángadésa | 257 | 4 | — | | |
| var | 164 | 3 | Y | | |
| *Varakádu | 257 | 5 | *Yakutgánj | 258 | 5 |
| Varanási, <i>see</i> Benares | 175 | 3 | Yakútpur | 258 | 5 |
| vāre | 165 | 1 | yang (yangs) | 165 | 4 |
| *Vazirabád | 257 | 6 | yángi | 165 | 5 |
| Vazirgánj | 257 | 6 | *Yárkand | 258 | 6 |
| Vazirgárh | 257 | 6 | *Yárkhor | 258 | 7 |
| Vazírpur | 257 | 6 | *Yármí Chu. | 258 | 8 |
| Vellakóil, <i>see</i> Kóvil. | 212 | 4 | Yáru Tsangbochú, <i>see</i> Tsangbochú | 255 | 1 |
| Veyút, <i>see</i> Jhflum. | 204 | 9 | yási | 163 | 3 |
| Vidárbha, <i>see</i> Bérar | 175 | 5 | *Yatanapúram | 259 | 1 |
| Vihára, <i>see</i> Bahár | 172 | 5 | „ „ <i>compare</i> Áva | 171 | 6 |
| *Vijaigárh | 257 | 7 | Yávanagádha, <i>see</i> Junagárh. . . | 205 | 2 |
| | | | *Yélla Málla | 259 | 2 |
| | | | yer | 164 | 3 |
| | | | yéri. | 165 | 2 |
| | | | yis | 163 | 3 |
| | | | Yódhapura, <i>see</i> Jódhpur. . . . | 204 | 10 |
| | | | Yódhpur, <i>see</i> Jódhpur | 204 | 10 |
| | | | *Yórtok | 259 | 4 |

LEIPZIG:—Printed by F. A. BROCKHAUS.

LIST OF PREVIOUS PUBLICATIONS OF MESSRS. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT.

A. BOOKS.

1. Untersuchungen über die physische Geographie der Alpen in ihren Beziehungen zu den Phänomenen der Gletscher, zur Geologie, Meteorologie und Pflanzengeographie, von Hermann und Adolph Schlagintweit. Mit im Texte befindlichen Holzschnitten, Tafeln und Karten. Leipzig 1850, J. A. Barth. Thlr. 12 = £ 1. 16 s.
(Researches on the physical geography of the Alps. Leipzig, 1850. Publisher: J. A. Barth.)
2. Neue Untersuchungen über die physische Geographie und die Geologie der Alpen von Adolph und Hermann Schlagintweit. Mit einem Atlas von XXII Tafeln. Leipzig 1854, T. O. Weigel Thlr. 22 = £ 3. 6 s.
(New researches on the physical geography and geology of the Alps. With an Atlas. Leipzig, 1854. Publisher: T. O. Weigel.)
3. Épreuves des Cartes géographiques produites par la photographie d'après les reliefs du Monte Rosa et de la Zugspitze par Adolphe et Hermann Schlagintweit. Leipzig 1854, J. A. Barth. Thlr. 4 = £ —. 12 s.
(Photographic maps taken from models of Monte Rosa and the Zugspitze. Leipzig, 1854. Publisher: J. A. Barth.)
4. Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia, undertaken between the years 1854 and 1858, by order of the Court of Directors of the Honourable East India Company. With an Atlas of Panoramas, Views and Maps.—Leipzig, F. A. Brockhaus; London, Trübner & Co.
Vol. I. Astronomical Determinations of Latitudes and Longitudes, and Magnetic Observations during a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia, by Hermann, Adolphe, and Robert de Schlagintweit. 1861 . . . Thlr. 26²/₃ = £ 4. 0 s.
Vol. II. General Hypsometry of India, the Himálaya, and Western Tibet; with sections across the chains of the Karakorúm and Kuenlúen. Edited by Robert de Schlagintweit. 1862 Thlr. 26²/₃ = £ 4. 0 s.

B. PLASTIC PUBLICATIONS.

1. Relief des Monte Rosa und seiner Umgebungen. Nach den Karten, Profilen und landschaftlichen Ansichten von Adolph und Hermann Schlagintweit. Im Massstabe von 1:50,000. Galvanisirter Zinkguss. Mit einem Erläuterungsblatte in Royal Folio als Beilage. Leipzig 1855, J. A. Barth Thlr. 24 = £3. 12s.
(Galvanized model of Monte Rosa and its environs. With a map. Leipzig, 1855. Publisher: J. A. Barth.)
2. Relief der Gruppe der Zugspitze und des Wettersteines in den bayerischen Alpen. Nach æquidistanten Horizontalen aufgenommen und ausgeführt von Adolph und Hermann Schlagintweit. Im Massstabe von 1:50,000. Galvanisirter Zinkguss. Mit einer geologischen Karte von Adolph Schlagintweit. Leipzig 1855, J. A. Barth Thlr. 20 = £3. 0s.
(Galvanized model of the Zugspitze and the Wetterstein, in the Bavarian Alps. With a geological map. Leipzig, 1855. Publisher: J. A. Barth.)
3. Metallic casts of Ethnographical Heads from India and High Asia, by Hermann, Adolphe, and Robert de Schlagintweit. This splendid collection, dedicated by permission to Her Majesty the Queen of England, consists of 275 facial casts and 37 casts of hands and feet, which have all been taken from living people. Publisher: J. A. Barth, Leipzig. Price of the entire series Thlr. 2348 = £350. 4s.

C. PHOTOGRAPHIC PUBLICATION.

Stereoskopische Bilder nach den Schlagintweit'schen Reliefs daguerreotypirt im Massstabe von 1:400,000 der Natur. *a.* Der Monte Rosa und seine Umgebungen. *b.* Gruppe der Zugspitze und des Wettersteins. Leipzig 1855, J. A. Barth Thlr. 3 = £—. 9s.
(Stereoscopic views taken from plastic models; *a.* of Monte Rosa; *b.* of the Zugspitze. Leipzig, 1855. Publisher: J. A. Barth.)

D. IN THE PRESS.

Buddhism in Tibet. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding in India. By Emil Schlagintweit, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of twenty Plates and twenty Plates of Native Print in the text. Leipzig, F. A. Brockhaus.
